Dunbar, William, 1749-1810.
Life, letters, and papers of
William Dunbar

Accession 348547

1878

MITCHELL MEMORIAL LIBRARY
MISSISSIPPI STATE UNIVERSITY

MISS. STATE UNIV. LIBRARIES
3 2278 00104 3185

Pearl Guyton

DATE DUE

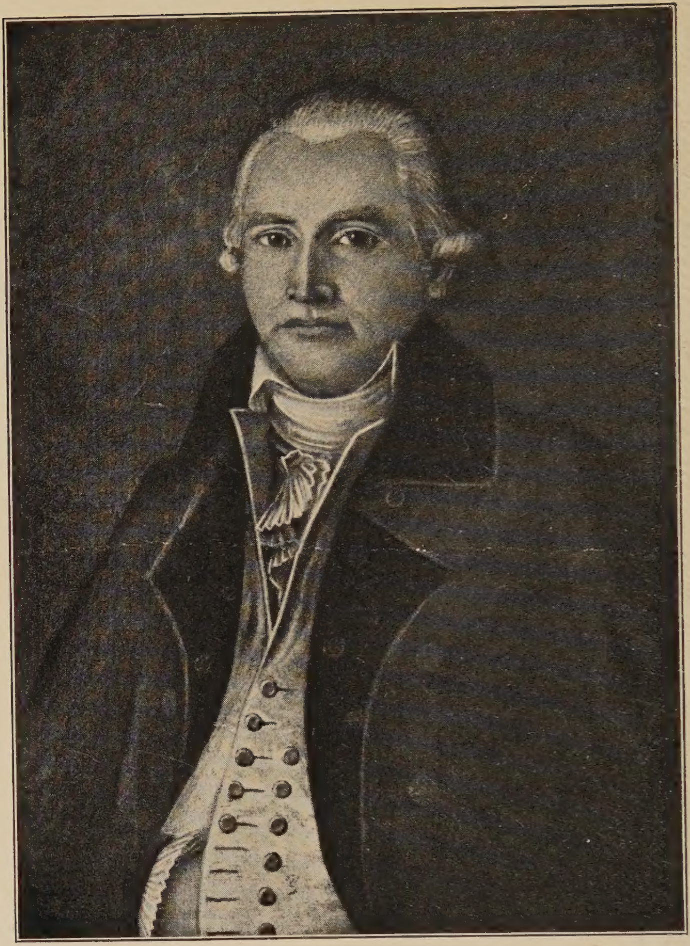
JAN 05 1992
MML
Circdesk
MSU LIBRARY
MAR 25 1996
Circulation Desk
MAR 25 2003

DEMCO 38-297

LIFE, LETTERS AND PAPERS
OF
WILLIAM DUNBAR

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2024

https://archive.org/details/lifeletterspaper0000mrsd



Guill.° Dunbar

From a portrait at the "Forest," the home of William Dunbar, near Natchez, Mississippi

LIFE, LETTERS AND PAPERS OF
WILLIAM DUNBAR

OF ELGIN, MORAYSHIRE, SCOTLAND, AND NATCHEZ, MISSISSIPPI

Pioneer Scientist of the Southern United States

COMPILED AND PREPARED FROM THE ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS
FOR THE
NATIONAL SOCIETY OF COLONIAL DAMES IN AMERICA

BY

MRS. DUNBAR ROWLAND (*Eron Rowland*)

HISTORIAN OF THE MISSISSIPPI SOCIETY OF COLONIAL DAMES IN AMERICA

MITCHELL MEMORIAL LIBRARY
MISSISSIPPI STATE UNIVERSITY
348547

JACKSON, MISSISSIPPI
PRESS OF THE MISSISSIPPI HISTORICAL SOCIETY
1930

Copyright, 1930, by
THE MISSISSIPPI STATE DEPARTMENT
OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY

Printed in the United States of America by
J. J. LITTLE AND IVES COMPANY, NEW YORK

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

The Life, Letters, and Papers of William Dunbar, the first scientist of the Southwest, prepared by Eron Rowland, Historian of the Mississippi Society of Colonial Dames in America at the instance of the National Society of Colonial Dames in America, is a volume of rare interest to the people of Mississippi and of the entire country. In co-operation with the Mississippi Society and the National Society of Colonial Dames in America, through the National Committee under the chairmanship of Mrs. James Starr, the Director of the Mississippi Department of Archives and History presents the volume feeling that it is a worthy contribution to the printed sources of the colonial history of the State.

The fact that Mississippi furnished one of the most outstanding scientists of his time in America is one of which we may be proud; at the same time it fills us with profound regret that the State has not kept pace with such an inspiration. William Dunbar was a man of unusual attainments as a scholar and a scientist, and his rise to an eminence in the far Southwest that associated him closely with Thomas Jefferson in the development and study of that part of the country reflects honor not only on the State of Mississippi but upon the illustrious family of Scotland from which he is descended.

It has always been the custom of the Mississippi Department of Archives and History to publish the most outstanding work by a Mississippi writer dealing with the history of the State, and the Director has pleasure in saying that Mrs. Rowland deserves warm praise for the selection of her subject and the manner in which she has treated it.

The volume is for free distribution not only to the members of the Mississippi Historical Society but to others interested in the subject throughout the State.

DUNBAR ROWLAND,
Director Department of Archives and History

The Capitol, Jackson, Mississippi
May 9, 1930

LIST OF LETTERS AND DOCUMENTS

1766, March 23, Aberdeen, Scotland, Jeans to Dunbar.
1769, March 13, Aberdeen, Scotland, Jeans to Dunbar.
1769, March 26, Aberdeen, Scotland, Jeans to Dunbar.
1776, May 27, to 1780, September, the Diary of William Dunbar.
1786, January 17, Kings College, MacLeod to Dunbar.
1797, April 4, Natchez, Dunbar to the Spanish Governor.
1797, April 5, Natchez, de Lemos to Dunbar.
1797, April 11, Natchez, Dunbar to de Lemos.
1797, April 19, Natchez, de Lemos gives a Grant of Land to Dunbar for his Services to the Government.
1798, A Report of William Dunbar to the Spanish Government of his Services in Locating and Surveying the Thirty-first Degree of Latitude.
1799, April 5, Mississippi Territory, Governor Sargent Appoints Dunbar Judge of Probate of Adams Territory.
1799, April 6, Natchez, Governor Sargent Appoints Dunbar Justice of Peace for Adams Territory.
1799, August 10, "Forest," Dunbar to Governor Sargent.
No date given, Natchez, Dunbar to Bird & Co., of New York.
1800, April 5, An Account of a Phenomenon Seen at Baton Rouge.
1800, April 18, St. Mary's, Ellicott to Dunbar.
1800, August 9, A Charge Delivered to the Grand Jury. Adams County, by Dunbar, Presiding Justice.
1801, January 12, Washington, President Jefferson to Dunbar.
1802, May 4, "Forest," Dunbar to Ellis.

1802, June 12, Natchez, Dunbar to Breek, Jr.
1802, July 5, Natchez, Dunbar to Bird & Co.
1802, July 25, Natchez, Dunbar to Bird & Co.
1802, August 22, Natchez, Dunbar to Bird & Co.

1802, November 11, Natchez, Dunbar to Pearce and Crawford.
No date and place given, Dunbar to Pearce and Crawford.
1803, January 17, Natchez, Dunbar to Bird & Co.
1803, January 17, Natchez, no Salutation given.
No date and place given, Dunbar to President Jefferson.
1803, September 1, Natchez, Dunbar to Vaughan.
1803, September 29, Natchez, Dunbar to President Jefferson.
1803, September 30, no place and salutation given.
1804, January, Natchez, Dunbar to President Jefferson.
No date given, Natchez, Dunbar to Browse Irist.
1804, April 4, War Department, Dearborn to Dunbar.
1804, May 13, Natchez, no salutation given.
1804, May 13, Natchez, Dunbar to President Jefferson.
1804, June 9, Natchez, Dunbar to President Jefferson.
1804, June 10, no place given, Dunbar to Walker.
1804, June 14, Natchez, Dunbar to Freeman.
1804, June 15, Natchez, Dunbar to Dearborn.
1804, August 18, Natchez, Dunbar to President Jefferson.
1804, October 14, Natchez, Dunbar to President Jefferson.
No date given, Natchez, Dunbar to President Jefferson.
1805, February 13, no place given, Dunbar to President Jefferson.
1805, February 23, no place given, Dunbar to President Jefferson.
1805, March 9, Natchez, Dunbar to President Jefferson.
1805, March 14, Washington, President Jefferson to Dunbar.
1805, March 16, Natchez, Dunbar to President Jefferson.
1805, March 25, War Department, Dearborn to Dunbar.
1805, May 4, Natchez, Dunbar to Dearborn.
1805, May 24, War Department, Dearborn to Dunbar.
1805, July 6, Natchez, Dunbar to President Jefferson.
1805, July 10, War Department, Dearborn to Dunbar.
1805, July 13, Natchez, Dunbar to Dearborn.

1803, March 3, Washington, President Jefferson to Dunbar.
1803, March 3, Washington, President Jefferson to Dunbar.
1804, July 10, Washington, President Jefferson to Dupont.

1804, October 15, Natchez, Dunbar to Vaughan.
1804, October 15, Natchez, Dunbar to President Jefferson.
1805, March 14, Washington, President Jefferson to Dunbar.
1805, April 2, Natchitoches, Sibley to Dunbar.
1805, May 25, Washington, President Jefferson to Dunbar.
1805, August 14, War Department, Dearborn to Dunbar.
1805, August 19, New Orleans, Lafon to Dunbar.
1805, October 8, Natchez, Dunbar to President Jefferson.
1805, November 10, Natchez, Dunbar to President Jefferson.
1805, December 17, Natchez, Dunbar to President Jefferson.
1806, January 12, Washington, President to Dunbar.
1806, January 14, War Department, Dearborn to Dunbar.
1806, February 12, New Orleans, Claiborne to Dunbar.
1806, March 18, Natchez, Dunbar to President Jefferson.
1806, March 28, Washington, President Jefferson to Dunbar.
1806, April 16, Monticello, President Jefferson to Dunbar.
1806, May 6, Natchez, Dunbar to President Jefferson.
1806, June 11, War Department, Dearborn to Dunbar.
1807, March 1, Baton Rouge, Duplantier to Dunbar.
1807, March 30, War Department, Dearborn to Dunbar.
1808, March 9, Philadelphia, Mean to Dunbar.
1808, July 5, Lancaster, Muhlenberg to Dunbar.
1809, September 20, Monticello, President Jefferson to Dunbar.
1810, June 24, New Orleans, Wilson to Dunbar.
1811, July 12, Natchez, Postlethwait to Vaughan.
No date and place given, President Jefferson to Dunbar.
18— January 16, Philadephia, President Jefferson to Dunbar.
No date and place given, A Report by Dunbar on the Indians of Louisiana.
Geological Remarks by Dunbar.

1804, October, to 1805, January, Journal of a Voyage Undertaken by William Dunbar in company with George Hunter.

1805, October 20, Natchez, no salutation given.
1805, October 20, Natchez, Dunbar to Swift of London.
1805, October 20, Natchez, Dunbar to Troughton of London.
1805, October 20, Natchez, no salutation given.
1805, December 17, Natchez, Dunbar to President Jefferson.
1806, February 25, Natchez, Dunbar to Green & Wainewright of Liverpool.
No date and place given, Dunbar to Vaughan.
1806, February 25, Natchez, Dunbar to Dearborn.
1806, March 17, Natchez, Dunbar to President Jefferson.
1806, March 18, Natchez, Dunbar to Dearborn.
1806, March 22, Natchez, Dunbar to Morhouse.
1806, March 22, Natchez, Dunbar to Girod.
1806, March 22, Natchez, A translation of the Girod letter.
1806, April 1, no place given, Dunbar to Dearborn.
1806, April 2, no place given, Dunbar to Green & Wainewright.
No date given, Natchez, Dunbar to Vaughan.
1806, April 28, no place and salutation given.
1806, May 6, Natchez, Dunbar to Dearborn.
1806, May 6, Natchez, no salutation given.
1806, May 6, Natchez, Dunbar to Newton & Co.
No date given, Natchez, Dunbar to Green & Wainewright.
1806, June 20, Natchez, Dunbar to Swift.
1806, June 24, Natchez, Dunbar to Dearborn.
1806, September 6, Natchez, Dunbar to Dearborn.
1806, December 15, Natchez, Dunbar to Vaughan.
1806, December 15, Natchez, Dunbar to Pearce and Crawford.
1807, February 1, Natchez, Dunbar to Tunno and Price.
1807, February 2, Natchez, Dunbar to Gallatin.
1807, February 13, no place given, Dunbar to Tunno and Price.
1807, March 28, Natchez, Dunbar to Poydras.
1807, April 4, Natchez, Dunbar to Chew & Relf.
1807, May 3, no place given, Dunbar to Wilkinson.
1807, June 6, Natchez, Dunbar to Kingsburry.
1807, August 18, Natchez, Dunbar to Coxe.
1807, October 2, Natchez, Dunbar to Green & Wainewright.
1807, October 22, no place given, Dunbar to Harding.

1808, March 8, Natchez, Dunbar to Green & Wainewright.
1808, March 8, Natchez, Dunbar to Chew & Relf.
1808, May 2, Natchez, Dunbar to Vaughan.
1809, July 17, Natchez, Dunbar to Green & Wainewright.
1809, July 21, Natchez, Dunbar to Green & Wainewright.
1809, July 21, Natchez, Postlethwait & Shipp to Green & Wainewright.
1809, August 2, Natchez, Dunbar to Coxe.
1809, August 9, no place given, Dunbar to Simmons.
1809, August 24, Natchez, Dunbar to Green & Wainewright.
1809, August 30, Natchez, Dunbar to Coxe.
1809, September 15, Natchez, Dunbar to Chew & Relf.
1809, October 4, Natchez, Dunbar to Coxe.
1809, October 4, Natchez, Dunbar to Vaughan.
1809, October 25, Natchez, Dunbar to J. & T. H. Perkins.
1809, November 22, Natchez, Dunbar to J. & T. H. Perkins.
1810, October 5, Natchez, Dunbar to Chew & Relf.
1810, November 5, "Forest," Postlethwait to Chew & Relf.
1810, November 15, no place given, Postlethwait to Pearce.
1810, November 16, no place given, Postlethwait to Chew & Relf.
1810, November 17, "Forest," Postlethwait to Sir Archibald Dunbar.
1810, November 17, "Forest," Postlethwait to Ross.
1810, November 21, no place given, Postlethwait to Chew & Relf.
1810, November 22, "Forest," Postlethwait to Green & Wainewright.
1810, November 27, "Forest," Postlethwait to Vaughan.
1811, January 10, "Farm," Postlethwait to Chew & Relf.
1811, January 29, "Farm," Postlethwait to Dunbar.
1811, February 4, no place given, Postlethwait to Simmons.
1811, February 11, no place given, Postlethwait to Pearce.
1811, May 5, Natchez, Postlethwait to Green & Wainewright.
1811, May 15, Natchez, Postlethwait to Chew & Relf.
1811, May 23, "Farm," Postlethwait to Vaughan.
1811, June 14, Natchez, Postlethwait to Green & Wainewright.

1811, June 25, no place given, Postlethwait to Vaughan.
1811, July 26, no place given, Postlethwait to Dow.

LIST OF THE WRITERS AND RECIPIENTS OF THE LETTERS AND DOCUMENTS

Bird & Co., Robert, of New York.
Breek, ———, Jr., Esq., place not given.
Chew & Relf, of New Orleans.
Claiborne, William C. C., of New Orleans.
Coxe, Daniel W., of Philadelphia.
Crawford, James, of Philadelphia.
Crawford, J. L. [?], of Philadelphia.
Custis, Peter, place not given.
Dearborn, Henry, Secretary of War.
Dow, Robert, Doctor, of New Orleans.
Dunbar, Sir Archibald, of Elgin, Scotland.
Dunbar, William, of Elgin, Scotland, and Natchez.
Duplantier, ———, of Baton Rouge.
Dupont, M. Victor, no place given.
Ellicott, Andrew, of St. Mary's.
Ellis, John, President of the Legislative Council.
Freeman, Lieutenant Colonel Thomas, of New Orleans.
Gallatin, Albert, no place given.
Girod, Messieurs, no place given.
Green & Wainewright, of Liverpool.
Harding, Lyman, no place given.
Irist, Browse, Honorable, of New Orleans.
Jeans, John, of Aberdeen, Scotland.
Jefferson, Thomas, President of the United States.
Kingsburry, Lieutenant Colonel, no place given.
Lafon, ———, of New Orleans.
de Lemos, Manuel Gayoso, Brigadier of the Royal Armies, Governor Military and Civil of the Post and District of Natchez.
MacLeod, Rod. K., of Kings College.
Mean, James, of Philadelphia.
Morhouse, Colonel, of Washington.
Muhlenberg, Henry, of Lancaster.
Newton & Co., Rickets, no place given.
Pearce, Matthew, of Potts Grove, Pennsylvania.
Perkins, James, of Boston.

Perkins, Thomas H., of Boston.
Postlethwait, Samuel, of Natchez.
Poydras, Julian, of New Orleans.
Price, John, and Tunno, Thomas, of Charleston.
Relf, Chew &, of New Orleans.
Rickets, Newton & Co., no place given.
Ross, Ann, of Scotland.
Ross, James, of Scotland.
Sargent, Winthrop, Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the Mississippi Territory.
Sibley, John, of Natchitoches.
Simmons, Wm., Esq., of Washington City.
Swift, John, of London.
Troughton, Ed., of London.
Tunno, Thomas, and Price, John, of Charleston.
Vaughan, John, Esq., of Philadelphia.
Wainewright, Green &, of Liverpool.
Walker, Peter, of Natchez.
Wilkinson, General, no place given.
Wilson, A. Will, of New Orleans.

LIFE, LETTERS AND PAPERS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR, 1749-1810

WILLIAM DUNBAR

Dunbar, William, of "The Forest," Natchez, Mississippi, has often been referred to by various writers of Mississippi history as "Sir Willam Dunbar." It was long thought that he came into possession of the title when in America, though no word of Dunbar's can be found that he claimed it. He was born in 1749, the youngest son of Sir Archibald Dunbar, of Morayshire, Scotland. The Dunbar castle was near the town of Elgin, where the cathedral was the burial place of the family for several centuries. William, the youngest son by a second marriage, was educated at Glasgow, and later studied mathematics and astronomy at London. As a youth he was delicate and came to America for his health in 1771. In April of that year he arrived at Philadelphia with a trading outfit of goods purchased in London which he transported over the mountains to Pittsburgh. He engaged alone for two years in the Indian trade and then formed a partnership with John Ross, a Scotch merchant of Philadelphia, which continued until the latter's death in 1800. The partnership in the end left a complicated case for the administrators of the Dunbar estate.

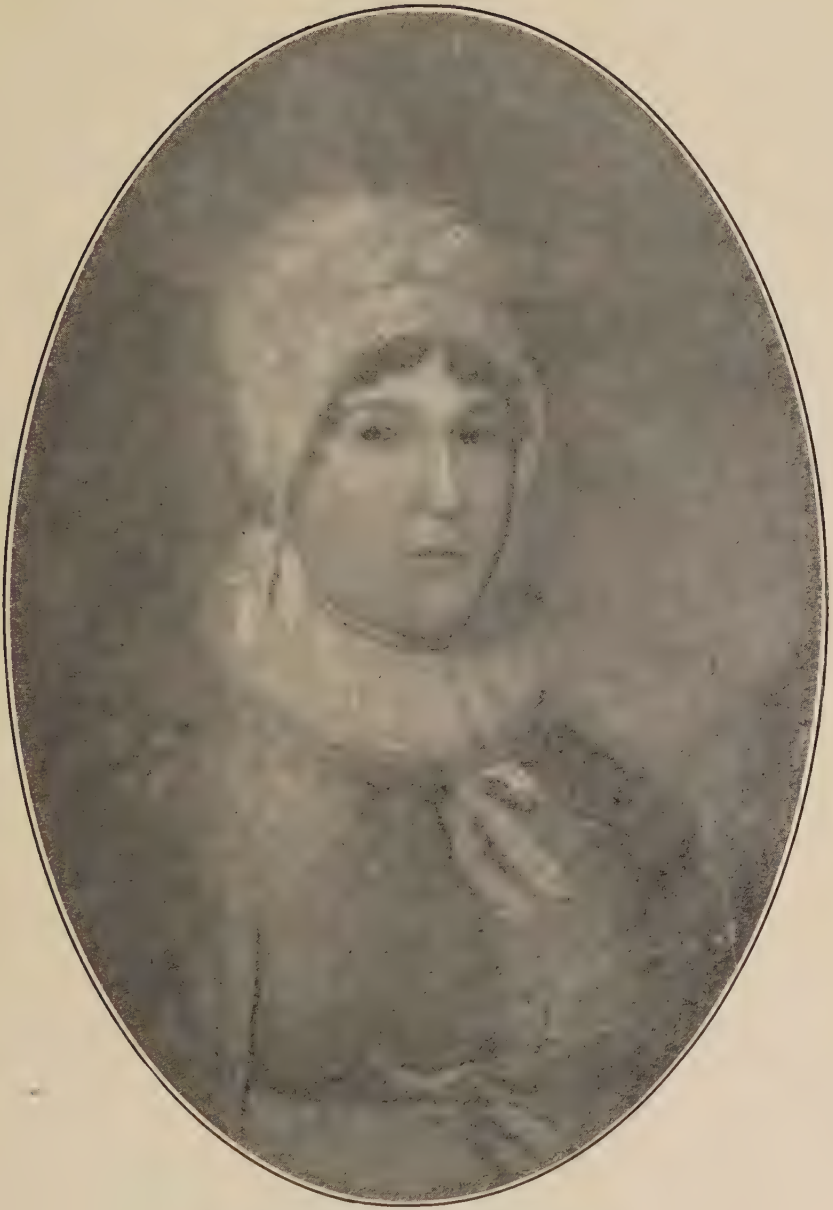
Young Dunbar, a promising representative in America of the ancient family, came down the Ohio and Mississippi rivers in 1773 in one of the crude flatboats of the time. He had grown hardy and full of adventure, which stood him in good stead on a very dangerous trip among hostile Indians. He first selected a tract of land near New Richmond (Baton Rouge), upon which he decided to make his home as a planter. Later he visited Pensacola to obtain a grant to the land from Governor Chester. He then sailed to Jamaica to purchase a number of slaves, and with them returned to his new home by way of the Louisiana lakes and the Amité River.

Among other first efforts he "experimented with indigo." The British government recommended its production by the colonists, but the shrewd young Scotsman found the manufacture of staves for the West India market far more profitable. The country he had settled in was not only fertile and productive but very beautiful, and life was full of adventure on that frontier. A number of startling events awaited him in the new country over which flags were constantly changing. His home was plundered thoroughly by the Willing soldiery in 1778, and again in 1779 by the troops of Galvez. Added to this, during a slave insurrection, he lost a number of his most valuable slaves.

After the treaty of 1783, desiring to be in American territory, he removed to a plantation he owned nine miles south of Natchez and four miles east of the Mississippi River, where he built the famous country seat known as "The Forest." At this beautiful place in the Natchez District he lived the remainder of his life. Here he continued to cultivate both cotton and indigo, and was one of the first to see the possibilities of the staple. Elated over his success he informed his partner, Ross, in 1799, that he had made not less than 20,000 pounds of clean cotton in one season.

Becoming absorbed in the cultivation of cotton, he began the study of scientific invention and discoveries in connection with it. He introduced the square bale for the packing of cotton, ordered a screw press made at Philadelphia according to his plans, and when informed that the press would cost $1,000, he determined to indemnify himself by extracting the oil from the cotton seed. This, he had discovered, was "between the fat and drying oils, resembling linseed in color and tenacity, but perhaps less drying." This new discovery made many years before cotton seed was utilized in any manner, even for feeding, greatly increased the value of cotton production.

He was fast becoming prominent, and under the Spanish government held the office of surveyor for some years, succeeding William Vousdan. Mild-tempered and absorbed in private business and intellectual pursuits, he was a loyal supporter of such government as was main-



MRS. DINAH CLARK DUNBAR

tained, whether Spanish or American, and welcomed with pleasure the coming of the United States flag in 1797, and was one of the trusted advisers of Commissioner Ellicott.

In 1798, he was appointed by Gayoso, then governor of Louisiana, to act as astronomer on behalf of Spain in running the line of demarcation. He carried on independent observations to verify the correctness of the starting point, which was over two miles from the river, and ran the line from that place to the river and established the monument on the bank of the "Father of Waters." "Dunbar's extensive sientific attainments, added to a singular facility in making calculations, would have reduced my labor to a mere amusement, if he had continued," Ellicott wrote in his Journal.

The same eminent authority said of the southern scientist that he was "a gentleman whose extensive information and scientific attainments would give him a distinquished rank in any place or any country." It was not long after this, Rowland's *Encyclopedia of Mississippi History* states, that Daniel Clark, a man of much ability, wrote to Thomas Jefferson that Dunbar, "for science, probity and general information is the first character in this part of the world," and suggested him as a person worthy of being consulted for information. Accordingly a correspondence between Jefferson and Dunbar began, which resulted in the election of the Natchez planter to membership in the Philosophical Society, upon the recommendation of Mr. Jefferson. His correspondence with Thomas Jefferson includes discussions on the Indian language, the temperature of the southwest, Hot Springs, Arkansas, and even the origin and nature of the rainbow.

Of twelve contributions to the publications of the Society, the largest number contributed by any member, his report of the survey of the line made to the Spanish government is a work of great interest, embracing a discussion of natural history as well as astronomical observations.

As he grew old he retired more to his library and the last years of his life were almost entirely devoted to scientific researches, of which there is a full record in his contributions published by the American Philosophical Society. With a taste for painstaking composition he and Ellicott were the main contributors to the sixth volume of the Society. He also wrote a paper of great interest on the sign language of the Indians, showing that in this method of communication there were certain roots of language like those in speech.

Among his varied efforts and scientific researches in the southern country, Dunbar made "careful and exact observations of temperature, rainfall and barometer; described fossil bones and lunar rainbows; proposed the stormy theory of vortices with centers of profound calm; collected Indian vocabularies; observed the rise and fall of the river; reviewed the theories of foreign scientists regarding hydrostatics; observed an eclipse of the sun from his private observatory on Union Hill, June 16, 1806; contributed, at Jefferson's request, a method of finding the longitude without knowledge of the precise time; and, toward the last, reported his observations of the comet of 1807-08." *

By the authority of President Jefferson, who was at this time intensely interested in natural phenomena and research in America, he explored the Washita River country and made the first scientific report of the Hot Springs. Later he was given general supervision of the Red River Expedition. Very rightly have historians claimed that he was the central figure of the Mississippi Literary Society, and the pioneer of science in the southwest. He imported many books as well as the finest products of London and Philadelphia in the way of astronomical, surveying and general scientific instruments for his own use.

He never seemed to care for politics nor for political preferment, though all records show that he held office as magistrate under Gov. Winthrop Sargent, and rendered faithful public service in the beginnings of the Commonwealth. After a long life of a varied cultural service to the State his death occurred in October, 1810. His widow, whose maiden name was Dinah Clark, was an English woman of much beauty and charm. She died at "The Forest," November 15, 1821. His descendants live in both Louisiana and Mississippi, and are among the most prominent in the two States. Among the Christian names of the women of the family which have come down through the

---

* See *Encyclopedia of Mississippi History*, by Dunbar Rowland, and sketch by F. L. Riley, Volume II, Publications, Mississippi Historical Society.

centuries are those of Ann and Helen. The Dunbar family is described by a contemporary as one of the most gracious and charming in the Southwest.

Sir William, as he is generally referred to by historians, was a type of man of much elegance and refinement in looks and bearing. His portrait bears his signature, after the Spanish custom that prevailed after the retirement of the English. Though all sorts of prestige, both of a social and scholarly nature, were attached to him, he remained the modest country gentleman. It was largely his love of study and a profoundly scientific mind that set him above his fellows; but it is not seen that he ever sought to exploit his superiority to the early settlers. The following genealogical record was secured from the present head of the family in Scotland.

ERON ROWLAND.

PEDIGREE OF THE DUNBARS

Crinan the Thane
Born about 975.
|
Maldred, born about 1005.
m. Aldgitha d. & heiress of Ulthred Earl of Northumberland and grandchild of Ethelred, King of England.
|
Gospatrick I. Earl of Northumberland
confirmed in his earldom by Wiliam the Conqueror, but deprived of it later. Given the lands of Dunbar by Malcolm III of Scotland d. 1074.
|
Gospatrick II. Earl of Northumberland
d. about 1137.
|
Gospatrick III. Earl of Northumberland
d. 1166.
|
Waldeve (or Waltheaf) Earl of Dunbar
d. 1182.
|
Patrick I. Earl of Dunbar
b. 1152. d. 1232.
m. Ada d. of William the Lion, King of Scotland.
|
Patrick II. Earl of Dunbar
b. 1186 d. 1248.
|

Patrick III. Earl of Dunbar
b. 1213 d. 1289.

Patrick IV. Earl of Dunbar and March

Sir Alexander Dunbar

Patrick V. Earl of Dunbar and March
(later Earl of Moray)
m. Agnes ("Black Agnes") d. of
Thomas Ranulph, Earl of Moray (she
succeeded to the Moray estates on
the death of her brother John 3rd
Earl of Moray in 1346

No children

Sir Patric of Dunbar
m. Isabella younger d. of
Thomas Ranulph, Earl
of Moray

George. Earl of Dunbar and March
d. 1416

John of Dunbar
Earl of Moray
m. Majorie d. of Robert II
King of Scotland.
Created Earl and Countess of Moray in 1372.
b. 1336. d. 1394.

Alexander Dunbar
later of Frendraught
b. 1373. d. 1422.

Thomas Dunbar
Earl of Moray

Thomas Dunbar
Earl of Moray

James Dunbar of Frendraught
b. 1401. murdered 1429.
Succeeded his cousin Thomas
as Earl of Moray

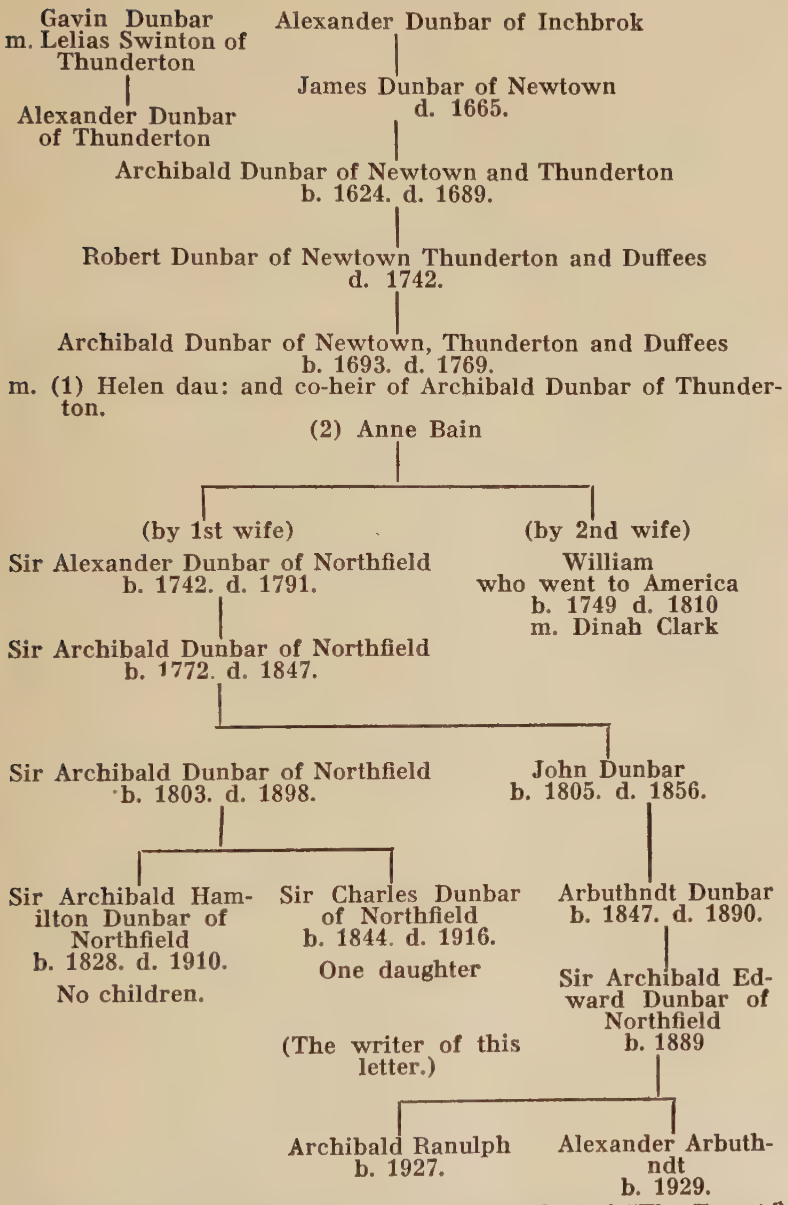
Sir Alexander Dunbar of
Westfield
(King James I of Scotland allowed Archibald Douglas to
assume earldom of Moray)
d. 1497.

The Earls of Dunbar had already been deprived of their earldom.

Alexander Dunbar of Kilbuiack and Altcash
b. 1455. d. 1498. (Morayshire)

James Dunbar of Canzie, Altcash, Kilbuiack
d. 1550

George Dunbar of Asluick d. 1607.



Gavin Dunbar
m. Lelias Swinton of Thunderton

Alexander Dunbar
of Thunderton

Alexander Dunbar of Inchbrok

James Dunbar of Newtown
d. 1665.

Archibald Dunbar of Newtown and Thunderton
b. 1624. d. 1689.

Robert Dunbar of Newtown Thunderton and Duffees
d. 1742.

Archibald Dunbar of Newtown, Thunderton and Duffees
b. 1693. d. 1769.
m. (1) Helen dau: and co-heir of Archibald Dunbar of Thunderton.
(2) Anne Bain

(by 1st wife)
Sir Alexander Dunbar of Northfield
b. 1742. d. 1791.

(by 2nd wife)
William
who went to America
b. 1749 d. 1810
m. Dinah Clark

Sir Archibald Dunbar of Northfield
b. 1772. d. 1847.

Sir Archibald Dunbar of Northfield
b. 1803. d. 1898.

John Dunbar
b. 1805. d. 1856.

Sir Archibald Hamilton Dunbar of Northfield
b. 1828. d. 1910.
No children.

Sir Charles Dunbar
of Northfield
b. 1844. d. 1916.
One daughter

(The writer of this letter.)

Arbuthndt Dunbar
b. 1847. d. 1890.

Sir Archibald Edward Dunbar of Northfield
b. 1889

Archibald Ranulph
b. 1927.

Alexander Arbuthndt
b. 1929.

Children of William and Dinah Clark Dunbar of "The Forest," Adams County, Mississippi. Robert, Alexander, Archibald, Thomas, Helen Huntington, Eliza Surget, Ann Postlethwaite, Margaret Dunlop and William.

MISCELLANEOUS LETTERS AND PAPERS
1766-1802

JEANS TO DUNBAR

March 1766
[Written in lead pencil.]

Dear Sir[1]

Agreeable to my promise, the following observations may be usefull in your perambulations and researches in Natural History, and may be divided into three principal heads—1. of Earths 2. of Rocks & Stones, 3. of Minerals— of Earths, I mean native earths, such as The various Ochres, which are Red, Yellow, Blue and green, all those coloured Earths which are found in the neighbourhood of Mines are ponderous, and some make very good Teints in painting— The coarse Red and Yellow Ochres are Indications of Iron, Blue and Yellow earths of a fine Quality are Indications of Lead and Tin, Green ochres and fine green earths are Indications of copper, and Silver ores, Beautifull Yellow and Red earths are Indications of Gold—Secondly, Rocks and Stones are Indications of Minerals such as the Granites and porphyrities, which belong to Iron Ore.— Blue, white, and Grey taley [?] Rocks belong to Lead & Tin, Green Rocks and stones of several Hues belong to copper, Dark Blue Rocks and Stones belong to Silver—yellow, and Red Rocks are Indications of Gold— 3. of Minerals such as Iron lead, Tin, Copper silver & Gold— of Iron ore there are two kinds Bog ore, and hill ore, Bog ore is found in low grounds, hill ore is found in veins in the hills, either loose or fixed veins of Lead there are two kinds Black lead commonly called pencel lead, and is found in Lumps & sometimes In Laminae, Lead is also found in loose pieces in the Rock or in fixed veins Between two Rocks commonly called the case. Tin is found in loose pieces or in fixed veins, there are two sorts of Tin, Black Tin, and white Tin, its commonly found in the neighbourhood of Granites — of Copper ores there are several sorts, But they may be reduced into three heads, Red, Yellow, & Grey copper, Red & Yellow copper ores are found adhering to Red Spar, Grey copper adheres to white spar, of silver ores—this Royal mineral is connected with Iron, Lead, Tin & Copper in a particular manner, and it appears in such a variety of Stones, and in so many various forms, and characteristicks that to describe it would far exceed the bounds of an ordinary epistle— Its found in a Black stone, Blue, Red, Yellow, Green and Grey, and in all coloured stones— The spars to which it adheres are commonly white & Red —of gold—Gold is found in three ways—1. in Stone. 2. in Small pieces and 3ly. in Dust—it adheres to a Blue, and sometimes to a White Spar, its always found Malleable and in its native colour, and has the property of adhering to Quick Silver.—I shall conclude this head with some general observations—wherever you find minerals there you'll find Crystals of various colours, onyxes, garnets Topazes and amethests &c.—In the metallic earths variety of precious stones, fossils in all their various stations, and wherever you discover precious stones there you'll find minerals in that neighbourhood for they receive their colours from—mineral substances—to Iron, belong the white crystals—to Lead, belong the Blue Crystals—to Tin, the Brown Crystals, and amethests—to Copper the onyx Jasper and Carnelion—also the Emerald—to Silver, belong the Diamond, Topaz, Saphir, and amethest—to Gold, the Yellow Diamond, Saphir Chrysolite and Topaz —In your neighbourhood many very good specimens of Minerals may be had, and many specimens of fossils— such as Crystals, Crystallizations, petrifactions incrustations. also medical—plants—animals—and many sea productions which would be very acceptable—The plants used by the natives in medical cures, should be taken up with the Root, and put between the folds of Brown paper and shifted once a week to prevent rooting, and the seed gather in a proper season, and markt with a number refering to a catalogue for particulars,—of animals—such as the Lizard, fumart [foumart, European polecat.] white rats &c.—Fowls, and Birds of all kinds The eggs of all with the nests of the small, these may be preserved by opening the anus, take out the Intestines and fill the cavity immediately wt. The following mixture of common salt and dry Lime sieved threw a fine sive or serch, Than sew up the anus, and set the fowl or Bird to dry in a proper attitude which depends upon the judgement of the operator—at same time the throat of the fowl or Bird should be filled to the stomack wt. same ingredients.—of sea productions, all curious shells in which case it must be observed to take only those . . . ish in them, and to reject those that have lain any time upon the shore— . . . in pairs should be preserved with their original ligatures—all . . . sea mosses, spunges, and curious small fishes will be very . . . The Sea productions that are brittle and tender should be caref . . . in paper and packt with sheill in sids [sic] to prevent rubbing against . . . other which would spoil their beauty—Curious small fishes . . . Inches to a foot long, are best preserved in common spirits . . . tight cask or jarr well corked and pitched.

---

[1] To William Dunbar at Elgin, Morayshire, Scotland. He had not yet emigrated to America, but was living at the manor house, "Thunderton." That he was engaged in researches for historical purposes is evident from the correspondence.

I hope you'll procure me a Collection of Natural Curiosities from . . . neighbourhood—and endeavor to procure from your freinds . . . aintances all the information you can where natural Curiositi . . . Be found, which will greatly oblige.

Dear Sir

Your humble servt.

JOHN JEANS

Aberdeen[2] 23 March 1766

P. S. As soon as Natural Curiosities are collected may forward them to the care of Mr. William Copland Clerk of the Kings custom house Aberdeen.

P. S. I hope for a Collection of Natural Curiosities from your Neighbourhood which may be sent in a Moray boat as desired, as there are frequent opportunitys to be had in the Summer Season.

[*Endorsement:* "To William Dunbar Esqr." And added in lead pencil: "Natural Curiosities."]

---

[2] Evidently connected with Museum of Natural History in Aberdeen.

JEANS TO DUNBAR

March 1769

[Written with a lead pencil.]

Dear Sir

I beg the favour and procure me a Collection of the best Crystals and . . . allizations from Strotfield, and a Collection of the Sea feather from . . . -head, Lossiemouth and Causie Shores, they are commonly called by the . . . -ermen Sea Trees, of which Mr. Gaderer at Lossiemouth had a small Collection when you did me the pleasure of going there in the Month of May Last, & my freind Mr. Gaderer promised to send the Collection to the care of Robert Petrie in Elgin, I have not heard of them since, and I have wrote several letters and sent Razor strops to the Revnd. Mr. Murray to Mr. Gaderer, John Marr [or Maw], Geo. Naughtie, and Mr. Shaw at the Brugh, with an Intention to procure me Curiosities, I have not a Scrap of a pen from any person in your neighbourhood, and I wonder that Alexr. Allan has been so dilatory more especialy on Your recommendation. It wou'd be very agreeable to me to prevail wt. Mr. Gatherer [sic] to procure a large collection of the Various Crystallizations soon, particularly the Red, or amethistine Crystals, yellow . . . Water Coloured Crystals, and he knows all the places where they are found. . . . I wou'd thankfully gratifie his trouble and pay for Collecting them, I desired . . . him to Collect as many of the sea feather as he could get, and to give this fishermen a pint to drink in order to encourage them to procure a number of the largest and best kinds, I am sorry to say he is dilatory, I hope for your favour and freindship with all those in your neighbourhood who promised their assistance in procureing Natural Curiosities—an opportunity may soon offer from Elgin to this place.

It would give me great pleasure to hear how Lady Thunderton bears up . . . afflictions; It is true, we are all posting on our way to the same . . . ay of Death, and will arrive sooner or later. The prospect of Death . . . a gloomy prospect at best, and to have it always in view would of course imbitter all the sweets of Life. The Supreme Being has beautifully checquer'd our short space of time upon this Terrestrial Globe with pleasures and afflictions, and made us capable of many pleasing sensations, But to be fully happy we must stay till His mercy brings . . . to our Last great end, that great end for which He has made us.

I most sincerely wish Lady Thunderton and Family comfort in all their distresses and afflictions, and I am with Real & sincere esteem,

Dear Sir
Your humble servt.
JOHN JEANS[1]

Aberdeen 13 March 1769
[Endorsement on back: "To William Dunbar Esqr. at Duffus house Elgin."]

JEANS TO DUNBAR

Aberdeen 26 March 1769

Dear Sir

I have Your favours of this Date, and it gives me great pleasure to view freindship subsisting in the present and future time. I am no stranger to afflictions, and I have enjoy'd Prosperity. And I remember one of Dean Swifts Beatitudes, Blessed is he who expects nothing; For he shall not be disappointed. We all set out with great expectations when we come upon the stage to Act our part. We are deceived by freinds, and pressed down with disappointments, and Deluded by flatterers. We see things in a wrong light while the ardor [?] of Youth lasts. And when experience has brought the Man to himself he sees things as they realy are, and he is no longer deceived with specious freinds, he daily expects disappointments. And he wisely guards against flattery, at least he does not swallow it down so as to hurt him. I have had some share in a public and private life but in a narrow sphere, and I may be allowed to have a little experience, and to have made some observations In Life. I don't intend to Lecture to my Dear Freind, much less to lay down Rules of Conduct, It is only by way of amusement, and although you know the Rules perfectly well, and may have Read many Authors upon the subject, you will I hope agree with me that all depends upon practice join'd with Theory. And you know, an Ingenious and industrious Youth seldom fails to be followed with a virtuous and happy Life. You are now entering upon the stage of Life to Act Your part. And it should be your care to discharge the Lot that providence has assigned you with a good grace. I never puzzled my self about fantastical quirks of the School, I rather Inclined to Business by which a Man is Best seen. As to Religion I join with all Christians as are Orthodox in their principles. And we should remember the commandent [sic] our Lord gave to his Disciples. Love one another. And a Firm & steady reliance upon the Supreme Being, with our most humble and gratefull acknowledgements every morning and Evening will intittle us to His favour, and protection, and we will be Led through all difficulties as by a Clue through a Labrinth. I shou'd be sorry if Your attachment to me should lay you under any difficulty to procure me such Curiosities as I did mention in my Letter to You sometime ago.[1] I recommended it to Arch Murray and I expect he will assist Mr. Gaderer and all those of my acquaintances who are willing to collect subjects in Natural history, and to tell the truth I am desireous to have a large collection of the best Crystallizations from Strotfield and of the Sea feather from Lossiemouth, Causie, and the Brugh, I am sorry to say that Mr. Carpenter has disappointed me, Likewise Geo. Gatherer [sic], John Marr [or Maw] & Mr. John Shaw at the Burgh. I hope the Revnd. Mr. Murray will assist to procure me soon, such things as I did write for, if he has received the Letter and Razor strops. [?]. I hear Mr. Carpenter is return'd I beg the favour and write him for a large Collection of the Crystallizations, and I beg you would forward them by a sure carrier. I can not say anything farther on the subject of Curiosities, as I wrote my acquaintances in a particular manner, and I hope they will return my favours.

---

[1] From the correspondence it is evident that the youthful student, still residing at Elgin, Morayshire, Scotland, continues to be interested in Natural History researches.

---

[1] William Dunbar's interest in scientific and historical subjects had this early attracted the attention of the celebrated scientist, Herschel, with whom he later corresponded.

I shall se Messrs. McLeod & Oglvie soon. And I return my sincere thanks for Your kind Invitation to wait on Lady Thunderton & Family will be very agreeable to me, I have always had great pleasure in their Company & Conversation.

Most respectfull compliments to Lady Thunderton to Miss Peggy, and Mr. Thomas. Accept my gratefull acknowledgements and I am with Real and Sincere esteem.

Dear Sir
Yours most Sincerely
JOHN JEANS

P. S. I had a letter from Your old acquaintance Norman M'Leod he is very desireous to hear how you are, and expresses great concern & affection.

I beg the favour and write Mr. Gaderer and acquaintances to procure me as many of the sea trees or sea feather preserved in common spirits as can be got.

Receipt for making D. Houghtons Elixir

	Ster
4 ounces orange Rhinds	0: 0: 4
2 ounces Calamus aromaticus	0: 0: 2
2 ounces Gentian root	0: 0: 2
2 Drops English saffron	0: 0: 5
2 Drops Cocheneal	0: 0: 2
8 Drops Virginian Snake root	0: 0: 3
8 [?] Drops Laurel Berries	0: 0: 1
	£0: 1: 7

I fuse the above ingredients in a Scots pint of white port or cherry Wine, brandy, or best Aquavitae as may be agreeable. In a cave bottle for eight Days then pour of [sic] the Elixer, and add half the ingredients, and let it stand for Ten days, along with an other pint of Liquor, by which means You have two pints of the Elixer for one & half the quantity of Ingredients. When you have Drawn of [sic] the Elixer a Second time you may add a shoppen of spring water to the ingredients and let it stand for Twelve Days then pour it of [sic] and use a Wine glass full of it at a time, for windy disorders in the S . . . h & Belly. The above Ingredients will be had more reasonable at Aberdeen than Elgin And a copy of the receipt should be sent by the bearer. I hear the ingredients are a small matter higher of Late but of this I am not certain. J. JEANS.

[*Endorsement* on back of letter: "To William Dunbar Esqr. at Lady Thunderton's House, Elgin."]

DIARY

May 1776 to September 1780

MISSISSIPPI RICHD. SETTLEMENT.[1]

Transactions on the Plantation of Wm. Dunbar begun Monday the 27th May 1776—

The Plantation Negroes are in Number 14 of whom 7 Men & 4 Women work in the field & 3 Women are at present in the House—There are also 23 New Negroes for sale who are employed about the business of the Plantation as occasion requires.

The Dry lands Cleared have been planted with Corn Rice & a little Indigo, together with peas &c We have also begun the making of Staves, of which there are already made 13 hundred of white oak Puncheon Staves —A Hired Man is employed in building Negro houses; having begun on Wednesday the 20th instant

Monday 27th

8 Men employed with Mr. Simpson in geting staves—19 hoeing & weeding Corn; 5 weeding Indigo; & 2 sick—The sawyers unfortunately got both their saws jamed so that we were prevented from geting many staves; made 1 hundred pieces of heading—took off 5 men from the staves in the afternoon, 2 employed in falling trees & three in Continuing the line between Marsh. . . .

Tuesday 28th

8 Negroes with Mr. Simpson employed in stave making; Made 2 hundred staves & a half hundred heading; 18 weeding Corn; 5 weeding Indigo & the Garden; 3 sick.

---

[1] With the beginning of this diary William Dunbar had been on his plantation near Richmond (Baton Rouge, Louisiana) for several years.

Wednesday 29th

The same hands employed in stave making; 21 hoeing Corn; 3 of whom with 3 New Negro Wenches planting peas & pumpkins—2 Sick—The Number of Staves not reakoned to day—fine & warm weather—

Thursday 30th

The Same hands employed in Stave making; 13 hoeing Corn; 4 Plantation Negroes with 4 new Negroes planting peas; 4 Sick—Sold 1 new negro to Mr. Poupet for Batiss 270 Dollars paya. in Decr. next—In the Course of the last two Days made 4 C & 18 White oak staves; ½ hundred heading and 2 C red oak staves—one of the hands employed at stave making cut his foot with an ax—

Friday 31st

Seven hands with Mr. Simpson employed in cuting & Sawing Trees in order to make staves; 21 hoeing corn planting peas; 5 Sick—made 1 C 54 staves Red Oak

JUNE, 1776

[Fin]d the Hogs have got a practice of leaping the [fen]ce, ordered the Carpenter to make yokes for them.

Friday 7th

6 Negroes with Mr. Simpson getting staves, met with a bad tree, obliged to abandon it—Sold McIntosh by desire of Campbell 5 Negroes @ 260 Dol.—17 hoeing rice & 5 Sick, made 1 C[1] W. Oak staves.

Saturday 8th

8 Negroes with Mr. Simpson employed falling trees & making staves, 2 wenches sawing logs to make a path towards Mr. Francis'; 14 cutting canes & hoeing rice & 4 sick; made 1¼ C. W. Oak staves—Made in the course of last week 1 M 105 White Oak staves & 8 C 72 Red Oak—In all 3 M. 3 White Oak and 16 C 6 Red Oak staves & 2 C heading. Very rainy all this day.

---

[1] Dunbar consistently used *C* to represent 120 until in August, 1777, when he began to use *C* to equal 100.

Sunday 9th

Negroes employed about their houses, rainy in the afternoon—Sold two Negroes.

Monday 10th

Negroes employed falling White Oaks & sawing; made no staves today—13 hoeing rice. 2 assisted in running the Division line between Marshall . . . 4 sick—rainy all the afternoon—reced a visit from Poupet, lent him a small Frow for stave making.

Tuesday 11

4 Negroes asawing, 2 cutting logs, 12 hoeing rice & cutting canes, 5 sick; 4 men rowing in the boat with me in quest of bottles & Cross Cutt saws—got Cross Cutt Saw & 25 bottles at Pollocks & 9 bottles at Watts'. Hugh McCulloch came here to day to get some insight in stave making—rainy in the afternoon.

Wednesday 12th

6 Negroes wt. Mr. Simpson gitting staves, very rainy in afternoon, obliged to leave work; 1 falling trees; 12 Cutting Canes, 6 sick; Hercules sewing shirts &c being unable to work in the field—Made 4 C 88 White Oak staves—1 girl had her finger almost cut off by a hatchet accidentally.

Thursday 13th

Mr. Simpson unwell—6 Negroes at the staves with Hugh McCulloch who came to get some insight in Stave making—1 falling trees—12 Cutting Canes & 6 sick—Hercules employed as usual. Made 2 C W. Oak Staves, had very bad timber to . . . to day.

Friday 14th

. . . Negroes with Mr. Simpson at the Staves, 5 Cutting Canes, 4 suckering Corn & 8 Sick, made 2 C 54 W. Oak staves.

Saturday 15th

9 Negroes with Mr. Simpson at the Staves, 4 Cutting Canes, 5 Suckering Corn & 8 Sick, made 5 C & ¼ W.

Oak Staves—Made last week 14 C 32 W. Oak Staves. In all 4 M 4 C 55 W. Oak Staves 2 C Heading & 16 C 6 Red Oak Staves—Thermomr. 90 Degrees.

Monday 17th

Three Men threshing rice; 4 Negroes sawing, 9 suckering & hoeing Corn; 4 with Mr. Simpson plaistering the negro Houses & 6 Sick.

Tuesday 18th

4 Men threshing rice, 1 falling W. Oak trees, 6 sawing or Crosscutting; 6 hoeing Corn & 9 Sick.

Friday 21st

On this & the two preceeding days all Hands employed as before; on thursday evening, went over with the rice beaters to the old House to move the peas, killed a vast many Ratts. Hercules employed winnowing rice this afternoon.

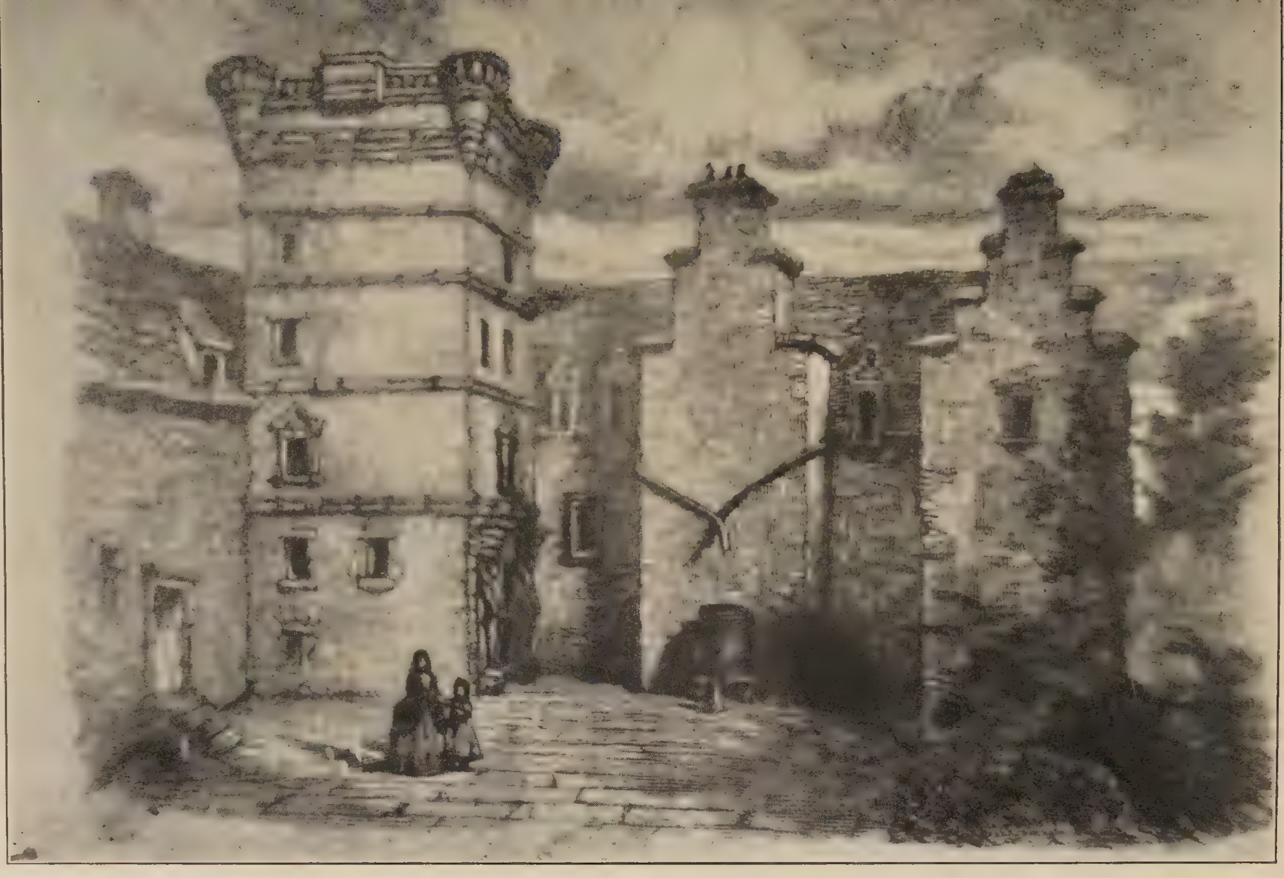
Saturday 22d

4 Negroes Cross Cutting & 1 falling, 4 threshing rice, 12 hoeing Corn & 5 Sick, last night began to cut Indigo, filled one vat & this Morning another—found the heat conceived by a heap of Indigo lying all night 115 Degrees —fine weather—borrowed of Mr. Poupet 56 bottles, of Mr. Watts 21, of Pollock 25, of Mr. Ross 6 Demijones.

July, 1776

Friday 12th

A very disagreeable & unexpected accident hath interfered & prevented the keeping of my Journal with regularity as heretofore—On Sunday 23d of June I dined at Mr. Marshall's with Messrs. Poupet & Francis, & being all of us stave makers, we agreed the ensuing week to have a trial of skill & the Sunday following to compare notes —I intended regulating the work among my People in such a manner that I had not the smallest doubt / from former experiments / of making at least four thousand staves—The Monday following in the morning, I was visited by my Neighbors Messrs. Ross, Francis, [Gor]don;



THUNDERTON HOUSE
Seat of the Dunbars

HISTORY OF THUNDERTON HOUSE

A little to the Eastward of Anchry's House, are the remains of Thunderton House. A handsome mansion it was in its time, its original appearance only being remembered by a very few of the older inhabitants of the burg. The ground on which it stood consisted of severn roods of burgh land, and it extended in breadth from the High Street, at the North, to the back passage at the South. This house with its grounds, was probably originally a Royal residence and in titles is known by the name of "The Great Lodging." It may have been the manor referred to in the Charter granted by King Robert Bruce to his nephew, Thomas Randolph, Earl of Moray, although this may be doubtful and it likely was the residence of the Earls of Moray when they came to administer justice in the town, up to the forfeiture of Archibald Douglas in 1455. The mansion thereafter passed to Dunbars of Westfield.

When Sir Alexander of Westfield and his son, Sir James Dunbar were created hereditary Sheriffs, they occupied this house as their town residence, and it continued in that family till the year 1603, at which period, the direct male line of Westfield failed by the death of Sir Alexander Dunbar without issue when it fell to his three sisters, Dorothea, Janet and Marjory, which is proved by the service of Janet Dunbar in the year 1603 "as one of the thrie lawfull aires umgle James Dunbar of Westfield, her Father, to the third of the house and yeard in Elgin, called the Sheriff's house." Shortly after this date, we find the house again in possession of the Earl of Moray, no doubt by purchase from the heirs portoners of the Westfield family, and James Earl of Moray, either sold or conveyed gratuitously the mansion to Alexander Lord Duffus in the year 1605, who had married his daughter, Lady Margaret Stewart. Lord Duffus added largely to it and built the tower. He died in 1674. The part of the building which still stands seems to have been the oldest and may have been erected by the Westfield family or the Earl of Moray. The Western part and the tower by Lord Duffus.

It was a fine mansion and a great ornament to the town. At the entry door of the Court, a statue stood, on each side, denoting savages, the supporters of the Duffus arms. These are now lying in the Priory of Pluscarden. The railing of the bartizan on the tower was composed of large letters denoting the word Sutherland, the family surname. The house had a fine bowling green with gardens and coach houses. The rooms were large and elegant and the cornices and ceilings much ornamented. James the second Lord Duffus, lived here in great style, and the house was handsomely furnished. He was an extravagant and unfortunate man, strongly attached to Jacobite principles. He exercised considerable influence over the affairs of the burgh of Elgin and was Provost for five years preceding his death, which happened on the 24th Sept., 1705. He died in a state of bankruptcy, and the most of lands were immediately sold. His furniture was sold by public roup. His eldest son Kenneth, Lord Duffus, and his youngest son William Sutherland of Roscommon, who was some years Provost of Elgin, both joined in the Rebellion of 1715, and in that unfortunate cause, lost the wreck of their property. The mansion house in Elgin was adjudged in the beginning of the last century from Kenneth, Lord Duffus by William Gordon of Farsken, who conveyed the decree of adjudication to Archibald Dunbar of Newton, who was in-feoff therein in 1743.

In 1746 it was occupied by Mrs. Anderson of Arradoul (usually called Lady Arradoul) cousin and sister-in-law of Mr. Dunbar of Newton, a noted Jacobite, who in the early spring of that year, entertained Prince Charles Stewart for some time in this mansion on the occasion of his visit to Elgin, a few weeks previous to the battle of Culloden. From Mr. Dunbar of Newton, the house and grounds passed successively to his son and grandson, "Sir Alexander and Sir Archibald Dunbar." At the close of the last century, the old mansion was tenanted by Mr. Alexander Brodie of Arnhale, member of Parliament for the Elgin District of Burghs, and here in 1794, his only child, Elizabeth, afterwards Duchess of Gordon, was born. Mr. Brodie lived in great style, exercised much hospitality, and had a large establishment of servants, horses and hounds.

In 1800, Sir Archibald Dunbar sold the house and grounds to John Batchen, auctioneer in Elgin, who immediately thereafter fenced the Eastern part of the grounds, and formed a narrow Street, now called Batchen Street. He gave off the South frontage to the late Mr. Robert Haldane, of Airthney, who erected a church upon it, which after passed through a most eventful history; was in the year 1859, converted into a furniture wareroom, and shortly thereafter consumed by fire. The portion next to the High Street was sold to various parties, who erected dwelling houses and shops along the whole front.

The lower part of the mansion was for some time used for a preaching station and on the bartizan there was a windmill. Mr. Batchen quaintly remarked to Sir Archibald that he had converted his great house into "a kirk and a mill." The building was afterwards successively used as a printing office, and a part of it as a law office. In 1822, the fine tower, the most picturesque part of the fabric, was removed, and a narrow lane formed through it, called Batchen lane, on the West side of which a small Congregational Church was erected. During the last 50 years there has been little further change; the remaining portion of the building, still venerable in its decay, a shred of former greatness, is occupied as private dwellings, and kept in tolerable repair. The destruction of this fine manor house is a subject of regret to every lover of the City of Elgin.

They informed me that a conspiracy among . . . Negroes had been discovered, & that it had taken [plac]e at my House; The Names of three were mentioned, who with a Negro of Watt's & Flowers, were said to be the principals—Judge my surprise! Of what avail is kindness & good usage when rewarded by such ingratitude; 'tis true indeed they were kept under due subordination & obliged to do their duty in respect to plantation work, but two of the three had always behaved so well that they had never once received a stroke of the whip—I immediately sent to the field where they were a making staves to call in one of the Principalls, whom I carried up with me to Mr. Poupets in company with Francis & Gordon. Upon our arrival there a Negro of Mr. Poupets was taken up on suspicion & my Fellow was bound with Cords, still ignorant of the Discovery we had made. When questioned he seemed to know nothing of the matter, & when confronted by Mr. Ross' Negroes / the Informers / who had the story from himself, he still persisted in his Inocence & Ignorance & mentioned as an argument why it must be impossible; that he had now b[een] Considerable time with his Master, that he had fed & clothed him well & had never once struck him & of course it was absurd to suppose him guilty. In the afternoon we set out on our return down with Mr. Poupet to seize the rest of the criminals—My Negro was sitting in the bottom of the Boat with his arms pinioned; He was 'tis supposed stung with the heghnousness of his guilt, ashamed perhaps to look a Master in the face against whom he could urge no plea to paliate his intended Diabolical plan; for he took an oppy. in the middle of the River to throw himself overboard & was immediately drowned—This was sufficient evidence of his guilt. In the evening our other two negroes were seized, another with one of Rapalje's & one of Watt's & Flower's. The Monday following was appointed for the trial of the Criminals & notice was sent to the neighbouring settlements to be present on so solemn an occasion. Several other Negroes were taken up on suspicion in the interim; and the trial came on, When our two Negroes and one of Watt's & Flower were condemned to be hanged & were accordingly executed the following Day—Lesser punishments were inflicted on the less guilty—By a law of this Province, Masters of Negroes executed by order of a proper Court are entitled to receive their value of the Receiver General agreeable to an appraisment made by the Court that condemned them —At present there is no Assembly & consequently no monies can be raised—The Gentlemen settlers, have therefor thought it equitable, that they should all bear a share of the burthen as these executions were for the general good of the Country: a Subscription hath been opened; the Gentlemen of Richmond have subscribed liberally: but after leaving this settlement, you move into a different Clime & it is feared the subscription will fall short of the sum required—There are however exceptions to this rule, as Mr. Clark & a few others—These accidents hath occasioned such fatigues both of body & mind, that Stave making hath been discontinued till the present time —5 C W. Oak staves were made on the monday that the Discovery was made—The Negroes have been employed during this time in weeding the fields & cuting Canes—Nicholas the Carpenter was absent from Monday 21st June to Monday 1st July which with one Day before makes 13 working days to be made good.

Saturday 20th

Having continued very sick since Friday the 12th I have been unable to continue my Journal, collected the following from the overseer's memorandums. Thursday the 11th planted peas & rice by the swampside. Saturday 13th A new negro being a Natural died. Monday the 15th sent Mr. Simpson with the Negro Boys to begin stave making, bolting all day to teach the Boys—4 hands employed for several days past in suckering and pulling blades from the Corn, the Rest cutting Cane—Nicholas absent from work which makes 14 working days deficient. Tuesday 16 Mr. Simpson & the 3 Boys at the Staves made 2 C 60 W. Oak, 4 Hands at the Corn, The rest cutting Cane. Mr. Simpson fell sick to day—Wednesday 17th the Negroes employed as before. Poor Bob, a white Boy an Orphant, died to day. Thursday 18th, planting peas and pumkins on the lowland. Friday 19th the same employment as yesterday, a little rice planted for experiment in the old garden on the low land—This day planting finished on the low land—pushing off the Boats & repairing the Bridge—I find myself a good deal recovered to day.

Monday 22d

5 Negroes falling trees, 4 sick, the rest cutting Cane. I still continued weak & unable to look after the Business of the Plantation; Mr. Simpson in the same condition. I tooke a jaunt up to Poupets for the benefit of the fresh air, which I thought was of service to me.

Tuesday 23d

The Negroes employed as yesterday. I returned this morning from Mr. Poupets.

Wednesday 24

The Negroes employed as above; the Carpenter absent these three days of this week—Mr. Simpson unable to do his duty—

Thursday 25th

2 hands assisting the Carpenter in repairing the Bridge. Those usually employed in cutting Canes diging potatoes this forenoon, 3 sick, the rest falling trees—I myself very sick today.

Friday 26th

The Carpenter began this day to square timber for the new houses. The Negroes employed in falling & loging trees and cutting Cane as usual—Very hot weather.

Saturday 27th

All hands employed as usual—Simpson still unable to do his duty & I myself very sick.

Monday 29th

This Morning Ketty & Bessy run away, because they had received a little correction the former evening for disobedience; The Negroes employed as usual—Bessy taken up at Mr. Francis' this Evening; sent for her & put her in Irons.

Tuesday 30th

Ketty came home this morning of herself, finding it uncomfortable lodging in the woods. All hands employed as usual—Paid a visit to Mr. Poupet's to see Hamilton this Evening—Sold a New Negro / Coffee / 12,000 staves [or 14,000 staves]

August, 1776

Thursday 1st

Remained all yesterday at Mr. Poupet's, returned this morning—found the Negroes had been employed as usual—I conceive myself much better after my little Jaunt—The Carpenter absent 4 days this week, which makes in all 20 working days.

Friday 2nd

Six Negroes employed at the ax. 3 sick, the rest at the Canes—Old Jammie brought home a Rattle Snake with 14 rattles which I had skinned & dried—The Carpenter came to work to day—

Saturday 3d

All Hands employed as usual, ordered the Wench Bessy out of Irons, & to receive 25 lashes with a Cow Skin as a punishment & Example to the rest. I find myself so far recovered, that I propose setting the Negroes at Stave making the beginning of next week—Mr. Simpson unable to do his duty as Overseer—

Sunday 4th

Very rainy till 12 o'clock—R^{eced} of Watts & Flower a side of Mutton Wt. 13½ lb. to be pd. in Kind.

Monday 5th

This Day after breakfast, made a beginning upon the Staves; Mr. Simpson is still unable to work himself, but is gone out in order to instruct the Boys; Old Jammie begun to rive; Isaac & a new Negro bolting. Young Jammie Saping. Made 1 C 14 Staves. 2 hands falling Trees. 6 Sick of wh. One is my Boy Pollux—9 Cutting Cane till the afternoon when 3 were taken to cut Indigo the first of the second cut, tho' much too Old, my sickness preventing me from attending to these matters earlier—Cutt a little ripe rice for the first time.

Tuesday 6th

The same hands at the Staves with the addition of Bessy & Ketty to saw. Young Jammie set to rive at breakfast time, & likely to do well; Old Jammie made 101 staves & Young Jammie 1 C 28 in all 2 C 9 Staves. 6 Negroes sick; 7 hoeing peas on the low land; 2 falling Trees; In the Afternoon made them cut in the swamp in order to give us a prospect across the river & a free air. Set two of the Valetudinary Negroes to beat Indigo; the Indigo very hard to beat being too old—fill'd two small vats in the Evening—

Wednesday 7th

The same hands at stave making. Old Jammie made 102 Staves & Young Jammie 106, in all 1 C 88 Staves. The Day proved very rainy, wh. hindered us much—The Other hands employed as yesterday—I found myself a good deal out of order to day, having exposed myself too much to the weather these two days past.

Thursday 8th

4 Men making Staves; 2 Women sawing; Old Jammie made 1 C & Young Jammie 1 C staves—The rest of the Negroes in health hoeing peas on the low land. Pollux still continues feverish tho' seemingly on the mending land—3 New Negroes sick.

Friday 9th

4 Men making staves, 2 women sawing from Dinner time. The 2 Wenches that sawed before complained of weariness; allowed them to go with the weeders to day —Old Jammie made 1 C 45 & Young Jammie 1 C 75 staves in all 3 C. Castor went out to day to fall trees for the stave makers—the rest employed as usual.

Saturday 10th

4 Men at stave making with the assistance of a Boy to sap—4 Women sawing. Old Jammie made 1 C 9 & Young Jammie 1 C, in all 2 C 9 staves, the rest employed as usual till the after & then weeding Indigo. Made this week 12 C W. Oak Staves—In all from the beginning

63 C 115 W. Oak Staves, 2 C heading & 16 C 6 Red Oak Staves—The Carpenter absent this week from work.—

Monday 12th

4 Hands with Mr. Simpson making Staves and 4 Women sawing. The overseer as yet unable to work himself. made 1 C 54 Staves—The Rest of the Negroes hoeing peas.

Tuesday 13th

The same hands at stave making. Young Jammie rove 2 C & Old Jammie 1 C 77. Gathered ripe Corn for the Negroes.

Wednesday 14th

The same hands with a Boy to Sap employed in stave making; Made 3 C 27 Staves. Rainy hitherto every day this week. I continue unwell & confined to the house. Isaac sick to day & left the Stave makers. Pollux got well & took his place.

Thursday 15th

The same hands employed at stave making, rainy almost all day, made 2 C 66 staves. The Other negroes employed in hoeing and breaking down corn—

Friday 16th

All Hands employed as yesterday. Made 1 C 102 Staves —I find myself better to day.

Saturday 17th

Employed as yesterday, made only 1 C 50 staves. I found myself still mending tho' very weak. Nicholas the Carpenter at work this week till Saturday at breakfast —Made this week 14 C 16 staves W. Oak. In all 78 C 11 W. Oak staves 2 C heading & 16 C 6 Red Oak staves—

Sunday 18th

Very unwell all Day. Messrs. Francis, Gordon & Longstreet dined with me.

Monday 19th.

4 Negroes cutting stave timber; Cut a little rice to day and cleaned & weeded the Orchard; Cut up some Indigo.

Tuesday 20th

All Hands employed as yesterday, only 3 Boys wt. Mr. Simpson were sent in search of some Hogs at Marshall's wt.out success.

Wednesday 21st

Sent again in search of the Hogs & brought up 5: This day mostly rainy; employed cutting stave timber, sawing, hoeing peas &c.

Thursday 22d

Begun to make staves after breakfast, made 2 C 35. Disagreable rainy weather till Dinner; took a walk to see Francis, tho' very weak, obliged to remain there all night, owing to the rain; missed seeing Poupet, Mather & Williams who called in the afternoon.

Friday 23rd

Returned home before Dinner, got wet feet & felt myself unwell; Had a touch of the Cholera Morbus which reduced me terribly; rainy all day, the Negroes about sundry jobs.

Saturday 24th

Employed all day all hands in breaking down Corn— The Carpenter not at work this week.

Sunday 25th

I still continue indisposed. Poupet dined with me to day & brought me peaches & butter milk, which last was very grateful to me—

Monday 26th

Breaking Corn in the Morning: To day promising to be fair, We begun all hands to cut the great rice field —Several of the New Negroes sick now as well as all last week.

Tuesday 27th

Continues fair & we continue cutting rice.

Wednesday 28th

fair & warm, Cuting rice, I grow much better.

Thursday 29th

Still fair; having finished cuting yesterday & begun building; we continue the same employment; We have been hitherto favored wt. fine weather for geting up the rice. Dieu Merci.

Friday 30th

R^{eced} a letter fm.Poupet this morning informing me of the death of Mr. Hamilton; Went up in the afternoon to see him interred—Finished building a large stack of rice at Dinner time. Stayed all night at Poupet's having ordered the boat to come for me the following evening—

Saturday 31st

Made a Vendue of Hamilton's things wh. sold remarkably well, returned home in the Evening. Finished geting in the rice. Not a Drop of rain during the whole time.

SEPTEMBER, 1776

Sunday 1st

This day Messrs. Poupet, Ross, Ward, Gordon, Marshall & Cumings the Younger / on his way fm. Toun / dined with me. I now find myself begining to recover health & Strength very fast, thank God—bot. 61½ le Beef / @ 5 sols

Monday 2d

Mr. Simpson with 3 Boys went out to the staves, 4 women a sawing—Made 5 C before Dinner, when Mr. Simpson fell sick; the Boys continued bolting all the afternoon. Castor & Jamie cutting some rice left by the Reapers, a little Corn gathered by the little girls—

Tuesday 3d.

The 3 Boys went out to make staves, 4 hands sawing. Wrote to Urquhart & Dutton to get staves ready for shiping. 3 gathering rice, 3 employed about the Corn & driving away the Crows and 5 Sick—Made 2 C 100 staves—

Wednesday 4th

The same hands at the Staves; the Others geting up & thrashing a little rice.

Saturday 7th

The same hands at stave making on thursday, friday & to day till Dinner. Went to Manshac to meet the vessel from Toun [?]; made these 4 last Days 6 C 104 staves. Made this week 14 C 84 staves—In all 95 C 10 W Oak staves, 2 Hundred Heading and 16 C 6 Red Oak staves—

Tuesday 10th

Returned yesterday fm. Manshac; Castor & Zibo [?] cutting Timber for the staves since my Departure.

Wednesday 11th

4 Women sawing—Begun stave making to day—Made 2 C 78 Staves—The 3 Boys being employed bolting & riving—

Cleared a place for building the Intended new houses: Cut some rice that was formerly left being too green —Bought a Cast net at Manshac for the Lake—

Saturday 14th

The same Hands these three last Days at Stave making —Thursday being a bad Day made only 78 staves; friday 3 C & saturday 2 c 60—Made this week 8 C 96 staves.

In all 10 M 3 C 106 W. Oak Staves; 2 C Heading & 16 C 6 R. Oak Staves—

Sunday 15th

Dined to Day with Poupet, the Brig being arrived the Day before.

Monday 16th [scribbled on the right side,] "Baton Rouge"

This day made an addition to the No. of stave makers, being 9 in all: 2 Boys riving; 2 bolting, one saping & 4 Women sawing; Made to day 3 C 99 W. O. staves and 108 pr. Heading—The Negroes at home employed cutting a little rice & picking Indigo seed.

Tuesday 17th

This Morning Mr. Simpson went with the stave makers for the first time since he catched the Ague, the same Negroes employed as yesterday, made 2 C 80 pr. heading.

Wednesday 18

Employed as yesterday, made 2 C 36 pr. heading.

Thursday 19th

Made 2 C 97 pr. heading.

Friday 20th

Nine hands employed falling Timber & sawing, 2 carrying wood for the new house—

Saturday 21

Went to P. Coupee to day, bargained for 2 pr. Oxen & 2 horses, returned thursday 26th having carried 2 hands with me; found work done in my absence as follows: to day 3 C heading. In all this week 11 C 81 Heading & 3 C 99 staves—In all fm. the begining 10 M 7 C 85 W. O. staves; 13 C 81 Heading & 16 C 6 Red O. staves.

Monday 23d

Nine hands at stave making, made 3 C 10 pr. heading.

Tuesday 24th

Made 2 C 62 Heading

Wednesday 25th

Made 3 C 24 do. [Heading]

Thursday 26th

Made 2 C 69 do. [Heading]

Friday 27th

Made 57 pr. do. [Heading] in the afternoon, the bolters being chiefly employed in falling Timber.

Saturday 28th

Made 2 C staves; Went to Manshac to consult about making the road fr. that place to our settlement—Took the traverse of the river going down.

Made This week 11 C 102 Heading & 2 C staves. In all 10 M 9 C 85 W. O. staves; 25 C 63 Heading and 16 C 6 R. O. staves.

Monday 30th

Returned fm. Manshac. Made to day 1 C staves & 1 C Headg.

Tuesday, October 1st.

Ten Hands with Mr. Simpson at stave making. Made 2 C Heading & 1 C staves—Castor taken ill with a swelling in the Penis—Molly sick—

Saturday 5th

These four last days made 5 C headg. & 3 C 30 staves. Simpson fell sick on wednesday morning. Mr. Campbell arrived Wednesday evening—Made this week 8 C Heading & 5 C staves.

In all 11 M 4 C 115 W. O. Staves 33 C 63 Heading and 16 C 6 R. O. Staves—

Nicholas the Carpenter hath been absent 4 days this week; 2 last week & 1 the former week, being 7 Days; which makes in all 34 working days.

Saturday 12th

Monday & Tuesday this week the Rivers & Bolters were employed falling timber, Castor being sick. The Sawers were however at work great part of the time. On the other 4 Days were made 9 C 20 pr. heading & 6 C 30 W. O. staves—

In all 1 M 1 C 25 W. O. staves 4 M. 2 C 83 pr. head. & 16 C 6 R. O. staves.

Saturday 19th

In the course of this week made 21½ C W. O. staves. In all fm. the Beginning 14 M. 2 C 85 W. O. staves, 4 M. 2 C 83 pr. Heading and 16 C 6 R. O. staves. About this time arrived Mr. Ross fm. Ft. Pitt & soon after went to Pensacola by the way of New Orleans. Employed untill Saturday the 16th Novr. gathering in the Cropt, viz Corn 400 Barells: a small stack rice second Cutting, a quantity of Peas not Measured, some Indigo seed & a few pumpkins—Employed also during the same time in making a Cut thro' the swamp in order to have the benefit of water Carriage when the swamp rises, also Cuting a road fm. the new house to the back fence & sundry other small jobbs towards the advancement of stave making.

Got a Horse lately from P. Coupée—

Nicholas was absent fm. Monday the 14th to thursday the 17th Octr. / inclusive / also on friday the 25th being 5 days wh. makes 39 working days. Added to those two more days before the 16th Novr. makes 41 working days equal to 7 weeks which deducted from the whole period of his services here there remain four months & a quarter to be accounted for at 12 Dollars a month—

Wednesday 20th Novr.

Having finished the Cut in the swamp & Cross Cutt & rolled the Logs in the Lane going back to the woods; We proceeded to make the road in the woods with 5 men—Castor & the Little girls carrying boards out of the swamp and Hob shaving Clapboards for the House.

Thursday 21st

Visited by Mr. Elliot, who with Mr. Duff measured upon the New road half a mile back of the farm—Castor & the 4 small hands joined us to day—4 women sawing White oak to day & yesterday.

Friday 22d

R^{eced} a visit fm. Mr. Poupet, Capt. Thomson, & Messrs. Coperthwaite & Jones who all dined with me, rode out to the road in the morning & passed the little pond; spent the remainder of the Day at home; Enjoyed the pleasure of making Poupet happy by puting a New glass in his Telescope or Spy Glass—

Thursday 28th

Yesterday finished the road to the back line, and this morning after breakfast begun stave making; but met with very indifferent wood; sent the Boys to cut Trees & 4 women to saw. Old Jamie & the Girls cuting Canes —Hob finished dressing the boards for the new house, & to morrow please God I intend to assist in walling it; this day lent Bej. Marshall's People 2 Barrels Corn.

DECEMBER, 1776

Sunday 8th Decr. 1776

Employed all the last week in stave making; Seven Hands for 3 Days & 10 Hands for the other three. Made in the course of the week 26 C 51 W. Oak Staves, 3 C 35 prs. Heading—Made up a fence of staves round the orchard; the Cattle having damaged some of the Trees.

Made in all 16 M. 9 C 16 W. O. Staves, 4 M. 5 C 118 Headg. and 16 C 6 R. O. staves—

Went to see Billie Marshall to day & dined with him —Visited by Mr. Dutton who complained of Sturs for not taking his staves—a few of the Boys employed to day in cutting down Dead Trees left standing in the field for each of which I give them a Handkerchief when cut down.—

Saturday 14th

Upon Examination found we have made this week 22 C 60 W. O. Staves & 43 Heading, 12 Hands being employed of which 5 are women—Hob with 4 wenches daubing the Chimney of the New House—Made in all 19 M 1 C 76 W. O.—4 M. 6 C 41 H. and 16 C 6 R. O.

Tuesday 17th

12 Hands at Stave making these two days. Made 17 C 68 W. O. S.—On Saturday last r^{eced} a bundle of Garden seed from Mr. Swift Lond. without a letter. Plaugued last week till now with very tough wood.

Saturday 21st

Kept Eleven hands these four Days at stave making; This week set Isaac to rive as his arm was sore—Made in the course of the four days 17 C 90 W. O. S. and 6 C 108 H.—Compleated during the week 25 C 38 staves and 6 C 108 H—

In all 21 M. 6 C 114 W. O. S.—5 M 3 C 29 H. and 16 C 6 R. O. S.

JANUARY, 1777

Saturday 4th

Employed these two weeks in stave making, tho' interupted much by bad weather. The Holy Days also intervened—Made 33 C 54 W. O. S. and 39 prs. H. Spent Christmas with Mr. Francis as did He New Years day with me; r^{eced} two negroes from on board Mr. Sturs on saturday 28th Decr. Staves made in all 25 M 48 W. O. & 53 C 68 H. and 16 C 6 R. O. S.

Tuesday 7th

Employed these two days in fetching Logs to make a Smoke House & rolling Log into the large Gully. The three saws going in the mean time, preparing for the stave makers—Agreed with W. Escott & Isaac Mitchell of the plains for staves at 20 Dol. for 8 months; sold a man subject to a Rupture to Escott for 220 Dol. at six months & a girl at the same price to Mitchell.

Wednesday 8th

This morning a black frost. 20½° Farenheit's Thermomr.—Continued rolling logs with 4 hands—2 hands bolting—3 saws going—Hob & Cato building the Smoke House—Nancy & Aguano carrying staves—yesterday sold a House wench to Watts & Flower . . . qtd fm. Jama. [?]

Saturday 11th

Continued our former work till friday morning & . . .[1] to stave making—Jamie, Pollux & Isaac riving, Abraham, Old Jamie & Barra bolting, Six women sawing. We made yesterday 9 C 100 W. O. S. & today 5 C 20; Castor spliting red oak boards yesterday, & falling W. Oak today—Hob & Cato raising the smoke House—Daphne with the House Wenche washing—Aguano & Mamma puting up Indigo, Timbo, Fisher & Primus sick.

---

[1] One word here is unintelligible.

Staves made in all 27 M. 48 W. O.—53 C 68 H. 16 C 6 R. O.—

Monday 13th

12 Hands at Stave making, Castor falling Trees. Hob & Cato raising the Smoke House, Mamma & Aguana carrying staves & piling in the afternoon. Proposed a premium of a green Jacket among the three Rivers / Jamie, Isaac & Pollux / to be given to him who shall rive the greatest no. of staves before next Sunday.

Staves made	Isaac	2.97	in all 6 C 58
	Jamie	2.47	
	Pollux	1.64	

Note that Pollux broke the handle of his Frow in the morning by which he lost considerable time and for which a competent allowance shall be made at the End of the week—Begun to gum one of our old saws, having unfortunately broke one of the new ones by the fall of a Log—

Tuesday 14th

13 Hands at stave making / having added Castor to the bolters /—The wood exceeding tough to day, Made as follows viz

	Staves	Head.	
Isaac	1.37	43	C
Jamie	1.29	50	In all 3.80 staves
Pollux	1.14	27	1 C headg.

Took off Castor & Old Jamie to fall a tree in the Evening & called the Rivers soon after to join them the sayers being out of wood—Tried to bolt some old wood that had been forsaken & found it to turn out pretty well—Mamma & Aguana burning Logs in the Garden ground—

Wednesday 15th

12 Hands at stave making; the 3 saws being employed cutting old Logs in the Garden ground, in the morning.

Castor falling Trees; Mamma & Aguana burning Logs—Made as follows—

	Staves	Headg.	
Isaac	1.44	32	C In all 3. 48 Staves & 88 Heading.
Jamie	1.11	23	
Pollux	.113	33	

Thursday 16th

This day Isaac unable to rive, his arm & head being sore, one of the Wenches also sick but Mama took her place—Mr. Duff took the Frow in place of Isaac to amuse himself—Castor continuing to fall Trees & Cato came out to bolt, so that we have in all six men & five women at stave making—Made as follows:

Mr. Duff	2.80	In all 8 C 19 W. O. S.—
Jamie	2.117	
Pollux	2.62	

Friday 17th

All Hands employed as yesterday / Hob making mauls & glutts / Made as follows

	S	H	
Mr. Duff	2.12	28	C In all 5. 32 staves & 100 Head.
Jamie	1.92	38	
Pollux	1.48	34	

Saturday 18th

Employed as yesterday—Made as follows viz

	C	
Mr. Duff	1.106	In all 6 C staves
Jamie	2.34	
Pollux	1.100	

C C
Made in the Course of the Week 32. 113 Staves & 2.68 H. In all 30 M 3 C 41 W. O. S. 56 C 16 H. & 16 C 6 R. O. S.

Wednesday 22d

Visited on Sunday by Messrs. Francis, Longstreet, & Marshall, & Spent the evening in microscopic observations—On Monday Isaac, so far recovered as to be able to go to work. Twelve hands / including 5 wenches / at stave making these three Days. Made 12 C 85 staves & 8 C 87 Headg.

3 wenches burning Logs in the garden ground. Hob & Cato spliting Cypress boards for the smoke house—Proposed the three remaining Days of this week to determine the prize among the Boys; Isaac having fallen sick last week.

Saturday 25th

On thursday r^{eced} from A. Rhind of Lond. & a Ross, letters; the former giving an accot. of my Sister Nelly's death. r^{eced} also two negroes for Mr. Ross to be sent to Thomson's Creek when cloathed—Mr. Walker I suppose has carried the cloathing with him as I can get no accot. of it—Abraham sick—The three Boys riving these three days past, Cato, Castor & Jamie bolting, & three saws going—Made as follows

Jamies	7.63	In all 21 C 40 staves
Isaac	7.25	
Pollux	6.72	

Made in the course of the week 34 C 5 Staves & 8 C 87 Heading—The Prize Waist Coat is adjudged to Jamie, but Isaac hath been a little sickly all the week else I apprehend he would have carried it. Made from the beginning 33 M. 7 C 46 W. O. Staves, 6 M. 4 C 103 Heading & 16 C 6 R. O. Staves—

Wednesday 29th

Employed the Hands sawing & bolting on Monday & tuesday. The rest taking in a stack of rice that had begun to get a little damaged by the rain—To day returned to stave making, Jamie, Pollux, and Isaac riving —Old Jamie Cato, & Abraham bolting; Barra & the 5 Wenches sawing and Castor falling—Made 8 C 6 W. O. staves

Thursday 30th

The same Hands at stave making today. Joseph with three wenches beating out Indigo seed part of the Day. Hob getting wood for Oars—Made 6 C 72 Staves and 60 Heading—Molly sick; Had Dr. West to visit Timbo & Primus—

Friday 31st

The same hands at work as before, plagued a good part of the Day by the jaming of the saws, by which we were rendered unable to rive for some hours; Hob and myself making Oars—Made 4 C 53 Staves and 2 C 104 Heading—Called home Jamie & Pollux in the afternoon to grind Corn, Intending to go to P. Coupée to morrow.

February, 1777

Sunday 9th

This Morning returned fm. P. Coupée having been out since Saturday the 1st Feb. with four negroes / stave makers / found upon my return that there had been made in my absence during last week 10 C 86 Heading & 10 C 28 staves. purchased & brought home 2 prs. Cart Wheels 20 D—bought a Beef at Le Blanc's 12—This day arrived A. H. [?] Ross fm. Orleans—Made in all 36 M 6. 85 W. O. staves, 7 M 8. 113 Headg., and 16 C 6 R. O. staves—

March, 1777

Sunday 9th of March

Employed this month past in various matters—Making a garden fence, falling old trees in the field & making a few staves. The whole no. made in that time 57 C 66 W. O. S. In all fm. the Beginning 42 M 2 C 31 W. O. S., 7 M 8 C 113 Headg. & 16 C 6 R. O. S.

Monday 10th

On Sunday 2d Inst. Mr. Farquhar came here to work in the Garden &c at the same wages he had at Monsantos—Yesterday went to Poupet's to be present at a meeting of the Settlement to conclude on some necessary resolves for the benefit of our little Society which were accordingly agreed to—4 boys still employed about the Garden fence, three of the supernumerary hands carrying boards—Six women at the Saws & 4 boys with Mr. Duff stave making—Isaac sick of the yaws—3 C staves made today—

Tuesday 11th

Jamie & Pollux went to riving to day with Mr. Duff—Staves made 7 C 78 W. O.

Wednesday

12 hands at stave making. Made 6 C 6—Old Jamie & Hob repairing the fence—This Day Mr. Ross & I went to Pt Coupée & found work as follows by Mr. Duff memorandum.

Thursday

8 Hands at stave making—Pollux & Cato went in the Boat with us—5 C 42 staves made—Hob & Jamie continued at the fences till after our return.

Hoes given out to the negroes April the first numbered as follows:

No.
1. Barra
2. Castor
3. Cato
4. Jamie
5. Timbo
6. Primus

No.
7. Abraham
8.
9. Pollux
10. Jamie
11. Bessy
12. Ketty

No.
13. Tango
14. Polly
15. Silvia
16. Mamma
17.
18.

Friday made 7 C 18 staves

Saturday made 2 C Headg. & 1 C 18 staves

Made in the course of the week 3 M. 42 W. O. S. and 2 C H. In all 45 M. 4 C 73 W. O. S., 8 M 113 H. and 16 C 6 R. O. S.

Tuesday 18th March.

8 Hands at the staves, Jamie & the Wenches burning brush—No staves made yesterday—Made today 4 C 6 staves.

Thursday 20th

Yesterday rainy—made 6 C 60 Staves & 1 C 60 H.—

Friday 21st

Made 6 C 48 staves and on Saturday 22d made 5 C 28 staves and 62 H.

The weeks work is 2 M 2 C 22 staves & 2 C 2 H.—In all 47 M 6 C 95 W. O. S. and 8 M 2 C 115 Heading.

Saturday 29th

Made in the course of this week 16 C W. O. S. In all 49 M 2 C 95 W. O. S. & 8 M 2 C 115 H. Mr. Ross & I returned on thursday, I having purchased 3 Mules, 4 Mares, a Horse, a pr. of Oxen & a Cow, all of which are brought down by Baptist; Bartered also with Lenonay for a Negro fellow—On

Monday 31st

Began weeding & planting & continued in the same employment with all the field negroes until the present time Wednesday 16th April. Hob & Paul employed getting stuff for a new fowl house which is now raised—Mr. Farquhar employed all along in the garden & beating out a little rice—

April, 1777

Saturday 19th

This Day finished planting on the high land, & began to hoe on the low land; Mr. Ross set out for Orleans, sent Daphne with him, having given her, her freedom—Yesterday got the Cart Wheels brought accross the swamp & to day was fiting an axle tree. Wrote letters home.

Wednesday 23rd

On Sunday went to Manshac on horseback & remained 'till tuesday, monday being a rainy day, came home tuesday Evening—& this morning an Express arrived from Manshac with the news of a Spanish War—The Negroes employed weeding on the low land, killed two aligators, upon which the Negroes intend feasting; gave Mitchell letters to point Coupée to procure him horses or Oxen.

May, 1777

Tuesday 12th

Employed these three weeks in planting out the low land and weeding the high land, also in working upon the Canall—Untill the present time there has been spent upon it the labour of about 4 people for 10 Days; on sunday, eight days, Two negroes ran away but were catched & brought back, wednesday after. Condemned them to receive 500 lashes Each at 5 Dift. times, & to carry a chain & log fixt to the ancle—Poor Ignorant Devils; for what do they run away? They are well cloathed, work easy, and have all kinds of Plantation produce at no allowance—After a slighter Chastisement than was intended they were set again at liberty & behave well—

June, 1777

Saturday 14th

Employed this month past in planting peas & hoeing Corn as well as diging a Canal thro' the Swamp which now serves to transport staves—begun on Monday eight Day to make heading in which we are deficient. Six hands falling trees for two Days, after which were eight at the saw—We have made 28 C Heading & are now sawing with six hands. Made in all from the beginning

Monday 30th June

Continued since the 14th wt. 6 hands making Heading. Made in that time 3 M 9 C & have been sawing for 2 or 3 days past for heading or Barrel staves. Made in all from the beginning 49 M 2 C 95 staves & 15 M heading. On friday last Mr. Campbell arrived fm. Orleans & went away on saturday Evening up the river. Mr. Ross went with him. this day Mr. Ross' people came down fm. the Creek the two white men being sick—Tomorrow we intend to make Barrel staves. Visited by Mr. Dalziell who dined with me.

July, 1777

Tuesday 29th

Continued since the beginning of the month making Barrel staves, sometimes with 8 hands and sometimes with 12—Making roads part of the time. Employed also carrying staves accross the swamp & carting. Obliged to lay aside the Ox Cart, as one of them is unable to draw —Made some pack saddles intending to carry staves on the horses backs—Made to the present day.

August, 1777

Saturday 2nd

Omitted reakoning staves till this evening & found that we have made during the course of last month 17 M Barrel staves & 1 M Heading, besides some few hundred not counted which is thrown in to make a good accot. —Employed to day six hands falling trees & six sawing: The Ox & Horse Carts are got to work again having borrowed a pr. Ox of Mr. Poupet, one of my own being unable to work; I also make the negroes bring in Staves three times a day to the amot. of 450, by which means we fetch in generally about 3000 a day. About ten days ago we put on board of Philips' Schooner 22 M 5 C staves & heading to be delivered to Campbell at Orleans.

Saturday 9th

Employed this week making barrel staves with 12 hands for 5 Days & 10 for one Day, had a good deal of rainy weather. Paul, Joe and Castalio carting morning & evening with Mamma & Primus assisting to load & carrying staves. Hob & Adam at the whipsaw, John Fry doing small jobs—Made this week 5 M 3 C staves & 7 C Heading—In all 22 M 3 C staves & 27 C Heading or 25 M Bar. staves—Old Jamie & Pollux cutting in the swamp.

Tuesday 12th

12 hands at stave making among whom are Isaac & 3 women—Old Jamie & Pollux continue at work in the swamp. John Fry whetting saws. Paul with the two boys cutting . . . the morning [?] . . . at the whip saw with Hob in the forenoon, Adam being sick—Mama & Primus helping to load the Carts & piling staves in the forenoon—Got out of wood at Dinner time, the saws sticking. Made in the course of these two days 13½ C Heading and 5 C ⅜ staves.

Wednesday 13th

Adam recovered & at the Whip saw with Hob. Every Body else employed as yesterday except Paul who is got sick having hurt his back by a fall yesterday. Made 1 M & ¾ C staves and ⅝ C Heading.

Thursday 14th

Great part of the day rainy—all hands employed as before. Made only 3.06 C Heading and 2.30 C staves

Friday 15th

Great part of the afternoon rainy; Abraham sick. Made 10 C Heading—Carting &c. going on as before

Saturday 16th

10 Hands at Stave making—rainy part of the afternoon —Made 9 C 70 Heading & 1.95 staves. Made in the course of the week 36.88 Heading & 20.38 staves. In all 243.38 staves and 63.88 Heading—

Monday 18th

6 sawyers, 2 bolters till Dinner. 4 rivers after dinner, made 6.26 C Heading.

Tuesday 19th

11 Hands at stave making of which 2 are rivers. Made C 9.25 Heading—Abraham & young Jamie cutting Cypress in the swamp. Carting as usual—rolled out a squared log to the pit in the forenoon. Hob sick, Old Jamie in the garden, planted peas & Cabbage plants—John Fudge [or Fridge] continues sick as well as Frazer & is generally so ¾ of his time. & when able to go out is void of ability to do any business.

Wednesday 20th

3 men & 3 women sawing. 2 men bolting, Pollux & Isaac riving, Castor cutting—Abraham & Jamie falling in the swamp—Old Jamie in the garden—Paul & Castalio carting. Mama and Primus assisting to load the carts & cuting a stave road—Turned out Hob at breakfast; He & Adam sawed a couple of sills & began to square slipers [sleepers] for the new house—Pollux made C 5.60 Heading & a few staves to be reckoned in the work to-morrow & Isaac made C 3.90 Heading & staves to be counted tomorrow also. In all 9.50 Heading

Thursday 21st

Every body employed as yesterday. Made $\overset{C}{8}$.35 staves and $\overset{C}{3}$.95 Heading.

Friday 22nd

Employed as yesterday—Paul sick these two days. All the Hhd. staves & heading are now brought in. Made today only $\overset{C}{7}$. 10 Heading, the wood being tough—Abraham & Jamie cleaning out the canall to let the water pass more freely. We can now enjoy a prospect thro' the swamp of the river, the trees being mostly cut down in the intended Avenue.

Saturday 23d

Employed as yesterday. Got a log upon the pit & set Hob & Adam to work in the afternoon; Paul sick—Made $\overset{C}{6}$.60 staves & $\overset{C}{2}$. 75 Heading. Made in the course of the week 3881 Heading & 1495 Staves. In all fm. the beginning 25,833 Staves and 10,269 Headg.

Wednesday 27th

These three days past 10 hands at stave making. Others employed as formerly, made 2150 staves in the morning yesterday. Romeo / a negro of Mr. Ross' / absconded as he was going out to work.

Saturday 30th

Employed as usual these three days. Made 1750 staves & 655 Heading—In the week 3900 staves & 655 Heading. In all 29,733 staves and 10,924 Heading or 40,657 B. staves.

SEPTEMBER, 1777

Thursday 4th

These four days past employed as usual. On Sunday arrived from Orleans 13 Negroes, 3 men & 3 women for me & the same no. with a little girl for A. Ross—Employed them in trifling works about the House—Abraham & Pollux cutting the Canall—The Carpenter Boys getting slabs to cover in the Piazza of the barn for a / pro tempore / negro House—Made in the course of the 4 Days 2430 Heading & 415 [or 1115] staves

Saturday 6th

Made in the course of the two last days 885 Heading and 105 staves. In all fm. the beginning 30,953 staves and 19239 Heading—at present I am much indisposed wt. a pain of the Ear & sore throat.—

Tuesday 9th

These two days past 15 hands at stave making, 8 sawing, 3 bolters, 3 rivers & one falling. Made in the two days 2845 [or 2345] staves. of the pt. of the stave makers 3 are Mr. Ross'—Pollux and a new negro working at the Canall; Hob & Adam splitting boards for negro cabins, John Fry & Paul dressing & putting up—On Monday night Hob & Bessy got a fighting & Bessy bit off a piece of his Ear, after which I put them both in the Bastile. Old Jamie with new negroes fetching boards & gathering corn.

Friday 12th

Employed these 3 Days as before. Made on Wednesday 1245 staves—Thursday 1076—and to day 1416 being in all 3737 staves.

Saturday 13th

Employed as formerly—Made 1582 staves. In the Course of the week 8164 staves—In all fm. the beginning 39,117 staves and 14239 Heading.

Thursday 18th

Employed these four days as usual. Only Isaac being sick 2 days—Abraham made 1835 Staves and 440 Heading—Jamie 1707 Staves and 366 Heading—Isaac 410 staves and 300 Heading being in all 3952 staves and 1106 Heading. Yesterday being the quarterly meeting, the Inhabitants to the no. of eight dined with me. We spent an agreeable day & got merry by the moderate use of Madeira & Claret—

Friday 19th

Very rainy today—Abraham sick & Jamie assisting to fall Trees part of the Day—Made 965 staves Ketty sick.

Saturday 20th

This day sent out Adam to learn to rive: Abraham & Isaac being sick; sent also Pollux after breakfast. Jamie made 609 staves; Pollux 300 & Adam 200 in all 1109 staves In the Course of the week 6026 staves and 110 C Heading. In all fm. the beginning 45,143 Staves and 15,345 Heading.

Monday 22d

8 hands sawing, 2 bolting, 3 riving, 2 falling for half the Day—Castor, Barra, Paul, Julliet, Tango, & Primus sick. New hands making roads, 1 Cutting & draining a Lagoon at the river side. 3 wenches hoeing the orchard, Old Jamie in the Garden—Made 860 staves & 320 Heading—

Tuesday 23rd

Employed as yesterday. Made 1247 staves & 85 Heading, wh. compleats in all 63 thousand staves including ¼ Heading, left off stave making to day in order to begin collecting the Cropt & finishing our work in the Swamp.

November, 1777

Saturday 8th

Employed from the 23d Septr. to the 23 Octr. in various works as follows viz, Collected our small Cropt of Corn, finished Diging the Canall up to the high land, cut an Avenue thro' the Swamp about 70 yards broad, opposite the house which has a fine effect in producing an Excellent prospect. Carried across the swamp & deposited upon the bank of the River about 60 thousand Barrel staves & 40 thousand Hhd. staves, all ready for delivery upon the first favorable occasion—Made a good foot path across the swamp by carrying earth from the high land, also made a kind of Mound across the pond by the riverside to procure a passage.

Made & Compleated a Corn Mill upon a new Construction to go by a Horse with Mill House, also a shade over the Mortars & three new Cabbins, the Barn roof repaired & piazza covered in—Made a parcell of Shingles.

About the 24th of Octr. began to fall trees for stave making & on tuesday 28th Made a begining. 10 hands sawing, 4 bolting, 4 riving, 2 falling—a river & bolter were sick great part of last week. Made in all to this Day 8521 Hhd. Staves & 61 Heading.

Saturday 15th

Made in the Course of this week 3800 staves. In all 12321 staves and 61 Heading. Mr. A. Ross with his Negroes went away on Wednesday.

Tuesday 18th

Yesterday 7 hands employed rolling logs out of the Canall. The Rest sawing &c in the woods, this morning the same hands cutting Indigo seed. Begun stave making after breakfast. 4 Bolters, 4 Rivers, 10 sawers, 2 Fallers, 1 Road Cutter, & 2 Carters. Made 500 staves & 570 Heading.

Wednesday 19th

Obliged to drop Carting with the Oxen, as one of them is weak & unable to draw—Sent Paul out with the Horse & Cart. Capt. Henderson came up to day with his Carpenter to get a Mast in the swamp for his Brig coming here to load with Barrell staves. Rivers & Bolters employed in the morning cutting the remainder of the Indigo seed—Made 600 staves & 50 Heading—

Thursday 20th

Unfortunate to day in meeting with bad wood, by which great part of the Day was lost. Made 817 staves—Barra sick. Borrowed of Mr. [or W.] Marshall 17 11. (or lb.) Corned beef & of Rapalje 11 11. [or ce].

Friday 21st

Ten hands sawing, 5 Cutting in the morning & 7 after breakfast, 2 bolting—Barra sick—Made no staves. Solomon & Murray / New negroes of A. Ross / did not come home in the Evening, having lost themselves as we suppose.

Saturday 22d

Isaac riving only—3 bolting—6 Cutting—8 sawing. Paul Carting with the Horse—Solomon & Murray not found, sent out four parties after Dinner with Shells without success—

Isaac made 440 staves
In the week 2367 staves & 620 Heading
In all 14,688 staves & 681 Heading

Monday 24th

Yesterday sent out three several parties in search of the two lost negroes, who were by good fortune found by the Party who went out on Mr. Francis Road—Employed the Rivers & Bolters after breakfast in beating out the Indigo seed of which there are 10 Bar. in the pod—Yesterday presented the Gentry each a pr. of Trousers & a Cap—

Tuesday 25th

Great part of the Day the Rivers & two bolters employed in cuting roads—Made staves in the afternoon. Paul carting with a Strange Ox and one of our own—Made 758 staves—Killed a Hog.

Wednesday & Thursday 27th

10 sawing, 8 bolting & riving, 2 falling—Made 2535 staves, of which 115 are only fit to make barrel staves.

Friday 28th

Employed as yesterday—Met with bad wood in the afternoon. Made 613 staves, and 370 Heading—

Saturday 29th

Employed as yesterday—Still unlucky in bad wood. Made 450 staves & 300 Heading—15 Bar. Staves. The work of the week 4241 Hhd staves—670 Heading and 130 B. S. In all 18,929 Hhd staves, 1,351 Heading & 130 Bar. staves.

DECEMBER, 1777

Tuesday 2d

To-Day & yesterday employed as usual; Mary & Mama sick. Sent one of the Bolters to saw in place of Mary. Made 2,200 staves—

Thursday 4th

Mary still continues sick & Juliet got sick this afternoon. Rivers & Bolters making roads yesterday afternoon; Solomon & Murray amissing today till the Evening when they came home of themselves—Made in the Course of the two days 1815 staves and 40 pr. Heading.

Friday 5th

Met with bad wood great part of the Day. Only 3 Rivers & 3 Bolters today—Made 750 Hhd. staves, 35 Bar. staves. Juliet & Mama sick.

Saturday 6th

Employed as usual—Made 660 staves, above half the Day rainy—In the week 5425 staves; 40 Headg. and 35 Bar. staves—In all 24,354 staves, 1391 Heading & 165 Bar. staves.

Tuesday 9th

Yesterday falling trees & sawing. Today begun at breakfast to make Staves. 3 Rivers, 3 Bolters, 5 saws & 2 fallers —Made only 460 Hhd. staves and 29 Bar. staves.

Friday 12th

On Wednesday dined at Mr. Watts' being the quarterly meeting. Staid all night, returned next day, dined with Francis—The Negroes employed these three days at stave making—3 Rivers, 3 Bolters & 10 sawers with 2 fallers. Made in the Course of the 3 days 2,785 staves—

On sunday last Adam was found to be drunk upon wh. [which] I ordered him to be confined in the Bastile Ordered him 500 lashes next day, in order to draw a Confession from him how he came by the Rum—which had the desired effect. he acknowledge having secreted a Key when he was Cook, by which he got Entrance to the store on the Low Land, & stole rum—ordered a large Chain to be fixt to his leg which he has carried untill today; had it taken off, his leg being swelled, as I intend carrying him up to Point Coupee, where I shall sell him if I find an opportunity—Ketty & Juliet sick, Mama at

home. Mem. [Memo.] Given new shoes to the following Negroes. Viz.
1. Abraham, 2 Jamie, 3 Castor, 4 Barra, 5 Harry, 6 Billie, 7 Mary, 8 Tenny, 9. Shillah, 10 Juliet, 11 Pollux, 12 Timbo.

Saturday 13th

Employed as yesterday made 657 staves—In the week 3,902 Hhd Staves and 27 Bar. staves.

In all 28,256 Hhd staves, 1391 Heading and 183 Bar. S.

Sunday 21st

Last sunday went to P. Coupee, & returned to Day. Sold a negro of A. Ross for 260 ll. [le] Indigo. Staves made last week in my absence 4143. In all 32, 399 staves, 1390 Heading.

Thursday 25th Christmas Day

On Monday, rainy all Day, beat out Indigo seed—On Tuesday, Cutt a part of the road leading to the Natchez road—yesterday—8 sawers, 3 bolters, 3 rivers, 2 fallers, 3 sick, Paul & Solomon in the woods fetching Oxen down —2 Domesticks—Made 1212 staves.

Friday 26th

Yesterday Dined at Watts & Flower by engagement & returned this morning—3 Rivers to day, bad wood. Made only 483 staves—as yet no news of Paul & Solomon, who were to bring Oxen from Pt. Coupee by land.

Saturday 27th

Still unlucky in bad wood. Made 505 staves. Paul & Solomon returned this Evening with 3 Oxen bot. of Mr. Ward—Staves made this week 2200. In all 34599 Staves and 1391 Heading.

JANUARY, 1778

Friday 2d

Yesterday being new years day, the Gentlemen of the Settlement dined with me, & celebrated the day with mirth & good humor, Our Spirits being elivated by the moderate use of good Madeira wine & Claret—Made no staves since Saturday until to day—Made 761 staves

Sunday 4th

Yesterday went in the Boat with 4 hands up the River to Berwick's to fetch away a Negro wench not paid for, which I effected & returned this morning—2 Rivers made yesterday 730 staves. Made last week 1491 staves.

In all 36090 staves and 1391 Heading.

Wednesday 7th

Yesterday being 12th Day, the Gentlemen of the settlement dined with Mr. Poupet. I staid there during the night & returned this morning, Made in the course of the three Days 2,279 staves.

Thursday 8th

10 sawers, 6 Bolters, 2 Fallers, 1 road Cutter at stave making; Paul sawing barrel staves out of Hhd Cuttings—the Black Smith whetting saws—2 Sick; Molly & Joe at home being 25 in all. Mr. Frige making an Ox Cart—Lantor is now framing his raft at the river side & Capt. Henderson taking in barrell staves—Made today 985 staves and 124 Heading.

Friday 9th

17 Hands at stave making & 1 road Cutter; 3 Sick; wanted wood in the afternoon for the Rivers, one of the Bolters being sick—Made 657 staves and 289 Heading—Other Hands employed as yesterday.

Saturday 10th

Rainy all day, unable to do any work out o'Doors. Made in the Course of the week 3921 staves and 413 Heading.

Saturday 24th

On saturday the 10th Mr. Campbell arrived from Orleans and next Day I set out with him for Pt. Coupee &c. Went as high as McIntosh & returned on thursday being indisposed, leaving Mr. Campbell at Mr. Alexander's. Much bad weather during these two weeks—One day mending the road in the swamp—Made 5970 staves. In all 45,981 staves and 1804 Heading—4 sick.

Monday 26th

Staves reakoned by Lantor to Day to prepare for his raft—8400 Hhd staves, 9006 Hhd heading, 9572 Bar. staves & 1000 Heading. 6 Hands wt. Mr. Fridge employed throwing logs of the Canall to let the Canoe pass.

Tuesday 27th

Employed making staves as usual, also made a few yesterday afternoon, in all 152 Hhd staves—Reakoned by Lantor 8887 Hhd staves 7084 Bar. Head. and 596 Bar. Staves—

Wednesday 28th

Yesterday the Raft was launched in the afternoon—this morning Lantor's people reakoned 2.30 Hhd staves and 75 Bar. staves.
27½ le [ll.] pork to Lantor.
14 do [Pork] by Mr. Duff.

FEBRUARY, 1778

Saturday 7th

On tuesday last reakoned 24,93 Bar. staves and 2.33 Bar. Heading—D^{cd} him at dift. times 7 bottles Rum—

Delivered by Mr. Duff in my absence at Manshac 39,40 Hhd staves and 1300 Heading—The accot. of staves on board the raft appears to be as follows
17500 old Hhd staves, 9036 old Hhd Heading—
12696 Bar. staves, 8300 Bar. Heading,
3940 New Hhd staves, 1300 New Hhd Heading.
Made in my absence at Manshac 615 Heading and 275 staves.

In all 47,779 Hhd staves and 2419 Heading.

Mesn. Delivered to Phillips 19800 Hhd staves & 2700 Heading.

Deld to Capt. Henderson 3000 Bar. staves & 6500 Heading.

Monday 9th

A few hands making staves & some carrying. Abraham & Ned riving—Made 500 Heading. 4 Sick.—Paul begun to cart with 2 pr Oxen.

Tuesday 10th

Employed as yesterday, set Isaac to cull staves. Made 806 Heading & 20 staves.

Saturday 14th

Employed these four days past in stave making; On wednesday 2 Rivers & to day one Only—the other two days falling & sawing—Made 1195 Heading—This day went to the burial of Mr. Carpenter—On Tuesday last dined with Capt. Holly being the Monthly meeting.

In all 47,800 staves and 4919 Heading.

Monday 16th

14 Hands at stave making—2 Carting 2 Cutting roads, 1 Culling staves, Mama in the garden; Adam run away two days ago for fear of a flogging—Molly & Joe at home —Made 725 Heading—Yesterday Mr. Dicas was married to Miss Ludley.

Wednesday 18th

The same Hands at stave making these two days. Made 1860 Heading, 20 Hhd staves, 6 Bar. Heading—Broke a Cart wheel, which has put us back in carrying staves. Went down & dined with Dicas to compliment him upon his nuptials.

Monday 23rd

Employed thursday, friday and saturday, in making a fence for the Cattle, on friday night the store room was broke open & a little beef & Cheese with some brandy stolen—On sunday morning Paul was amissing, supposed to have gone down the river to see his wife at A. Ross'— Mr. Duff wt. 2 negroes set out for the plains as we had supposed he had gone up there, today begun to make staves at Dinner time. Abraham & Pollux riving, 3 saws, 2 bolters & 2 fallers, Made 448 Heading—R^{eced} a visit from Mr. Strothers & Mr. Ward in the morning—got Information of Adam's being taken up at Manshac & in Confinement at Fitzpatricks.—

[Four lines of space left in the original manuscript.]

In the Accadian Country, May 1st, 1778.

A Grand Revolution hath taken place upon the English side of the Mississippi since the
latter End of february which has prevented me from keeping my Journall these two months past, of which I now come to give some accot.

About the End of february we were alarmed late of an Evening by a report from Manshac, that a party of Americans had arrived there & taken an armed Merchant Man that lay there and that Many more were hourly expected; upon this intelligence I instantly determined to send my negroes for protection to the Spanish side, which was effected before the sun rising next morning, same Day I made a jaunt to Manshac to learn news. Upon my arrival there I found the ship had been taken by 13 men by surprise, & that they had dropped down below the Town to be more safe. With regard to the numbers expected, nothing certain cou'd be obtained, it was given out that 5000 were a coming, some made them 8000—I immediately returned & set out for Point Coupee that I might gain the earliest possible Intelligence of the numbers and Intent of the Americans, not Suspecting that any mischief was intended to the peaceable Inhabitants; therefore tho' I considered it prudent to send my Negroes to the Spanish side, I took nothing out of my house but what was necessary for my voyage to Pt. Coupee. Upon my arrival at Mr. Method's at Pt. Coupée about a league below the Fort, I there found Mr. Alexander with his negroes, having just made his Escape from the English side, he informed me that he had learnt that the intention of the Americans was to rob & plunder Every English subject who had property of any value Some few excepted, & that several obnoxious people were to meet with particular marks of their displeasure in this latter black list were Mr. Alexander, myself, Mr. Poupett, Williams & several others; and further I was informed that that [sic] the Party was commanded by James Willing of Philadelphia, a young man who had left this Country the year before; perfectly & intimately acquainted with all the Gentlemen upon the river at whose houses he had been often entertained in the most hospitable manner & frequently indulged his natural propensity of getting Drunk—This was the Gentleman our friend & acquaintance, who had frequently lived for his own conveniency for a length of time at our houses, I say (?) this was the man who it seems had solicited a Commission by which he might have an oppy of Demonstrating his gratitude to his Old Friends—Several of his boats are already arrived at the Fort, where they make no secret of their intentions: they have taken from the Natchez Col. Hutch[insins] with his Negroes; they plundered Harry Stuart's House and have seized the negroes & other property at Cuming's Plantation; they divide the property at Castles', taking one half for his Partner's share, but leaving the Other unhurt for himself—Presently two of the Batteaux passed the land at Mr. Walker's plantation, where above 100 shots were discharged in half an hour's time, which we afterwards found were employed in wantonly killing the Hogs & other stock upon the plantation, in the afternoon the rest of Willing's boats pass down & lastly about sun sett the Genl. himself dropt down & put ashore at Walker's, where the scene that followed markes well the nature of the man, / I had almost said the Brute / The Houses were immediately rumaged & every thing of any value secured for the Comodore's use, after which the Heroick Captain ordered his people to set fire to all the houses & indigo works, which was accordingly done & they were quickly consumed to ashes —Twas not enough to pillage & plunder the man at whose house he had been often most hospitably entertained, his ruin must be compleated by a piece of wanton cruelty, from which the monster cou'd derive to himself no advantage—The Day following this Troop of Rascalls proceeded downwards, a party is sent to the plains which seize Dutton his wife & all his negroes & at the same time burn all his staves at the river side, by which the poor man is reduced to the lowest Ebb of poverty with a family of small children—Profit & Nash are spared—From hence they proced to Baton Rouge, where they find no negroes on the English side, but those whom at that time they considered as Friends—Here the villains grow bold, finding small game on the English side, they pass over to the Spanish Territories & Seize the Negroes of Poupett and

Marshall—Mine had been sent a considerable distance from the river side by which means they cou'd not discover them; the Houses of the English Gentlemen on the British side were plundered & among the rest mine was robbed of every thing that cou'd be carried away—all my wearing apparell, bed & table linen; not a shirt was left in the house—blankets, pieces of Cloth, sugar, silver ware, In short all was fish that came in their nett, they destroyed a considerable quantity of bottled wine, tho' they carried away no liquor; the party which robed my house landed at Francis' immediately below. the orders given by their head were to drive down my negroes & if opposed by any one to shoot 'em down. They returned with information that the negroes were gone but that much property remained in the House which they were ordered to carry away & accordingly made 3 or 4 Trips, carrying at each time a large blanketful of the ware above mentioned, in the whole I was plundered of L200 sterg. value—About this time it was discovered that Willing had left Fort Pitt with a Batteau & only 25 men with orders to proceed to N. Orleans & take charge of such stores as were prepared for him by Pollock & return with the same up the Ohio, & also if he found himself able, to make Captures of British property on the River but no directions were given to disturb the peacable Inhabitants on Land—Notwithstanding of these orders, *Cap.* Willing conceived the design of making his fortune at one Coup upon the ruin & destruction of his Old Friends & Intimates—His chief reason was that he had by his folly squandered a fortune upon the river & twas there he ought to repair it. In order to effect this, his hellish purpose, he recruited & collected together on his way down, all the vagabonds & rascalls he met with, of which kind the river is always full; Engaging them upon the aluring Expecta[tion] of enriching themselves by plunder; and his numbers, upon his arrival in this settlement amounted to 200, much more than sufficient to accomplish his design, if we consider that perhaps one half of the Inhabitants were in the American Interest, which circumstance being well known to the Loyal part of the people, was the means of tying up their hands & preventing their attempts to oppose the Bantitti, not to mention report of their great numbers, which were at first much exagerated—Upon learning that the party had reached Manshac I made a Trip from Pt. Coupee down to our Settlement & found upon my arrival, a letter for me from Willing enclosing a passport of safety for myself & negroes, *untill further orders.* W[ith] these latter words, taking from it every Ide[a] of security, I placed no Confidence in the words of the mighty Captain, but immediately made the proper dispositions for removing my negroes to Point Coupee, where being in the neighborhood of a Spanish Post, I judged our security wou'd be greater, this point being accomplished, I set out for New Orleans in order to see what was likely to be the end of all this plunder & to be better able to judge what plan I ought to follow—On my way down of an Evening I met two of the American Boats on their way up again for more plunder, in which they were but too fortunate. A small party 40 men had been left at Manshac by Willing commanded by Elliot, which was attacked in the night by a party of 15 headed by Mr. Chrystie, the Am—s lost three or four people & the rest were dispersed and taken prisoners—Chrystie's party being small & having many prisoners he thought it prudent to retire, by which the Coast became again clear for the Willingites—The two boats under the Command of Harrison & Flat nosed Elliot at length, reached the settlement of Baton Rouge & surprised Messrs. Williams, Watts and Dicas, made them prisoners with all their Negroes, notwithstanding that these gentlemen had had every assurance of protection and safety [&] in consequence had taken the oaths of newtrality. Villains, Rascalls. Twould be a prostitution of the name of Americans to honor them with such an apellation. They were all brought to Town soon after my arrival, and a public Vendue soon commenced of the plundered effects—

Having obtained permission of the Spanish Gov. to buy or hire a plantation I made a purchase in the Accadian Country & soon after brought down all my negroes & effects to form an establishment.

July 1st 1778 at No. Richmond.

A Detachment having been ordered from the troops at Pensacola to take post at Manshac they arrived there about the beginning of June.

I immediately went to welcome them to the River & made an agreement with the Engeneer to supply him with pickets for the Garison. I was under the necessity of going to Orleans & upon my return, I brought up a part of my people in number 15 & arrived here about ten days ago and are now about making pickets for which I am to receive for Each 10 feet long & 6 Inches square 3½ ryals—

[Space left in manuscript 1½ pages.]

October, 1778

Sunday 10th

Went over & breakfasted with Capt. Holly & Mr. Jennings. Waked up the Spanish side & bought a Plantation nearly opposite my own, six acres front 100 Dollars value.

Strong reports being circulated of the coming down of the Americans, I thought it advisable to send the Negroes over the river to my new Plantation where I propose to employ them cutting Cane to prepare for a Cropt—Sent home Mr. Rapalje's negroes after working 2 months.

Sunday 17th

Remained at work on the Spanish side all last week cuting Canes, also removed the small frame house from the low land & errected it on my new Estate on the Spanish side; Having now learned that the report of the coming down of the Enemy is groundless: on the contrary they prove to be a party from Carolina consisting of about 40 white persons & 400 Negroes desireous of settling in a friendly manner among the Natchez people—

Men

1. Quamina
2. Old Jamie
3. Young Jamie
4. Isaac
5. Pollux
6. Murry
7. Cato
8. Adam
9. Castor
10. Timbo
11. Barra
12. Billie
13. Joe, Waiting Boy

Women		
Ketty	1	In the field
Mary	2	
Shillah	3	
Silvia	4	Cutting brush
Patty	5	Cook
Molly	6	Sick

Determined to return to work tomorrow. Hiora [?] came up with an order for Dalziel's Negroes. Delivered Tom & Jack—Our Party of negroes at work here is now reduced to 15 besides the 2 girls one in the house & the other cutting brush & molly sick.

Saturday 24th

At work sawing &c. this last week, framed a Raft to day for the last parcell of pickets for the Fort at Manshac. reced intelligence that 2000 men are every moment expected at Pensacola & of course Manshac will be reinforced.

Monday 26th

Loaded the Raft with 409 piquets, the whole delivered in 4 Rafts being 1870 with 19 3 inch planks.

Tuesday 27th

Dispatched Quamina & 3 Negroes this morning with the Raft. John wt. 3 negroes squaring—2 whipsaws & 1 Cross Cutt saw. 2 Boys cutting & making roads—Mr. Gordon fm. the Natchez dined with me yesterday brings intelligence that 3000 Americans are expected down the River.

NOVEMBER, 1778

Sunday 1st

Rafts were returned on Wednesday Evening. Continued all last week sawing boards & scantling, also brought over from Mr. Francis' a quantity of fence rails & posts for which I must be accountable to the proprietor —John begun thursday morning to prepare stuff for a bathing house—Visited this morning by Mr. Graham, Doctor West, Mr. Sulzer & Mr. Poupett.

Saturday 28th

Employed this month in sawing boards & scantling—Went to Manshac about 2 weeks ago & forwarded my certificates &c of Pickets to Pensacola amot. 828 Dollars—Went to Pt. Coupee in order to execute the sale of a Plantation, but was disappointed as the owner was not possessed of the grant himself—Had a great deal of Rain lately which interupted our labours. Visited by Mr. Pierry (?) of the Natchez on his way up the River—

DECEMBER, 1778

Sunday 13th

Went to Manshac last week to get up some things sent me fm. Pensacola. Capt. McIntosh arrived here last thursday on his way to the Natchez. Went away this morning being detained by bad weather—We continue to saw boards and scantling—During the time I was at Manshac Govr. Galvez arrived there & a friendly intercourse took place between him & the English officers, at same time we received intelligence of an alliance between Great Britain & Spain which was confirmed by Govr. Galvez, which is an incident very much to be desired by the Inhabitants on this River.—

Monday 21st

Saturday last being the Election Day for a member of the Assembly, Mr. Alexander was elected. None of the Gentlemen of Richmond attended—Three days ago sent John Fridge with my boat to the Accadian Country to bring up Mr. Duff & the Negroes at work there in order to prepare for a Cropt upon my Spanish plantation—four Boys making post & rail fence for a small pasture along the swamp side. 3 Hands carrying Clapboards. 2 Whipsaws, the rest at work upon wood in the swamp—Much rain for these three weeks past.

JANUARY, 1779

Friday 1st

On Friday last being Christmas Day, the Gentlemen of the Settlement dined with Mrs. Watts—the Day preceeding arrived Mr. Duff with the Negroes from the Accadian Country—the Negroes employed last week in Cutting down a point of woods & clearing up the brush round the Lake—To Day the Gentlemen of the Settlement dined with me, viz Messrs Watts, Poupett, Jennings, Dicas, Watson, Rapalje, and at the close of Dinner, Messrs. Hiora [?] & Ellis from the Natchez dropt in, spent an agreeable Day with great sobriety the gentlemen staying all night with me.

Saturday 16th

On Tuesday the 5th sent over 8 Women & 9 Men under the care of Mr. Duff to work upon our Plantation on the Spanish side; all of whom continue there except two men taken away on Wednesday Evening the 13th—Employed here in making Fences, gates & other improvements with my Carpenters & 4 negroes. This year I propose dividing my Negroes, one part to work on the Spanish side making Tobacco & provisions, & the Other to be employed in getting timber & making improvements in Housing & fencing—

For the Spanish plantation

5 Men
Castor
Billie
Isaac
Timbo
Jamie

9 Women
Silvia
Tango
Tenny
Juliet
Shillah
Mary
Ketty
Mama
Molly

English plantation

7 Men
Quamina
Jamie
Adam
Pollux
Harry (or Harvy)
Barra
Cato

1 Woman
Patty

From the above list it appears that 14 negroes are intended for the Spanish side, of which one woman is Cook & Molly is so sick as to be unable to work so that we reakon only 12 Hoers—7 Men are to work upon the English side & one girl with my Boy Joe in the House. Hence the list of negroes stands as follows Spanish side 5 men, 9 women & A. Ross' boy Primus, in all 15—On the English side 7 men, 1 woman & a Boy, in all 9—In the whole 12 men 10 women, 2 Boys, & an Infant also 2 wenches belonging to Major Collins of Natchez which makes 24 slaves belonging to the plantation & 3 strangers—The whole family, including myself, Mr. Duff & my White Carpenter, consisting of 30 persons—

Given the negroes this year Each Man a jacket, Trousers, and pair of shoes, the women, a jacket, petty Coat & pair of shoes—Barra sick on the other side & Molly here.

Friday 29th

Continued since the 16th in the same employment here and on the other side—Received intelligence to day of the arrival of the General & Troops at Pensacola. I propose setting out tomorrow for the Accadian Country in order to bring up the remainder of things left there—

FEBRUARY, 1779

Friday 12th

Went down to the Accadian Country as I had proposed & brought up all our effects that remained there; obliged to go down again immediately to the river Amit, having found that a Vessell arrived there had some rum on board for me—Yesterday one of our Wenches brought to bed of a Mulatto Child—The River within 2 feet of the bank, obliged to shut up the Canal to prevent the overflowing of the swamp—Our Work goes on as usual—

Sunday 14th

We are now busy cutting Cyprus & cross cutting it before the rise of the river; brought over 4 hands from the Other side for the purpose of sawing up into logs—

MARCH, 1779

Sunday 7th

Employed as before these three weeks: Coll. Dickson with a part of the 16th Regt. arrived at Manshac about 10 Days ago, went to Pt. Coupee last week to buy Corn—Brought over the frame of the Barn from the other side of the Gully in order to be put up within the New Yard.

Tuesday 23d

Made a Trip to Pt. Coupee to look for Corn. Bought 295 Barrells which we brought down in good order. Repaid Mr. Poupett 20 bar. borrowed of him—Sent up John with 4 hands & the barge hired at Pt. Coupee—The River is now higher than I have ever known it since my arrival in this Country by about an inch or two.

Wednesday 31st

Yesterday visited by a Number of Gentlemen who dined with me, among whom Lieut. Wilson, Geo. Ross, Mr. Ross, Doctor West, &c. &c. Mr. Wilson brought with him a store of work to be done & prepared for a Log Fort—We go on as usual at work building & sawing—the River is now 6 Inches higher than ever it was known.

April, 1779

Thursday 22d

Made a Trip to Pt. Coupée last week in order to buy Cattle in partnership with Mr. Alexr. & Mr. Watts. bot for my share 4 pr. oxen—The river has this year been higher than ever it has been known in the memory of man but is now falling

Friday 30th

Yesterday dined with Coll. Dixon at the Camp at Watts'. Wednesday Evening $^{\text{reced}}$ from the other side 16 barrels of Corn.

May, 1779

Wednesday 19th

R$^{\text{eced}}$ from the Other side 13 bar. Corn. We still go on making scantling &c with the men on this side, the women under Mr. Duff on the Other side making Corn—Visited yesterday by Mr. Gower a member of the board of Ordnance at Manshac who bespoke all my scantling & a quantity of boards &c.

Arrived a few days ago Mr. Campbell from Pensacola.

Saturday 22

Finished making 22 hundred shingling boards for the Public Works, begun tuesday after breakfast with 3 hands at 4 Dol. p hundred—

In the month of August 1779 I went to Orleans with a raft of staves and in the meantime war breaking out between the Crowns of G. Britain & Spain I was detained Prisoner untill the Expedition against Baton Rouge by the Governor of Orleans was terminated—In this he succeeded & the Fort under the command of Coll. Dickson of the 16th

Regt. of foot capitulated for the Garrison & District of Baton Rouge on the 21st September 1779—

After the Governor's return to N. Orleans I was permitted to revisit my plantation & found my house had been plundered by the Indians or others during the Seige of Effects to the value of 6 or 700 Dollars—

We are at present 1st January 1780 Quiet upon our Plantations tho' we are far from flattering ourselves with a Continuance of a state of Tranquillity—It is said Governour Galvez is now fitting out an Expedition against Pensacola to act in conjunction / as it is said / with a squadron & troops from the Havannah—

JANUARY, 1780

Monday 3d

The women commenced to day cutting Canes in preparation of clearing a new field for Tobacco.

The men chiefly employed in clearing a small field by the swamp side for provisions & getting some lumber for the Commandant as also finishing a fine new House for the Negroes.

Monday 24th

The weather during this month has been so excessively cold that the Negroes have not been able to do much labour & moreover have been almost all sick—A still greater misfortune than all this hath befell us—Cato was seized friday 8 day, with Colic pains to which he has frequently been subject, and notwithstanding every customary or known method was used no passage cou'd be had thro' his body; On thursday last the 6th Day he died after suffering excruciating pains: Had he lived till next morning I intended to have had a Chirurgical operation performed upon him to sett the imprisoned air at liberty, which had it been performed early enough wou'd have had the desired effect for upon examining the Intestines, we found the greater part of the gutts blown up to an amasing degree & the smaller gutts pressed so hard upon the lower part of the rectum & those thin gutts contiguous to the stomack that no possibility of a passage remained either up or down. No hard excrement was found, on the Contrary what there was lay near the stomack & was very soft. This was the most likely negro upon the plantation

& wou'd have fetched at Market a hundred pounds sterling.

February, 1780

Friday 4th

The weather has continued excessively cold untill within these few days, the Winter upon the whole has been the coldest ever known; the River has been covered with ice drifting down & in some places it has been found to be frooze entirely accross which in the Lat. 30° 30′ is somewhat very surprising & has perhaps never been heard of before; at present it is become a little milder but we apprehend a return of Cold weather, the season being not yet past.

We are at present clearing a little new land, repairing roads & fences; a great number of our people continue sick—

Friday 18th

Our people being almost all restored to health, we continue clearing & fencing for a Cropt, the wenches under Mr. Duff cutting Canes & the men clearing the woods between me and Mr. Alexander & making a post & rail fence upon the division line, the fence is ¾ finished & a large quantity of rails are prepared for other fences—This Evening Shilah fell from the Corn loft to the ground but the fall seems not to be very bad.

Monday 21

Dined yesterday at Mr. Alexander's where were present the Commandant, Mr. D. Ross, Holly & several others. The weather continues very bad & our people are sickly, there are at present 8 unable to work. The pasture fence is finished & we prepare to fence upon the upper line.

March, 1780

Sunday 5th

Finished fencing in the great Yard; We continue to clear land & fence for a Cropt—the negroes still continue very sickly. On Sunday last a wench was taken ill of a violent pain in the breast & other Complaints which continued to increase in spite of every assistance afforded her & at length died last friday evening.

Last week passed up thro' the Settlement a Circular letter respecting a prisoner escaped from jail at Orleans, also a verbal order directing that no stranger without a passport shall be suffered to pass thro' the Settlement but Every Inhabitant is ordered to detain him & send notice to the Commandant under pain of forfeiture of goods & being sent to the Gallies for ten years. As the above order is no more than the Declaration of the Commts. Currier, we are to suppose it exists only in his own brain, as otherwise it wou'd be more arbitrary than Consists with the sacred rights of a Conquered people *derived* from their Capitulation

Sunday 19th

Since the 5th of this month we have been employed in compleating our fences & clearing in the woods for a Cropt. Our people still continue to be sickly, tho less so as the warm weather comes in—On thursday last we held a Court at the fort for the Tryal of Molly Glass for the murder of a white girl / Emilia / & brought her in guilty, sentencing her to have her hand cut off & afterwards hanged until she is dead—This Tryal was made agreeable to the English laws under the Capitulation of Baton Rouge 21st Sept. last. Tomorrow I set out for Thomson's Creek to fetch Corn—

Friday 24th

Returned yesterday to dinner from Thomson's Creek with 60 barrels of Corn, & had it all carried up to the loft before evening—The River now rises fast but wants about 8 feet of last year's rise—Continue to clear in the woods & prepare some boards for a fence for the Commandt. which I have undertaken to make.

April, 1780

Wednesday 19th

Employed these three weeks in clearing & spliting Clapboards also Carried down a parcell of thick plank to the Fort & preparing for planting—R^{eced} a Certificate for . . . of my accot. against Government, which I have sent to Town for payment, amot. 197 Dollars 3 bitts.

Sent by Mr. Alexr. to Mr. Strother in Town 624 Carrots Tobacco for sale.

Sent also an accot. against H. B. M. for 146.4 to be settled with Mr. Wilson & Mr. Graham.

Sent by Mr. Harry Alexander 99 Carrots.

MAY, 1780

Monday 1st

This day commenced planting Corn on my Spanish Plantation.

Thursday 18th

Finished planting the Spanish Plantation with rice, & Corn, also the small field on Francis' line with pease & pumpkins & begun to plant in the great field in the woods.

Saturday 27th

Continued to clear Brush up, burn & plant in the great field in the woods, finished the fence of the negro field—Govr. G—z returned to Orleans from his Expedition against Mobile & Pensacola—Active [?] these . . . days planted white Corn & goard Seed Corn.

1. Galvez

Wednesday 31st

finished planting Corn & Rice in the great field & begun to girdle some trees not killed by the fire.

JUNE, 1780

Monday 5th

Begun weeding on the Spanish Plantation. Mr. Duff sick, continue to girdle trees in the great field.

Wednesday 14th

Monday & tuesday given to the negroes to work in their own field; sent up last week to the Creek for 30 barls. Corn which arrived safe, went to weed on the Spanish plantation.

Monday 19th

Mr. Duff with 13 negroes weeding the Spanish plantation. 4 Boys at work in the garden, the Carpenter fitting up the shop, 3 negroes sick. Yesterday dined with the Command. . . .

Friday 23d

Continue at work as on monday, The Corn in the new field planted a month ago is 4 feet high when the leaves are extended.

Planted rice in the garden on the 15 Inst. for an Exper^{t}.

Planted also three hills to day by the great vine.

On the 18th Cabbage seed was sowed in drills.

Corn planted in the new ground on the Spanish side the first of May from 4½ to 6 feet high.

SEPTEMBER, 1780

Thursday 21

This morning Mr. Campbell set out for Orleans. Sent 2 boys with a Canoe to carry him down. Put on board 230 pumpkins for sale at Town.

Since the 23d June last engaged in bringing [?] the Cropt to perfection; received great damage by a Hurricane the 18th last month which hurt late Corn exceedingly—The Corn on the Spanish side is all turned down. We begin to gather the Corn in the woods into large pens in order to cure & be out of danger of Cattle &c. We have also within this month spared time to make 100 Dollars worth of plank.

Sunday 24

Continue with 2 Whipsaws, cutting Poplar plank. the women & several of the men reaping the Corn in the great field in the woods. Yesterday reced a note from the Commandt. requesting me to sell 1500 or 2000 pumpkins at 3 Dollars a hundred. Propose to deliver what I have . . . remaining.

[End of manuscript.]

MAC LEOD TO DUNBAR

Kings College Jany 17th 1786

Dear Sir

I am exceedingly happy to hear of you by Docton Don who has promised to deliver you this I should be happy to hear from you to know your history since you left Holland & how the world goes with you in your present situation it would also be obliging to give some account of the country you are now dwelling in the Natural history etc of it. Mr. Ogelvie has got a very tolerable museum in the college with a very good collection of Natural Bodies for the time he has been a gathering perhaps you might sometime find an opportunity of sending us some curious specimens.

There are but few changes about Alma Mater since you left it. Miss Christie Leslie that was is married to Mr. Barnett of Nemna the two Miss Willoes to two officers I have got a Wife from Edn. I have not seen your Brother Sir Alexr for some time you know certainly that he is married to Lord Arbuthnots Daughter, his Neighbour. think him whimsical about his health & he seldom stirs from home

Your Names sake Dr. Dunbar the Professor has published a book & goes every summer to London. I wish you much health & success & I am with much regard

Dear Sir
Your most obedient & most humble Servant
Rod. K. MacLeod

P.S. (First three lines mutilated)
I had so little opportunity to enquire after you; I cannot inform you of your Brother or Sister, as I have not seen any of them for a long time.
[letter addressed to Dunbar Esqr, per favour of Doctor Don] [1]

---

[1] Evidently intended for William Dunbar, as a brother, Sir Alexr., is referred to in the letter.

DUNBAR TO THE SPANISH GOVERNOR

May it please the Governor

William Dunbar, Assistant Surveyor of this District, respectfully sheweth that he hath for a considerable time exercised the function of his employment without any gratification on the part of the government, nor any other recompense, except ordinary fees. It is known to your Excellency that he has been employed in matters of public service, such as the laying off & measuring the lots of this City, forming plans of the elevations in the vicinity of the Fort, copying charts, and several journies performed by order of your Excellency for the public service, at his own expense; for which he has not been recompensed otherwise than by the promise of a grant of land within this district in compensation of those services; but as the Treaty between his Majesty & the U. S. presents an obstacle to such grants; he respectfully prays your Excellency will be pleased to present to the consideration of his Excellency the Govr. Genl. of these provinces, the services which the petitioner hath rendered, in order that he may be pleased to grant him such gratification as he may judge proper, or otherwise. He prays your Excellency, that as his Majesty possesses in the vicinity of this City 20 or 30 arpents of vacant land, being a part of what was purchased of & paid for to Dr. Stephen Minor, you will be pleased to concede to him the said lot by way of grant or conveyance, in consequence of its being a private property & not belonging to the Domain, in which case the Petitioner will consider himself sufficiently recompenced; and hopes to receive this favor from the benevolence of your Excellency: Natchez the 4th April 1797.

Signed William Dunbar.

DE LEMOS TO DUNBAR

Natchez 5th of April 1797

As Mr. William Dunbar will be satisfied for his services with the recompence only of a grant of the vacant land adjoining this town: He will therefore measure the land lot for himself; when this shall be done, he shall make me a return of his operation, for the purpose of issuing a title of property.

Signed Manuel Gayoso de Lemos

District of Natchez
[Plat of Lot drawn below on original]

DUNBAR TO DE LEMOS

I certify having measured & bounded in my favor, the vacant Lot mentioned in the foregoing decree, containing twenty-six acres and ninety one perches, french superficial measure, bounded on one side by the lots and streets of this City & on other sides by lands belonging to the Fort of his Majesty & those belonging to Captain Stephen Minor, as is represented in the foregoing figured plat; the boundaries being fixed according to the explanations of said plat, without paying attention to the variation of the magnetic needle; which variation is eight degrees and a half from North toward the East. In witness whereof I sign these presents in Natchez the 11th of April 1797.

Signed William Dunbar Assistant
Survr.

Don Manuel Gayoso de Lemos, Brigadier of the Royal Armies, Governor Military & Civil of the Post and District of Natchez &c.

DE LEMOS GRANTS LAND TO DUNBAR

Whereas Mr. William Dunbar, Assistant Surveyor of this District, will consider himself recompensed for the services performed by him for this Government, as mentioned in his memorial, if the land which he solicits be granted to him. In consideration therefor of his aforesaid services, performed without pay or gratification whatsoever, I grant, or by these presents I do hereby grant by virtue of power vested in me to that effect, to Mr. William Dunbar, twenty six arpents and ninety one perches of land square measure according to the foregoing return . . . of survey made by him in complyance with my decree; bounding . . . with the lots & streets of this City, & on other sides with . . . belonging to the Fort of his

Majesty & those of the property of Captain Stephen Minor, including within the said twenty six arpents and ninety one perches, square measure, the lots which with permission I had appropriated to myself in the year one thousand seven hundred & ninety, & upon which I had at that time caused buildings to be erected in front of the lot granted to the late Mr. Benjamin Monsanto. In consequence whereof I grant & give unto him the property of the aforesaid twenty six arpents & ninety one perches of land, being a portion of a greater quantity which his Majesty purchased & paid for to Captain Stephen Minor; in order that he may dispose of the same as his absolute property and make use of the fruits thereof, regulating himself by the said return of survey & observing the prescribed conditions.

Given under my hand & sealed with the Seal of my arms & countersigned by the King's secretary for this Government, at Natchez the nineteenth of April one thousand seven hundred & ninety seven.

(Seal) Signed Manuel Gayoso de Lemos

Signed Th Vidal

REPORT OF WILLIAM DUNBAR TO THE SPANISH GOVERNMENT AT THE CONCLUSION OF HIS SERVICES IN LOCATING AND SURVEYING THE THIRTY-FIRST DEGREE OF LATITUDE.[1]

The Spanish Government having consented that the American Commissioner should remove himself from Natchez with his company, baggage, &c., to a position near which it was expected the line would pass, while in the meantime the Spanish Commission with their baggage, instruments, &c., were moving from New Orleans, the capital of the Province of Louisiana, up the Mississippi in order to gain the same situation. Andrew Ellicott, Esquire, the American Commissioner, did accordingly encamp his company and erect an Observatory. . . . .

---

[1] This contribution embraces the greater part of the report made to the Spanish Government by Wm. Dunbar at the conclusion of his services as a representative of that power in surveying the boundary between the United States and Spanish West Florida. The Spanish copy of this report is in the archives at Madrid. The copy here given is on file in the State Department of Archives and History. Only those parts of the original report have been omitted which treat of the details of the mathematical calculations made by the author while engaged upon his important work. The report was first printed in *The Publications of the Mississippi Historical Society*, Vol. III, pp. 185-205.

On the 26th May, 1798, I arrived at the encampment of the American Commissioner with the necessary instruments, consisting principally of the Astronomical Circle improved on the principles of the eminent Mr. Ramsden, of London, and graduated to five Seconds, and an excellent brass Sextant on the construction of Hadley, fitted to a pedestal commanding an Arch of 140 degrees and graduated to 10 seconds.

The American Commissioner having finished his series of observations. . . . . . . .for the determination of the Latitude of the Observatory, I proceeded to erect the Astronomical Circle in a position precisely 15 French feet to the north of the place of the Instrument used by the American Commissioner, and being prepared I commenced my series of Observations on the 31st day of May, and continued them until the Seventh day of June, when the series was completed. . . . . . . .From the result of my observations it appears that the Latitude of the Observatory is 30° 59′ 44″ .02 different from that deducted from Mr. Ellicott's observations in the quantity of 0″ .22; but the position of my instrument being 15 French feet more northerly than that of the American Commissioner, makes the actual difference of Latitude resulting from the two Setts of Observations amount to 0″ .063 equal nearly to 6 French feet; hence it appears, that the position of the Observatory of the American Commissioner by his own Observations was distant from the most northerly part of the 31st degree of North Latitude, by the quantity of 16.2 Second of a degree or 256 toises, 3 feet and 7 inches French measure, and by my observations 31° would pass more southerly by the small difference of 6 French feet.

In consequence of the consent given by the Spanish Government that Commissioner Ellicott might commence his preliminary observations before the arrival of the Spanish Commission, he had caused this quantity of 256 Toises, 3 feet & 7 inches to be carefully measured Off on the Meridian north from the center of his Observatory, in order to arrive at the northermost part of the 31st degree, which operation being examined and found correct, was approved of by me as Astronomer of his Catholic Majesty, and accordingly this point was established as a point in the Lat. of 31° disregarding the small difference of 6 feet which Had a tendency to remove the line a little farther South. Previous to the Arrival of the Spanish Commission, Commissioner Ellicott had also established a due East and West line in the parallel of 31°................by taking double Altitudes of the Star Arcturus on the prime Vertical: Entertaining the highest confidence in the scientific knowledge as well as veracity of the American Commissioner, I adopted this line, in order to save time, proposing to verify the same...............

From the point where the east and west line was established, a line was carried due west, by cutting a trace Sixty feet wide, which was consequently a tangent to the parallel of latitude, and was pushed on to.............. the termination of the high grounds; it being impossible at that time to proceed nearer to the bank of the Mississippi, on account of the annual inundation, which at that time overspread the low grounds from 4 to 10 feet in depth..........

Intelligence beeing received that the waters of the inundation had retired within the margin of the River, it was determined that our Company should divide, in order that the portion of the line extending from the high lands to the Mississippi might be completed, while at the same time the line might proceed to the East by the main body of both Commissions. The moist and Swampy Soil in the vicinity of the Mississippi being considered as hazardous to the health of our Northern friends, I proposed that the American commissioner should continue his progress eastward, with the White laborers, 50 in number, reserving for myself the task of pushing the line through the low grounds to the Margin of the Mississippi with the assistance of 2 Surveyors, 22 black laborers and a White Overseer. Accordingly on the 28th of July my Company removed themselves and encamped...........on a beautiful bluff commanding a fine prospect over the great Valley of the Mississippi.

Wednesday, 1st August. Employed the two last days in preparing an encampment and getting the Stores, &c., up the hill, and this morning commenced cutting the line Westward across the low grounds towards the bank of the Mississippi.........

The line being extended to the river bank on the 17th July, the distance was found to be..................two miles and 180 perches English measure, or 2111.42 French toises. At the distance of one and two miles.......................were erected square posts, surrounded by mounds................and at the distance of 88 French feet in the direction of the parallel of Latitude from the river bank, was erected a squared post of magnitude 10 feet high, surrounded by a mound of earth 8 feet in height. On this point is inscribed on the South Side a crown with the letter R underneath; on the North U. S., and on the West side fronting the River Agosto 18th, 1798, 31° Lat. N.

* * * * * * * * * * * *

Observing the trees on the hither bank of the river to be of a considerable height, I observed the following angles. Viz: The Summit of the trees beyond the river Altitude 9′ 15″. The bank on which those trees stand, depression 23′ 30″, from whence it results (the distance of the trees being 3 miles from the Observatory) that the height of the highest trees is 150 feet, 10.8 inches.

On Monday, 20th August, 1798, I returned to the Camp at Bayu Sara, and found that during my absence the line having been carried to the point N° 10, the American Commissioner had made the necessary observations by taking equal altitudes of the Star Delphini..........

August 28th. The line having been now carried beyond the point N° 15 that is to the distance of about eighteen miles from the River Mississippi, including the whole of the cultivated land, I signified to the Spanish Government my intention of retiring from the Line agreeably to the Stipulation which was made at the commencement of this operation, and accordingly I set out on the 31st day of August, bidding a final adieu to the Gentlemen of both Commissions, with whom I had spent three months in a manner highly agreeable to my own taste, and with uninterrupted harmony on my part with every gentleman of both parties, and had it not been, that my family and other interests demanded my protection and superintendance, I should have with pleasure pursued this employment to its conclusion. And here let me not omit to mention with honor, the transcendent scientific talents of my very particular friend, Andrew Ellicott, Esq., the American Commissioner, to whose condescending and communicative disposition, I am indebted for much pleasure, information and instruction.

* * * * * * * * * * * *

August, 1798. Notes at my Encampment on the Bluff. Lat. 31° North.

In this situation were infested with innumerable swarms of Gnats, and a variety of other Stinging and biting insects; which circumstance brought to my recollection the relation given by Maupertuis of the sufferings of himself and his companions, when measuring an arc of the Meridian under the polar circle. Our Situation, was infinitely more favorable for the Generation of Insects and noxious vermin than that of the French Geometricians; Situated as we were on the margin of a marshy Valley 30 miles in breadth, from which the Mississippi had recently retreated, leaving innumerable lakes, ponds and pools of stagnant water, removed only a few degrees to the north of the tropic of Cancer, and in the hottest month of the Year, the surface of the earth teemed with life; objects presented themselves at every step in this animated hot bed, not of those kinds which invite and delight the view of the inquisitive naturalist; but of the most disgusting forms and noxious kinds, a few of those were the Serpents of the waters frequently entwined in clusters to the number of several hundreds, a vast variety of toads, frogs, including the bull-frog, and the thundering Crocodile, all of hideous forms, with a multitude of others too tedious to mention. The inconvenience arising from the Winged insects was easily removed by the smoke of a few fires placed around the encampment and a curtain of gauze secured us after the labors of the day from the attack of these minute though troublesome enemies during sleep; they kept up a continual buzzing during the night. The forests which are said to have been cleared away by the party of Maupertuis by the aid of fire, did not I am persuaded present so tremendous a spectacle as the conflagration excited by our party; the face of the high country was covered with cane of the same species with the Bamboo of the East, and those growing so thick and strong, that it was impossible to penetrate through them but by the aid of edge tools. Several miles of those canes having been cut down 60 feet In width, forming a combustible bed from 3 to 4 feet in thickness and being set on fire when sufficiently dry presented to the eye of the beholder a most astonishing line of fire, the flames ascending to the tops of the highest trees and spreading for miles on each side of the line, carried devastation wherever it went; the continual explosions of rarified air from the hollow cane resembled the re-echoed discharges of innumerable platoons of musketry and mocked every idea that could be formed of the effect produced by the conflict of the most formidable armies. The scene was truly grand, aweful and majestic, and must have been seen to be able to form any just idea of its terrible Sublimity. As soon as the face of the earth was cooled, we were enabled to traverse large tracts free of every incumbrance except the standing trunks of trees, which could not have been cleared to the same extent by the united labors of several thousands of men for several months together. We remarked that the progress of the fire was promoted by thick bodies of cane, a proportion of which having decayed and withered to make room for the living reeds, served as a train to communicate the destroying element and reduce the whole to ashes. On the other hand, the Cane in certain diversities of soil arriving to a less degree of Perfection, more dispersed and without any portion of dry or withered Canes, impede and at length finally put a stop to the ravages of the conflagration. Hence we might say with Maupertuis that in the advancement of our labors we had cleared extensive forests; whereas our sole merit consisted in having dropt a spark upon an immense collection of combustible matter, which immediately catching fire, spread with irresistible fury, while any Pabulum remained to nourish its flame. I respect too highly the memory of Maupertuis and his justly celebrated companions of his voyage to suppose that they would seek to derive fame from pretended merit, but the recital of the above circumstances gives rise to the following reflection, That many of our modern Adventurers have established a very considerable reputation upon human credulity, by the display of imaginary sufferings, and the pretended achievement of arduous exploits, which in the country from whence I write, are submitted to and performed as the ordinary occurrence of every day. It may be admitted that the company of Maupertuis must have sustained some actual hardships from the excess of cold to which they were exposed; but I presume that our party suffered no less from the opposite extreme of heat. The great luminary in his meridian splendor at this season, has the appearance and effect of a Vertical Sun, the thickets on either side the avenue which the laborers were employed in opening were often impenetrable to the stoutest breeze, the ardent beams of the sun, striking directly into this narrow passage, frequently aided by the reflection of the sideling hills, excited a degree of heat which might be literally said to scorch, the Thermometer has here risen to 120° of Farenheit, or 35 of Roemun, even this degree of heat might still be tolerated by the human body had there been any circulation of the air; but the Atmosphere was often stagnated, and at such times, the toiling laborer was under the necessity of seeking prompt relief by precipitating himself under the shade of the nearest friendly thicket, or what was more eligible when exhausted strength did not oppose, ascending the first eminence, there to inhale greedily the salubrious vapours of the reviving gale. The want of water in many situations, joined to the difficulty of transporting it through the thickets was also frequently a source of inconvenience.

Although our regular labors did not admit of time to be employed in botanizing, yet in passing through the portion of low grounds lying between the hills and the River bank I observed the following to be the most conspicuous productions of the Vegetable kingdom, Viz: The Cypress (Cupressus), both red and white, of which the former is the more valuable for strength and durability, its wood being impregnated with a considerable portion of Resin, which is not very perceptible in the white—the heart of the red wood when planted as a post or stake in the ground immediately after being cut down, is said to endure for three score years before it is impaired by putrefaction. This tree delights to grow in low grounds frequently overflown, but does not prosper in situations always under water, it being observable that those found in lakes which are never dry, have a prodigious large trunk of an irregular conical form, from 10 to 12 feet in diameter at the base and shooting out at the height of 20 feet into a dozen or more dwarfish stems, which seldom exceed 20 feet more; whereas the finest trees often ascend to the elevation of 130 or 140 feet: Such are found in situations exposed only to be watered from 2 to 6 feet by the annual inundation. This tree produces from its wandering roots a number of excrescences which rise perpendicularly out of the Earth to the height which is always limited by the greatest rise of the water of the Inundation. Dupratz has said that the tree reproduces itself by means of those extensions of the root, which, is without foundation; for this tree does never even send forth a cyon, but is invariably propagated from the seed, which is about the size of a Spanish Walnut. When opened it is found to consist of a number of cells regularly disposed, about one-half of which contains the purest and most limpid gold color turpentine; the other half contains the germs of the future trees, which are numerous. I have often observed a half dozen or more young plants produced from one apple, which often coalesce into one, and sometimes the greater part perish to make room for their more fortunate brethren; but I have often noticed 3, or 4 of great size which seemed to proceed from a Common Stock or Root.

The Cypress timber is the most useful of any to the Inhabitants of this Country, being preferred before all others for house building, furnishing beams, scantling, planks, and shingles of the best kind and rives advantageously into clap-boards, for the purpose of making handsome post and rail fencing, and inferior houses; the use, however, of this valuable timber is restricted to those who live within a moderate distance of the river swamps, being never found growing upon uplands. It is remarkable, that it is extremely difficult to rive this timber across the heart, but lifts into concentric boards with great facility.

A species of the White oak is found growing on ridges lying between lakes and ponds bordered by Cyprus; the quality of this Oak is scarcely inferior to live Oak, its wood being of a very compact, solid grain, and extremely ponderous, it extends its boughs to a great distance on all sides and might furnish an inexhaustible store of curves or knees for ship-building. It produces a more abundant crop of acorns than any other known oak, insomuch that the ground is often covered by them to the depth of some inches; it has, however, been remarked that in those years when the inundation fails, this tree produces a very scanty crop, nay sometimes not a single acorn: this species of Oak I have never found growing on high lands, and nature has so ordained that the husk embraces the acorn so firmly that they are not separated by their fall from the tree, by which means this case by its comparatively small specific gravity buoys up the acorn, and being carried along by the various currents of the inundation, serves to plant distant colonies of this species.

I have never observed that the fruit of other oaks is thus formed; from the present as well as millions of other examples it is to be seen, with what consummate wisdom all things are framed by nature, in the most perfect manner for their peculiar state of existence.

A species of the red oak, or rather black oak, growing on lands more elevated than the last has nothing remarkable in it, being found indifferently on high or low lands.

The Liarre, cotton tree or Water Poplar, appears to be the same with the Lombardy Poplar, or if not precisely the same, partakes eminently of its peculiar properties; the astonishing rapidity of its vegetation would I presume rival, nay probably exceed that of the Lombardy Poplar in its native clime. It is to be found chiefly along the banks of the Mississippi, and often where the depth of the inundation is very considerable, but here again Nature has wisely ordered that the growth of this tree from the seed is so extremely quick that from the end of one Inundation to the commencement of the next the young tree always surmounts the succeeding high water, and is the chief means used by nature to secure annually many thousands of acres of new formed lands of our American Nile, which otherwise might be washed away by succeeding floods. One of these trees growing single in the most favorable situation, has been known to arrive in the course of one season to the almost incredible height of 30 feet:

In other particulars this wood is of small value to our country, being soft and not durable, but very white, and grows to so enormous a size that hunters, who fetch down wild-beef, &c., to the market of New Orleans, form rough boats of a single piece, which are sometimes 6 or 7 feet wide, but commonly from 4 to 5, joining 2 or 3 together, defending the whole by a common Covering. This tree might be valuable in many parts of Europe in order to create suddenly ornamental forests around the seats of the Nobility and Gentry, for which it is eminently qualified, both on account of the great rapidity of its vegetation and its handsome shade. Trancheons of almost any size take root, and it is indifferent which end is thrust into the Earth.

The bamboo Cane is found growing in all situations where the general rise of the inundation does not exceed 2 feet, if much beyond this depth no canes are produced, probably because the young canes cannot arrive to the height of 2 feet in the same season, in fact it does not grow to half that height, but it has sometimes happened that two or three years have passed without the water swelling much over the bank of the River, in that case the young cane may arrive to the height of 2 feet, before the waters come to disturb the seedling plant; those young canes which proceed from the Old Roots grow on the contrary in a manner surprisingly rapid, insomuch that in one month in an open new cleared field, they will reach the size and height of the old canes, which is from 15 to 35 feet according to the quality of the soil. The natural history of this reed, we are yet ignorant of. It has been observed and classed by Botanists, being according to the Linnean System of the 3rd Class Triandria, the 2nd Order Digynia, and the genus Arundo; no doubt there are several species, as that which grows in this country rarely exceeds one inch and a quarter in diameter, whereas in various parts of the East, it is the size of a man's leg or more. It produces a very abundant crop of Grain, and that only once, for it immediately after perishes root and branch, it is not known how many years the reed requires to arrive at this state of maturity; if we were to suppose, that 25 years were its limit, it must happen that a person who has resided during that length of time in this country and who has visited many parts of it must have seen all the cane that came under his inspection once in grain, and upon the average one twenty-fifth part of all the cane in a large tract of country ought annually to yield a crop, but this is by no means the case, for I who have lived during that length of time in this country and have frequently traversed many extensive tracts of it, have never in any one year seen 1/500 part of the canes in seed of those parts that I have intimately known. We must then suppose that this wonderful reed requires at least 500 years to arrive at a State of Maturity to enable it to bear a crop of seed, after which it immediately dies, both plant and root, for no Cyon or Sucker ever pushes from the root after bearing seed. It is probable that if this has happened in Europe to a plant derived from an imported root, the death of the Cane may have been considered as the consequence of disease, although it has been no more than the regular progress of nature.

The Sycamore is also an inhabitant of this prolific vale, with a thousand lesser productions which we had not time to examine.

The Willow hangs over the banks of the River and is eminently qualified to retain and secure the soil by its innumerable fibrous roots, which strike out from every trunk and branch under water; when the inundation goes down, the roots are generally found matted with the soil which they have intercepted; those in a higher situation become dry and burn like tinder, but upon the return of Waters recover their vegetative vigor, the waters which are left in the form of Lakes & ponds seem animated with life in a million of forms, besides the noxious animals above mentioned, they contain every species of fish which this immense river furnishes, of which many kinds are very seldom caught in the river itself and are only to be found in those lesser collections of waters generally fed by springs among many others are the Barbut (commonly called the Catfish from an appearance of whiskers about the mouth), the Sheep's head, Black trout, Bar or Rock, Bass, Perch, Sun-fish and a great variety of smaller fishes.

The Microscope discovers those waters to contain the same varieties of animalcules which I have often examined in Europe, and many new ones, which I do not remember to have seen described by any writer, and which I hope at some future day to find leisure to describe.

On the 12th August I had the happiness of viewing a most beautiful phenomenon, which if evidence had been necessary would have decided the question between the ingenious Bernardin de St. Pierre and the System of Sir Isaac Newton, respecting the nature of the Rain-bow, it is well known that according to the demonstration of the latter the colors of the bow are caused by the Sun's rays refracted and reflected by the globules of rain and that consequently every spectator is in the center of his own rainbow, and that no two persons can see the same bow. The Abbe will have it that the Sun's rays are transmitted through an aperture of clouds and by refraction or inflection paint the colored circle on the opposite clouds, and that consequently every spectator views the same rainbow, as a number of persons may view the same picture suspended on a wall; that change of place in the spectator does not alter the position of the bow, he asserts that he never once found himself in the center of the bow, and sometimes even very near to one extremity of it. Returning from the low grounds on horseback about midday, I was overtaken by a very heavy shower of Rain, and seeing it in vain to look for any shelter I continued onwards and having began to mount the hill which was very steep and lay to the north while I was riding North Westerly (the storm by this time considerably abated, and the Sun shone bright from the South, although numerous and large drops of rain continued to fall around me, in this situation, according to Sir Isaac's principles, a rain-bow was to be expected), in effect I was presented with the view of the most beautiful one I ever beheld, the colors were the most vivid imaginable; from the position of the hill it was impossible that the bow should be about 12 feet from my eye, it did not appear so much, and seemed to be about 10 feet in diameter. According to the Abbe's theory I ought in passing on to have left this beautiful object to my right pictured and stationary upon the side of the hill, but on the contrary it attended me surrounding my shadow in a beautiful manner. If my horse ascended, descended or rebounded, these motions were precisely accompanied by the rainbow. I then stopt to contemplate more at my leisure this beautiful phenomenon, and was surprise to find that it consisted of more than a semi-circle, and the vertical point of the bow did not seem more than 8 feet from the eye, although the inferior parts seemed farther removed, which produced an optical deception by giving it the appearance of an ellipsis, the transverse diameter being parallel to the horizon; this perhaps is the first natural rainbow exceeding a Semi-circle which has been seen by a human eye, because to produce such an effect from the general idea formed of this phenomenon, the Sun ought to be in the horizon to cause the appearance of a full Semi-circle exceeded only by the parallactic angle of the elevation of the eye above the base of the rainbow, which must generally be insensible; the above effect, however, is easily accounted for on Newton's principles from the peculiar circumstances in which I was placed.

The same morning a large tyger (panther) was seen by the labourers traversing the valley: this animal is of a very ferocious nature, when grown to full size may be about 3 feet in height and measuring from tip of the nose to the extremity of the tail between 7 and 8 feet, of which the tail is less than half, he is deep chested and short legged with a paw equal in breath to the palm of a man's hand, endowed with astonishing strength and nervous elasticity, his colour is yellowish, and his monstrous head and fangs are formed like those of a Cat; they are fortunately not very numerous, being great destroyers of Calves, Colts, Sheep, hogs, &c., any of which they carry off with great ease; and in defence of their prey, or of their young or when famished with hunger do not hesitate to attack the human species. The black bear will sometimes do the same, though less bold than the tyger, in general however the divine countenance of the Lord of the Creation puts them all to flight. The Wolf is still more easily alarmed, the fox is extremely timid. So is the short tailed Wild Cat (Mink) about the size of a Stout dog, nevertheless all these as well as some of inferior note, have been here known to give battle to the hunters who have been in pursuit of them.

The Aligator seems to be precisely the same with the Crocodile of the Nile, although they do not arrive to so great a magnitude as they are said to do in Egypt, owing no doubt to the greater general heat of the Climate. Here they rarely exceed 15 feet in length, those generally seen are from 7 to 10 or 12 feet, and the size of the larger are nearly that of a barrel. It has been asserted that their skin (resembling a coat of mail) is impenetrable to a musket ball, but I never found any difficulty in piercing them with a small rifle bullet unless the stroke was made too obliquely. They deposit their eggs in an excavation made in the ground at no great distance from the water's edge, which are said frequently to amount to the number of four score and even more; the nest is carefully covered up, which they are supposed to watch and defend from raccoons, Opossums, &c., which would otherwise devour their eggs during the night. They are also supposed to divide themselves into pairs during the season of love, as they are often seen by two together and also during the time of Incubation Watching their nests. The Young Alligators when hatching may be heard chirping under ground. The parent in due time breaks open the nest and brings forth her progeny to open day. From the multitude of eggs, one might be inclined to suppose that the race of Alligators would become so numerous, that every species of fish would speedily be destroyed, and that this hideous monster must devour his own kind in order to procure subsistence; this is not observed to be the consequence, for though they often fight, they are never known to feed upon each other, but greedily seize upon all other Animals and fish whose bulk may not deter them. We are told that vast numbers of the Young are devoured by the parents on their way from the nest to the water; it has been said by persons who pretend to have watched their motions, that all the young which do not cling, but fall off from the body of the female parent are liable to be destroyed either by the male or female, so that crocodiles which have departed from the nest with 80 young arrive at the water, as is pretended, with sometimes no more than 5 or 6. They must also be exposed to be swallowed up when young by many kinds of fish, as they are not grosser when hatched than the finger, and about 5 or 6 inches long. I do not vouch for the truth of the above relation, not having myself had an opportunity of proving it by actual observation; it is here generally believed to be true. One thing is certainly true, that nature must employ the above, or some other natural means to diminish their number. Otherwise they must speedily become innumerable and would destroy everything which the waters contain. During the cold of the Winter Season, they often become torpid and may then be cut into pieces with an Axe without their exhibiting any powers of motion. Persons have been known inadvertently to sit down upon them in this state supposing them to be logs of wood.

The alligator does not possess the courage which has been ascribed to the Crocodile, as they always fly at the approach of man, and I have not known of any one being attacked in the water, notwithstanding the common practice of bathing in the Mississippi.

There are several species of Turtle which are amphibious as well as the Alligator, and deposit their eggs in the same manner in the earth in order that they may be hatched by the Summer's heat, this takes place in the months of June and July, that is, immediately after the abatement of the Annual Inundation; a number of beaches and Sand bars then uncovered, being very favourable for their purpose. One species of Turtle covered by a comparatively soft shell is often taken by the hook and line, and is thought to be little inferior in Goodness to the Green Turtle of the West Indies. Some other kinds are also eaten, and others again are rejected perhaps from prejudice on account of their disagreeable aspect; one of them is called the Alligator Turtle on account of his overgrown head and tail being covered with a species of scales resembling those which form the armour of the Crocodile. I have seen of this last some whose shells were 3 feet in length, and I suppose might have weighed a hundred pounds.

Proposing only to take a cursory view of those objects which passed under my notice I do not pretend to give a complete enumeration of the finny inhabitants of the Mississippi: here follows a list of those which are most common, viz:

Cat-fish, Perch, Sturgeon, Eel, Armed Fish or Garre, Sun-fish, black trout, bass, Rock, Choique or mudfish, Spatula fish, a Species of herring, a large fish called red-fish and a great variety of others to which names have not been given. We have also the Cray-fish and Shrimp; the latter in such abundance, that there is no part of either shore, but quantities of them may be immediately caught, by sinking a net, bag or basket, with a little bran or piece of flesh, about a foot or two under water, during ten months of the year, and this as high up as Yazouz River and perhaps higher. At some future day when the banks of this river shall be populated to the same degree as the Rivers and canals of China; the poor of this country will bless the hand of the Almighty and admire his providence in having provided for them an inexhaustible store of food, by the indefinite multiplication of this crustaceous Animal.

At the mouth of the River and in the adjoining Salt lakes are plenty of Oysters, Crabs, Sheep head, Spotted trout, flat fish and many others.

The River and fresh water lakes are covered in the Winter Season with a great variety of Game, such as Geese, Ducks of 8 or 10 different species, teal, brant, Pelican, and in cold Winters the Swan visits us. We have also a variety of the Crane kind. The shores are inhabited by the Wild Turkey, the Wood Cock and Snipe. We have also in our fields the quail called here the partridge, and an infinite store of birds, some remarkable for their song and others for the splendor of their plumage.

I will close these desultory remarks for the present upon the low lands of the Mississippi with a list of such vegetable productions as do now occur to my memory.

Vegetable productions of the Swampy Grounds or such as are much exposed to the Annual Inundation.

Cypress Red & White.
Tupulo.
3 thorned or honey locust.
Persimmon.
Bamboo Cane.
Long Moss.
Long Coarse Grass growing in water.
Willow.

Over cup White Oak.
Pakawn, Juglans alba, a new species.
Palmetto.
Mistletoe.
A great variety of Shrubs growing round the edges of ponds and in Wet Grounds.

A great variety of vines, among which one very long white vine Serves for cables to make fast flat rough boats and rafts of lumber.
Arsmart, polygonum. A long narrow leaved plant, being an agreeable safe cathartic.

With an abundance of other plants.

Vegetable Productions common to the high and low lands.

Liarre, Cotton Tree
Elm, 2 species
(perhaps) the Lombardy Poplar.
White Oak, 2 species.
Red Oak, 4 do.
Live Oak.
Sweet gum.
Sycamore.
Elder.

Bay, 3 species,
Myrtle wax,
Pakawn, Juglans alba, a new species.
Sassafras.
Palma Christi
Arsmart, Polygonum.
Wild Olive.
Ash, 2 species.
Prickly Ash.

White Thorn.
Locust.
3 thorned or honey-locust.
Persimmon.
Mulberry.
Passiflora, a vine bearing a kind of Pomegranate.
Indian Potatoes.
Wild Pea.
Many vines, some bearing Grapes.
Long moss called Spanish beard.

The productions of the high land are different from those of the valley of the Mississippi, although many are common to both. I shall therefore only mention a few of those which are peculiar to the high grounds and of which we were permitted only to take a rapid view. One of the Grandest and most admirable productions is the Magnolia Major eminently beautiful from the shining deep Green of its leaves on the upper side, and an elegant tender buff colour of the Reverse, exhibiting one of the most glorious flowers of nature of the Tulip kind and when full blown is not less than 8 inches in diameter, shedding a most delicious perfume. It is one of the most perfect of ever greens, retaining the full lustre of its foliage during the winter, and preserving by succession the splendor of its flowers to the Autumn; it bears a cone filled with beautiful cornelian coloured seeds, covered with a thin pulp, emitting when bruised an Aromatic scent, and pungent to the taste, the bark of the tree resembles the seeds in those two properties, but I do not know that any discovery has been made of its utility in medicine or otherwise. Its wood becomes very hard and solid when worked up and preserved under cover, but little used, on account of the superiority of other timber equally common. It is remarked that this tree diminishes in beauty and vigour when left standing singly in an open field after the other trees are cleared away; for the same reason attempts to transplant this tree from the Forest to the vicinity of buildings, have generally proved fruitless.

The next I shall take notice of is a noble tree called the Yellow Poplar, preserving its size and rotundity to a vast height without branches resembling a majestic pillar. Botanists have placed this tree in the same class and order with the last from the similarity of the parts of fructification, it is the Liriodendrum of Linnaus or Tulip tree; its flower is not without beauty but much inferior to that of the Magnolia both in that respect as well as in size, and is not resplendent being of a yellowish colour; this tree is of two kinds the yellow and the white, the former being the more valuable both on account of its beauty and durability, but it is liable to an imperfection from the changes in the state of the Atmosphere, shrinking and swelling very considerably by the alterations in the degrees of siccity and moisture in the Atmosphere. Having observed this notable property I essayed to form an hygrometer by using a thin and broad piece of plank cut across the grain, which answered as well perhaps as any other. I improved its sensibility by boiling it when very dry, in a solution of milk alkali or carbonated potash.

The tract along which we pass on the high ground furnishes a good variety of lofty and majestic trees, but I shall confine my remarks to those which are of the most useful or ornamental kinds. The Bois de fleche, Dogwood, being the cornus, or cornelian tree of the Botanists, so called probably from the fine cornelian colour of its ripe berry, is one of the most elegant ornaments of the Early Spring, it consists of two varieties, one furnishes a flower of a yellowish green inclining to white, but the flower of the other is of the most resplendent white, and the tree seldom exceeding 50 feet in height, spreads wide its low branches entirely covered with dazzling blossoms displaying the full Blaze of its beauties about the commencement of March; while the generality of Forest trees are as yet clad in their winter attire, it affords a highly finished contrast to the eye of the admirer of Nature, long sickened by the unchanging scenes of still life presented by the preceding season.

The Red bud being the cercis or Judas tree of the botanists is remarkable for its elegant display of pale crimson blossoms, which seem to cover its branches in all its parts, appearing soon after those of the Cornus, and affording relief to the eye after beholding the splendid display of the Cornus, which cannot be contemplated by a true admirer, but with a species of enthusiasm enfeebling the delicate organ of sight, and which by the soft tender and gentle mildness of the Cercis is restored to its original powers.

The Acacia or Locust, the black Mulberry, Wild Cherry, the Black Walnut, the Sassafras are produced abundantly and are extremely serviceable to the Inhabitants for the value and durability of their Timber. The Wild Cherry when large enough to yield plank fit for furniture, rivals the mahogany in the diversity of its beautiful veins and the elegance of its polish. When this country shall become populous and labour reduced in prices, the industry of the silk worm will add a new staple to the Commerce of the Mississippi, the black mulbery being indigenous to the soil, and without doubt the White species, the favorite food of that valuable insect might prosper equally well. The Chinquapin is a species of the Chestnut, producing fruit of the size of a hazle nut, its appearance and taste approximating to that of the Chestnut, but the tree grows only to a size far inferior to that of the Chestnut, which is a rare tree in our climes, growing more abundantly a few degrees farther North.

A species of the Æsculus or horse chestnut is found here, it scarcely exceeds the magnitude of a shrub in our climate, although about Lat. 40° on this continent it becomes a large tree. The Æsculus of Europe which was in the last century introduced from the North of Asia & which appears to be of 2 species bears a flower variegated with red and white, but ours which makes a very handsome ornament, produces spikes of flowers about 10 inches in length of one uniform bright blood-colour, it is difficult to say whether it ought to be placed with ye Æsculus of Europe in the class Heptandria or Hexandria; having, upon examination of the parts of fructification found as frequently six stamina as seven. The Inhabitants of this country have discovered that the root of this tree, mashed and beat up with warm water, possesses a detergent quality particularly applicable for the purposes of cleansing woolens, rendering the stuff extremely white and soft to the touch, soap being known to leave a disagreeable harshness proceeding from the attraction which takes place between the Alkali of the soap and the wool. It is said also to preserve unimpaired the fine dies of chintz and calicoes, but I have observed that it does not produce the desired effect neither upon cotton or linen, seeming to adhere to it rather like Gum than soap; this shrub is the first to unfold its verdant foliage early in February if the weather prove not too rude, but its flower appears 3 or 4 weeks later. I have already observed that the last mentioned shrub grows to the size of a large tree to the northward; it would seem that each plant, and perhaps each animal has its favouring clime, for we observe on the other hand that the Sassafras, which here arrives to the bulk of 3 or 4 feet in diameter, in the New England States, is scarcely the size of a man's leg, and the Chinquapin which sometimes gets to the size of 18 inches or 2 feet diameter, though more commonly 8 or 10 inches with us, is no more than a bush or small shrub in northern Climes; the same may be said of many others.

The sweet Gum thrives equally in both high and low lands, always preferring the richest soils; it is the liquid amber of the Botanists affording the Gum storax; its wood is little esteemed, being extremely cross grained and much disposed to warp when exposed to the weather and rots quickly; being of a dull brown colour.

Many species of Vines are found on both low and high lands, three or 4 kinds bear Grapes which might be made into Wine, the root of one has the properties of Salsaparilla and goes by the same name, the bark of the stem of this last vine is thick, soft and spungy, has an agreeable aromatic scent and hot pungent taste, it probably may contain medicinal or other properties.

One vine yields during the Winter and Spring a Saccarine juice superior in sweetness to that of the sugar-maple or cane, but I do not perceive that it can be made to flow abundantly. We have a Vine called the poison vine, from a property it possesses of affecting some persons passing near it, by causing an inflammation of the face resembling an Erysipelas. Other persons may handle this vine with impunity. It is believed perhaps without reason, that some are affected by only looking at it.

List of the most remarkable vegetable productions of the high lands.

[N. B.—Those marked thus (X) are common to the high and low lands.]

Magnolia Major.
X Bay, 3 or 4 species.
Cucumber Tree.
X Sweet Gum.
Black Gum.
Yellow Poplar, Liriodendrum.
White, do.

Red Bud, Cercis.
X Acacia or Locust.
X 3 thorned or honey locust.
X Black Mulberry, 3 species.
Wild Cherry.
Black Walnut.
Sassafras.

Chinquapin.
Linden, of the bark of which good ropes are made.
Horse chestnut or buck eye.
X Water poplar, Cotton tree, or (perhaps) Lombardy Poplar.
X Prickly Ash.
Beech.
X Sycamore.
X White thorn.
Tooth-ache tree, Zanthoxylum.
Sumach.
White Oak, 2 species.
Red and Black Oak, 10 Species.
Holly.
Wild Plum, 3 species.
Crap Apple.
X Elm, 2 species.
Slippery Elm.
X Maple or plane tree
Sugar Maple.
Hickory, 5 or 6 species.
X Pakawn, Juglans alba, a new species.
X Elder.
Myrtle wax tree.
X Persimmon.
Papaw.
X Ash, 2 species.
Arsmart, polygonum.
Poke, phytolacca.
Ginseng.
Lesser Centaury.
Hawthorn.
Pine, 2 species.
X A great variety of vines, some bearing fruit.
X Wild Pomegranate, passiflors.
Wild pea.
Wild hop.
X Indian Potatoe.
Many species of the Convolvulus, White, red, blue, yellow.
Evergreen Spindle tree.
Euonimus called here.
Bears.
Grass, its leaves yield the strongest hemp.
Wild Mallow, used as a precipitant in the manufacture of Indigo.
Black berries }
White berries } Rubus.
Wood Straw berry.
8 or 10 species of Grass.
Snake root.
Spice wood.
Long Moss.
Besides the above there is an infinite number of shrubs, plants and flowers, which might furnish an ample field of amusement for an Expert Botanist.

List of Trees and Plants cultivated by the Inhabitants of the Mississippi Territory and by those of the adjoining Spanish Provinces.

Sugar Cane.
Indigo, 2 species.
Cotton, 2 varieties, dist'd. by the seed only.
Tobacco.
Indian Corn, 8 or 10 varieties.
Rice.
Okra.
Squash.
Sweet Potatoe.
Irish Potatoe.
Every species of root and leguminous plant, which are the productions of the Gardens of Europe or the U. S.
Guinea Corn.
Broom Corn.
Millet.
Pumpkins.
Musk and Water Melons.
Tomatoes.
Egg plant.
Ground nuts.
Quinces, Very fine & very large.
Almonds succeed well.
Spanish Walnut, very rare, but the climate is doubtless congenial to it.
Cherries do not succeed well.
Plums, plenty and good, but the

fine European plums bear not plentifully and often miss entirely.
Peaches, Excellent and in great abundance.
Apples thrive but indifferently.
Pears, rare.
Nectarines, subject to rot upon the Trees.
Apricots, not common. It is expected they will do well.
Figs, 3 or 4 species, produce abundantly and in great perfection. There are three crops in the year of which the middle one only yields plenty.
Pomegranate, large & Fine.
D° Flowering.
With a great variety of flowers, ornamental shrubs and medicinal herbs.

SARGENT APPOINTS DUNBAR JUDGE OF PROBATE OF ADAMS TERRITORY

[Seal of the Mississippi Territory, 1798
signed directly below by W. Sargent]

BY HIS EXCELLENCY
Winthrop Sargent ESQ;
GOVERNOR AND COMMANDER IN CHIEF OF THE MISSISSIPPI TERRITORY:

TO ALL UNTO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME, GREETING.

KNOW YE, THAT I HAVE CONSTITUTED AND APPOINTED, AND DO BY THESE PRESENTS CONSTITUTE AND APPOINT William Dunbar Esquire of the County of Adams and Territory Aforesaid——————————TO BE Judge of probate IN THE County OF Adams————— —————————AND DO HEREBY AUTHORISE AND EMPOWER HIM TO DO AND PERFORM ALL AND WHATSOEVER TO THE OFFICE AND DUTY OF A Judge of probate IN THE SAID County DOTH ANY WAYS BELONG OR APPERTAIN.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I HAVE CAUSED THE PUBLIC SEAL TO BE HEREUNTO AFFIXED: WITNESS Winthrop Sargent Esquire, GOVERNOR AND COMMANDER IN CHIEF.

DATED IN THE TERRITORY THE Fifth DAY OF April ANNOQUE DOMINI, ONE THOUSAND seven HUNDRED AND ninety nine IN THE Twenty Third YEAR OF THE INDEPENDENCE OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

BY HIS EXCELLENCY'S COMMAND,
John Steele SECRETARY.

[The following paragraph is written on the back of the document]

In Testimony that William Dunbar Esq. has taken the Oath prescribed for an officer by an Act of the United States and the Oath of Office as directed by the Laws of the Mississippi Territory I have undersigned my name this 7th day of June A. D. 1799

Winthrop Sargent

SARGENT APPOINTS DUNBAR AS JUSTICE OF THE PEACE OF ADAMS TERRITORY

[Seal of Mississippi Territory, 1798,
signed by Winthrop Sargent]

BY HIS EXCELLENCY
Winthrop Sargent ESQ;

GOVERNOR AND COMMANDER IN CHIEF OF THE MILITIA OF THE MISSISSIPPI TERRITORY WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, TO ALL UNTO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME, GREETING. KNOW YE, THAT I HAVE ASSIGNED AND CONSTITUTED, and do by these presents constitute and appoint William Dunbar Esquire to be one of the Justices to keep the Peace in the county of Adams Territory aforesaid and also of the quorum in the said county

And to keep and to cause to be kept, the Laws and Ordinances made for the Good of the Peace, and for the Conservation of the same, and for the Quiet, Rule, and Government of the Citizens and subjects in the said county in all and every the Articles thereof, according to the Force, Form and Effect of the same, and to chastise and punish all Persons offending against the Form of those Laws and Ordinances, or any of them, in the county aforesaid, as according to the form of those Laws and Ordinances shall be fit to be done; and to cause to come before him the said William Dunbar Esquire all those that shall break the Peace, or attempt any thing against the same, or that shall threaten any of the Citizens or Subjects in their Persons, or in burning their Houses, to find sufficient Security for the Peace, and for the good Behaviour towards the Citizens and Subjects of this Government; and if they shall refuse to find such Security, then to cause them to be kept safe in Prison until they shall find the same; and to do and perform in the county aforesaid, all and whatsoever, according to the Laws and Ordinances, or any of them, a Justice of the Peace may and ought to do and perform; and with others Justices of the peace in the same county—

(according to the Tenor of the Commission to them granted) to enquire by the Oaths of good and lawful Men of the said county by whom the Truth may be better known, of all, and all Manner of Thefts, Trespasses, Riots, Routs and unlawful Assemblies whatsoever, and all and singular other Misdeeds and Offences of which by Law Justices of the Peace in their General Sessions may and ought to enquire, by whomsoever or howsoever done or perpetrated, or which shall hereafter happen, howsoever to be done or attempted in the County aforesaid, contrary to the Form of the Laws and Ordinances aforesaid, made for the common Good of the Citizens and Subjects; and with others Justices of the peace in the same county (according to the Tenor of the Commission to them granted as aforesaid) to hear and determine all and singular the said Thefts, Trespasses, Riots, Routs, unlawful Assemblies, and all and singular other the Premises, and to do therein as to Justice appertaineth, according to the Laws, Statutes and Ordinances aforesaid.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have caused the Public Seal to be hereunto affixed: WITNESS,
Winthrop Sargent Esquire
The Governor and Commander in Chief.

Dated at Natchez in the said Territory the Sixth Day of April Anno Domini, One Thousand Seven Hundred and ninety nine and in the Twenty Third year of the Independence of the United States of AMERICA

BY HIS EXCELLENCY'S COMMAND,
John Steele SECRETARY.

[The following paragraph is written on the back of this document]

In testimony that William Dunbar Esq. this 3rd. Day of June 1799 has taken the Oath prescribed for an officer by an act of the United States and the Oath of Office as directed by the Laws of this Territory I have undersigned my name

Winthrop Sargent

DUNBAR TO GOVERNOR SARGENT

Sir

I am honored with your Excellency's communication of the 20th Ulto. respecting the establishment of a Custom house, for a District south of the State of Tennessee, comprehending all rivers and waters which are tributary to the Mississippi, with its shores bays &c, lying within the jurisdiction of the United States.

Were this Territory populated to the extent, which its rich soil and valuable productions seem to demand, & which under favor of the protection of the wise and free government, under which we have now the happiness to live, must come to pass at no distant period; I should not hesitate to declare my opinion to be, that the first safe and commodious landing place north of the line of demarcation at 31°, is for obvious reasons the most eligible position—Clarksville destined by nature, to become a considerable place at a future day, possesses advantages which give it a decided preference. It is the first practicable landing-place, above 31°, being distant therefrom about four miles. An handsome plain ornamented by seven elegant indian mounts will become the site of a great Commercial Town, having a direct communication with the rich country of bayu Sara, by the only good road, which can be made from that settlement to the river within the Territory. A small but beautiful river traverses the plain, which during the annual inundation; is converted into a grand Canal capable of conveying the largest Commercial boats into and beyond the town. The mechanism of locks with lateral canals will secure advantages at all seasons of the year, to this favored spot, which it is not my business, now, to insist upon; I shall only observe, that this natural Canal, for about half the year from January to June, inclusive, is a harbour of perfect security, and being distant only two or three miles from the new Fort at Loftus' heights, will enjoy the benefit of its protection.

Several objections nevertheless present themselves which in the existing state of the territory oppose the above choice.

The country in the neighbourhood of Clarksville is but thinly inhabited by persons, generally of small property; no person has as yet been induced to think the situation sufficiently advantageous, to establish a trading house at Clarksville, which is at present the seat of a private gentleman and unless the salary of Collector were considerable, I presume it would be difficult to induce a person of the character and talents which this office requires, to forsake an advantageous situation, abandoning the Society of friends, in order to reside in the insulated position of Clarksville.—I therefore conceive, that until the country has undergone a considerable change, the Port of Natchez ought to obtain the preference. It is the place where nearly all Commercial boats are loaded and unloaded, and from whence the most remote parts of the settled country are supplied; the establishment will, in its infancy be under the eye of government; and among many persons of talents whom this territory has the good fortune to possess; it cannot be difficult to find a suitable person to fill the station of Collector, who may attend to the duties of his office; without totally abandoning the advantages and comforts of his actual situation.

I beg leave to say, that I do not know any person, whom I think better qualified by talents and integrity to occupy this charge, than James McIntosh Esquire.

I have the honor to be with perfect consideration
Your Excellency's
most obedient and
most devoted Servant
William Dunbar

Forest 10th August
1799.
His Excellency Governor Sargent.

DUNBAR TO BIRD & CO., NEW YORK

Natchez 26 . . . . .

Messrs. Robt. Bird & Co.,
New York

The above is duplicate of . . . . . . ed you via New Orleans. I have now the ple . . . . . you that the Aurora sailed from the port of New Orleans on . . . . the whole of the Cotton included in the N. Y. invoice . . . . Aurora was found to be short of the Capacity her Master expecte . . . marked AR were wholly left out. & one Bale of my own . . . list was also omitted viz No. 112—336 lib.—those will go by a . . . opportunity. I now enclose you one Copy of the . . . of Lading for 114 bales of Cotton & one bale being in dispute, . . . the Mate of the vessel & the Master of the boat—There is no doubt . . . . . 115 bales will be found marked W D on board the Aurora, being positively certain of my own correctness in having sent off the 115 bales, & scarsely any possibility of embezzlement—You will also find enclosed a triplicate of my letter and invoices to Mess Bird Savage & Bird—You are no doubt informed by Mr. Mericult of his advices to Messrs. Savage Bird & Co. some time before the sailing of the aurora to ensure for my account on board said vessels 10 thousand dollars; the same advices have been transmitted again with bills of Ladings about the time of the sailing of the aurora, & now I present you with another copy of the bill of Lading & reiterate to you the same advices, praying that every measure which prudence dictates may be adopted for the insurance of the property, which I think compleats the sum of the precautionary steps dictated to me by Messrs. Bird Savage & Bird and therefore entitles me to draw upon you whenever my convenience may require it for 2/3ds. of the amot. of invoices of goods actually shippt.

ACCOUNT OF A PHENOMENON SEEN AT BATON ROUGE ON THE 5TH APRIL 1800

A Phenomenon was seen to pass Baton Rouge on the night of the 5th of April 1800, of which the following is the best description, I have been able to obtain.

It was first seen in the South West and moved so rapidly, passing over the heads of the spectators, as to disappear in the North East in about a quarter of a minute.

It appeared to be of the size of a large house; 70 or 80 feet long & of a form nearly resembling the following[1]

---

[1] There is a drawing on the original.

It appeared to be about 200 yards above the surface of the Earth, wholly luminous, ... not emitting sparks of a colour resembling the sun . . . . . horizon of a cold frosty night which may be called . . . . . son red. When passing right over the heads of the spectators, the light on the surface of the earth was little short of the effect of sunbeams, tho' at the same time, looking another way the stars were visible, which appears to be a confirmation of the opinion formed of its moderate Elivation.

In passing, a considerable degree of heat was felt, but no electric sensation.

Immediately after it disappeared in the North East, a violent rushing noise was heard as if the Phenomenon was bearing down the forest before it, and in a few seconds a tremendous crash was heard similar to that of the largest piece of ordinance, causing a very sensible earthquake.

ELLICOTT TO DUNBAR

St. Mary's April 18th, 1800

My Dear Sir

It is with singular pleasure that I inform you of the completion of the boundary between the U. S. and Spain so far as it depends upon astronomical observations. The report to the two nations is completed, and was signed on the 9th.

I was very desirous that you would continue with us till the business was brought to a close, for ever since you left us, I have had reason to regret your absence. The observations, and consequently the calculations, have been uncommonly numerous, and gone thro, as you may reasonably suppose without any check, which has left a disagreeable scientific responsibility upon myself.

I have scarcely had a leisure hour since our parting at Bayou Sara and am now on board the vessel for Philadelphia and constantly teazed with one application or other, which prevents my writing to you so fully as I would wish. Mr. Cochran who will hand you this, can give you a particular detail of our proceedings.

You are doubtless before this time informed of your being elected a member of the American Philosophical Society, if you do justice to your own abilities, and observations, you will do credit to the Society by your communications. If your diploma should not be forwarded when I arrive at Philadelphia, I will send it on by the first opportunity.

My compliments to Mrs. Dunbar and your children.
I am Dr. Sir your sincere friend
Andr. Ellicott.

William Dunbar Esq.

A CHARGE DELIVERED TO A GRAND JURY BY DUNBAR

The charge delivered to the Grand Jury at the opening of the Court of Quarter Sessions for the County of Adams on the 4th inst. by the Honorable William Dunbar, presiding justice.

Gentlemen of the Grand Jury,

The court expresses great satisfaction at meeting a grand jury composed of such respectable persons now assembled for the discharge of its important duties towards our country.

It is with peculiar concern that this court has to lament in the decease of its late able and worthy presiding magistrate, a loss which at this moment will be deeply felt. Gentlemen you will undoubtedly mingle your griefs with ours in deploring a misfortune which this country was unprepared to sustain. Of all those gentle men who have been honored with feats upon this bench, the late Col. Clark was perhaps the only person who possessed from the experience of his earlier years, treasured up in a mind replete with native energy, a sufficient fund of knowledge to enable him to preside over this court with conscious dignity. Long will the community have cause to lament the departure of this able magistrate, whose every moment while he resided in this place, was dedicated not merely to the discharge of his official duty, but the ardour of his mind was perpetually occupied in seeking occasions to correct vice and reprefs immorality whether of a public or private nature, and with a truly parental care fedulously, watching over the peace and happiness of this vicinity. The human mind is so constituted, that in order to discover the true value of an object it would seem that it must first be left, the public therefore will now begin to appreciate more fully the worth of that estimable character.

It has been said with truth that his brother associates relied on his perseverance, and would sensibly feel his loss; but above all, this loss is most sensibly and severly felt by myself, who am now called upon with inferior talents and very limited experience to fulfill the important duties of his station in this court. If in the infancy of our court this able magistrate thought it necessary to solicit the candour of his fellow citizens, certainly I, whose education and pursuits of life have been altogether foreign to the modes of this court, have more abundant reason to entreat the indulgence of a generous public. The court is persuaded that if any deviation from technical rule should appear in the procedure of this court, it will be ascribed by our country to its true cause, and not to any deficiency in the virtuous wishes of its members to discharge with fedelity its duties in its public service.

Gentlemen, an important change has taken place in the form of our government, since the last meeting of this court. Congress with great wisdom considers all new colonies as in a state of infancy; and as they are insufficient for their own protection, so also they are supposed to be unqualified for their own government. Protection and obedience must always go hand in hand. Congress therefore sends forth her chosen and approved servants with ample powers to guide the inexperience of her younger sons, who are not permitted to have a voice in their own government, for the same reason, that the infant is not permitted to oppose the will of the parent. The peculiarity of our situation and our great distance from the seat of the general government have no doubt induced the honorable congress to relax from the general rule established for the government of territories; for it is to be recollected that the settlers of the British province older than the revolution form the basis of the population of this territory; it is true that accessions have been made to it by native Americans who have removed themselves during the war of the revolution and in a time of peace since the conquest by Spain, but the mass of our population not resembling any American colony, it is probable that this territory has been considered as an ancient settlement entitled to earlier privileges than young colonies just emigrating from the bosom of the United States. It would seem that with a view to facilitate the obtaining the consent of congress, it has been stated that our population cannot be less than 10,000 free inhabitants, and that our annual revenue in cotton at one quarter dollar per pound amounts to 750,000 dollars. I do not know that any evil consequences can result from this exaggerated statement, excepting that in the courts of possible events, we may be called upon by congress, for a contribution towards the general defence of the union, which probably would be demanded in the ratio of the above statement of 750,000 dollars. There are no data which have come to my knowledge, that would justify a calculation of half the above sum, and it ought therefore to be remembered that at this early period, we refuse our assent to the above statement.

It may not be improper to say a few words upon the subject of another statement, in which it appears to me, the honor of this court is implicated. This court has been called upon by the governor of the territory to declare whether it has been truly stated that he the governor did send to the first general court of quarter sessions of Adams County for their sanction, an estimate of upwards of 10,000 dollars, which, it is said, the governor thought necessary to be raised in that county. I answer that no such statement was ever sent to this court by governor Sargent, I have ever been astonished how such an absurd idea could get abroad; those who affected to believe it must have previously admitted the turpitude of this court, for certainly as the law exists, it is not easy to conceive how the governor could have hazarded issuing so extraordinary a mandate, unless he were well assured that this court was predisposed to be his obsequious and fervile minions. I presume that I speak the general opinion when I say, that this court is composed of men possessing sound republican principles, and of independent fortunes, who court not the smiles nor fear the frowns of any man however exalted may be his rank in life. The more ample reply with the statements requested by the governor will be referred to the consideration of my brother associates.

Let us hope gentlemen, that by the virtue of our citizens and the wisdom of our legislators, our new privileges will become a source of additional happiness and prosperity to this territory. It is a pleasing presage of our improving manners and peaceful disposition, that the late elections for this county were conducted with so much order, harmony and decency, greatly to the honor of both candidates and people, and I do most sincerely congratulate my country on this recent proof, that party spirit is retreating from our land. It is a certain truth that the interests of the citizens of this territory when properly understood are one and the same, and ought to bind us to each other in a firm bond of union. It is grievous to all good men, when the deamon of party spirit stalks over the land. It will be always found to originate with men of despicable talents, who despair by other means of raising themselves into popular estimation. Gentlemen you cannot do a more acceptable office to your country, than by carrying to your respective homes a spirit of conciliation, endeavoring to extinguish this pernicious principle which harasses the peace of society, and keeps asunder families, while mutual happiness and interests it is to live in harmony and in the exchange of good offices. Those who take a pleasure in broils, dissentions and tumults, will counteract your virtuous endeavours, because their importance would be destroyed by your success; but if the worthy characters of the community could at length resolve to use their exertions, the fomenters of this malignant spirit would be compelled to hide their heads in the darkness of their evil designs.

Gentlemen, you are specially returned the grand inquest of the county, to enquire of all crimes and misdemeanors committed therein, and which are within the jurisdiction of this court to determine and sentence.

A crime or misdemeanor is defined to be, "an act committed or omitted in violation of a public law, either for bidding or commanding it"—and this public law that is violated may be either the written statute or the common law of the land which prohibits all offences of a public and evil example, and contrary to good morals. The jurisdiction of this court is limited by a statute of this territory, and extends to all crimes and misdemeanors of whatever nature and kind committed within this county, the punishment whereof doth not extend to life, limb, imprisonment for more than one year, or forfeiture of goods and chattels, or lands and tenements to the government of the territory." All offences punishable in less degree or in any other manner than by the punishments above enumerated, are within the jurisdiction of this court, and therefore proper objects of your enquiry. Offences against the penal statutes of the territory come before this court through your presentments, such as perjury, larceny, forgery, making of fraudulent deeds, maiming or disfiguring, usurpation of office, assaults and batteries, riots, routs and unlawful assemblies, marrying persons contrary to law, offences against the statute regulating taverns and retailers of liquors and concerning Indians, also offences against the law regulating slaves, with others that might be enumerated from our penal code. Many offences against the common law might be noticed as proper for your enquiry, such as challenging to fight or bearing a challenge, libels, nuisances, cheating, forcible entries and detainers, kidnapping etc. In fine, every offence of a public and evil example, contrary to good morals, the punishment whereof this court can inflict is within your duty to present.

Your presentments are made either by bill of indictments presented to you by the attorney for the territory, or by a presentment properly so called, which is the notice taken by you of any offence from your own knowledge and observation without any bill of indictment being laid before you, upon which, if the object admits of it and is properly supported by evidence, and indictment is afterwards framed.

On the subject of offences I find myself impelled to animadvert upon a crime of a heinous nature, which too often resorted to upon very flight and trivial occasions; I mean the practice of duelling, where both parties meet avowedly with an intent to murder, presumptuously arrogating to themselves the right to wanton with their own lives and those of their fellow creatures, in direct contradiction to the law; both of God and man.

Challenges to fight either by word or letter, or to be the bearer of such challenge are punishable by fine and imprisonment, according to the circumstances of the offense.

Where to persons coolly and deliberately engage in a duel, this being attended with an apparent intention and danger of murder, and being a high contempt of the justice of the nation, is punishable as an affray of an aggrevated nature, though no mischief has actually ensued.

Where killing has been the consequence of deliberate dueling, the law has justly fixed the crime and punishment of murder on both principals and seconds.

Hence gentlemen you perceive, that the law has made ample provision for restraining this barbarous practice, and if it comes to your knowledge that any person has committed any one of the above mentioned crimes or misdemeanors, you are bound by your oaths to present them.

Before you retire to your chamber, I have to request that if you find your business likely to detain you a considerable time, you will be pleased to present to the court, a few of the bills which may be first found, to enable us to proceed to try the traverses, while the grand jury is occupied with the remainder of their business; the court having it greatly at heart to save as much as possible the precious time of the industrious inhabitants who are obliged to attend here at the present season.

Supplement to the *Impartial Observer*.
Saturday, August 9, 1800.

JEFFERSON TO DUNBAR

THOMAS JEFFERSON TO WILLIAM DUNBAR, ESQ.

Washington, January 12, 1801.

Dear Sir,—Your favor of July 14th, with the papers accompanying it, came safely to hand about the last of October. That containing remarks on the line of demarcation I perused according to your permission, and with great satisfaction, and then enclosed to a friend in Philadelphia, to be forwarded to its address. The papers addressed to me, I took the liberty of communicating to the Philosophical Society. That on the language by signs is quite new. Soon after receiving your meteorological diary, I received one of Quebec; and was struck with the comparison between—32 and 19¾—the lowest depression of the thermometer at Quebec and the Natchez. I have often wondered that any human being should live in a cold country who can find room in a warm one. I have no doubt but that cold is the source of more sufferance to all animal nature than hunger, thirst, sickness, and all the other pains of life and of death itself put together. I live in a temperate climate, and under circumstance which do not expose me often to cold. Yet when I recollect on one one hand all the sufferings I have had from cold, and on the other all my other pains, the former preponderate greatly. What then must be the sum of that evil if we take in the vast proportion of men who are obliged to be out in all weather, by land and by sea, all the families of beasts, birds, reptiles, and even the vegetable kingdom! for that too has life, and where there is life there may be sensation. I remark a rainbow of a great portion of the circle observed by you when on the line of demarcation. I live in a situation which has given me an opportunity of seeing more than the semicircle often. I am on a hill five hundred feet perpendicularly high. On the west side it breaks down abruptly to the base, where a river passes through. A rainbow, therefore, about sunset, plunges one of its legs down to the river, five hundred feet below the level of the eye on the top of the hill. I have twice seen bows formed by the moon. They were of the color of the common circle round the moon, and were very near, being within a few paces of me in both instances. I thank you for the little vocabularies of Bedais, Tankawis and Teghas. I have it much at heart to make as extensive a collection as possible of the Indian tongues. I have at present about thirty tolerably full, among which the number radically different, is truly wonderful. It is curious to consider how such handfuls of men, came by different languages, and how they have preserved them so distinct. I at first thought of reducing them all to one orthography, but I soon become sensible that this would occasion two sources of error instead of one. I therefore think it best to keep them in the form of othography in which they were taken, only noting whether that were English, French, German, or what. I have never been a very punctual correspondent and it is possible that new duties may make me less so. I hope I shall not on that account lose the benefit of your communications. Philosophical vedette at the distance of one thousand miles, and on the verge of the terra incognito of our continent, is precious to us here. I pray you to accept assurances of my high consideration and esteem, and friendly salutations.

DUNBAR TO ELLIS

To the honble John Ellis President of the Legislative Council

Sir

Not knowing whether the Legislature may be acquainted with the following intelligence, I conceived it to be duty to communicate it, under the persuasion that the knowledge thereof may direct their deliberations to an object of some importance to the interests of this Territory.

A slave or slaves have run away from St. Louis/Spanish/and taken refuge in the N. W. Territory. They have been demanded but not given up, as in no part of the Union is there a law to authorise it. Should the Spanish Govt. adopt the same policy on the principle of retaliation, the evil consequences to the two neighbouring Governments of Louisiana and the Mississippi Territory would be incalculable. The Secretary of State is of opinion that the Executive could in some measure interfere and order the slaves to be delivered to their masters, if in any one State or Territory, the restitution were authorized by law.

Thus far goes my information, derived from the most authentic source: it requires no comment. It remains for the wisdom of the legislature to decide, whether a law authorizing the Magistrates of this Territory to order the restitution of slaves deserted from the adjoining Spanish provinces would not produce a happy effect by removing evil impressions which may have been operated on the minds of the Spanish Govt. by the conduct of our Brethern of the N. W. Territory.

I have taken the liberty of transmitting copies of the above to his Excellency the Governor and to the speaker of the house of representatives.

I am respectfully
Sir
Your very obedient servant
William Dunbar

Forest 4th. May 1802.

LETTER BOOK

1802-1805

DUNBAR TO BREEK

Natchez 12th June 1802

. . . Breek junr. Esqr.
Sir

I am favd. wt. yours of the 9th & 15th of April . . . eceived by last mail, as also a letter from our friend Mr. Ross . . . Subject of yours, to which I shall pay due attention. the objects . . . ich I have purchased of C. Ross Esqr. existing in this country, the payments . . . ich I have engaged to make will also be due in this Country, no stipulation having been made to the contrary—I have already written to Mr. Ross on this subject, which will be accommoded (?) between us without the smallest difficulty. In the mean time I do not intend to delay remitting you the instalment of 1000£ Pen: Cur: untill I can hear from Mr. Ross, having formerly communicated to that Gentleman my intentions of making my first payment by a set of bills upon New York. I am now shipping Cotton at New Orleans for Lond. & am priviledged to draw ypon N. York for a certain proportion of the amot. of Invoice, as soon as bills of lading and letters of advice are transmitted to the house of N. York, so as to enable them to order insurance—you may therefore count upon receiving bills from me for the above purpose in a few weeks at farthest.

I am respectfully
Sir
Your very obedt. Servt.
WILLIAM DUNBAR

DUNBAR TO BIRD & CO.

Natchez 5th July 1802

. . . . . & Co.
. . . York
. . . .

. . . I am favored with yours of the 10th of May. You . . . . by my letters & Invoices addressed to yourselves &

. . . . . Lond. that I have nearly corrected the error of which . . . . by rating my cotton only at 25 Cents, but I shall . . . . to your instructions by drawing only for 16 cents pr. lib . . . . now shippt, & this will not be done suddenly, but as my . . . . demand—The great depressions of cotton since the peace is dis . . . . . ging; when I first prepared for shipping, the price with you was 32 Cts . . . . upwards & with us before the peace, while freight & insurance were yet high 27 Cts. & upwards—I shall write to Mr. Mericult & propose what you mention viz. the drawing a conditional bill, tho' I am not able to see the necessity of it after the explanations given by Mr. Mericult to you & fm. you to the house in Lond. more particularly as the proceeds remain with the house, excepting an uncertain sum to be pd. to Mr. Swift for the purchase of sundries, to facilitate which a further sum was remitted to your house by a good bill of 200£ Sterling—permit me to add that my further confidence by consigning the greater part of my last years' crop to your house might be supposed to do away all scrupulosity on so small an object.

You observe that I ought to have priced some of the articles in my order, to which I can only reply that my long dis-use in the knowledge of Lond. prices has rendered that to me a difficult task: the first list being entirely for family use. Messrs. B. S. & B. observed to me that on this accot. they would give particular attention in the choice, from which it appeared to me that the perfectly understood the articles ought to be of the genteeler kind suitable to the first class of gentry—we do not speak of costly court dress. Irish linens in a family of Children will naturally be wanted of assorted qualities—I am not a merchant—My occupation is agriculture; altho' having lived in Lond. when a young man I am not deficient in the knowledge of some general principles and forms of commerce. There is be . . . a young man of my name in the mercantile line, you will therefore be pleased when you write to me in furture to address to Wm. Dunbar of the forest near Natchez to prevent mistakes. the same mail which brought your last, brought me also the first set of the new York herald commencing wt. no. 35 for which I have to return you my thanks. I shall commence my drafts, by drawing a bill upon you of this date in favr. of Samuel Breek Junr. of Philada. for the sum of 1000£ Pen. Cur. say 2666 dol. 66 cents @ 30 days sight, & . . . will please to consider the present as my letter of advise on that . . .

I am respectfully &c.

Copy bill of Excha. enclosed in Mr. S. Breek's letter . . .

Natchez 5th July 1802

New York Messrs. Robert Bird & Co.

Gentlemen

At thirty days sight of this my first of Excha./second & third of the same tenor & date not paid/please pay to Samuel Breek Junr. Esqr. or order two thousand six hundred, sixty six dollars sixty seven cents value received which place to accompt with or without farther advice from

Gentlemen

Your very Obedt. Servant

Dol 2666.67 Cts.

DUNBAR TO BIRD & CO.

Natchez 25th July 1802

New York,
Messrs. Robt. Bird & Co.

You will be surprised when I inform you that we still remain in the dark respecting the future fate of our neighbouring province of Louisianna—we cannot learn that any official intelligence on the subject has ever been communicated to the Govr. of the province by the Court of Madrid—that it has once been ceded is not doubted, but various are the reports which have been of late circulated pro and con. The future proximity of a govt. forming a member of Our/soi disant [self-styled]/Sister republic, presents not the most pleasing ideas to the reflecting part of our Citizens: it is impossible to predict what embarrassments may be placed upon the navigation & commerce of this river by the aspiring ruler of the french nation; but we must be willfully blind not to see that the position of the U. S. in this quarter must be . . . unfavorably altered by the expected change the contrast is . . . eed very great—The Spaniards stand some what in awe of us, and . . . . I suspect, very much dread the power of france—From a command- . . . . . . [Remainder mutilated].

DUNBAR TO BIRD & CO.

Natchez 22d Augt. 1802

New York
Messrs. Robt. Bird & Co.

By I have just received a letter from my friend Swift of Lond. dated the 1st of May last, in which he says 'I am still in the same situation respecting Funds—Messr. Bird Savage & Bird still wait for papers from America authorising them to pay me': this is discouraging because I had presumed that I long before th . . . time every necessary light had been thrown on that subject; My letter of the 21st march covering a bill of 200£ could not then have reached your house; by the same oppy I requested your farther interferance to remove all remaining scruples on the old Subject, upon which I am truly ashamed to have troubled you so often—I hope the next accounts I shall receive will be more satisfactory. No accounts yet of the goods which were to be shippt in Jan: last

COPY

Natchez 3d Sept. 1802

Messrs. Robt. Bird & Co.
New York
Gentlemen

At 30 days sight of this my first exchange, Pay to Mr. Theophilus Bretnell or order, two hundred and fifty dollars value received which place to acco . . . of Gentlemen your very obedt. Servant—

Natchez 22d Octr. 1802

. . . . ing letter of the 2d July last together with . . . which please accept my thanks—it . . . . esting matter—Vaccination has gone . . . . Territory adjoining to the Mississippi . . . . . any experiments have been made by inoculation . . . posing others to its contagion, but in all cases vac- . . . a full and efficacious protection against that scourage . . . . —I am sorry to see that the Parliament of G. Britain . . . . paltry a recompense upon Dor. Jenner for his . . . discovery. Certainly he will be noticed by the other . . . . Europe, & I hope for the honor of the U. S. that Congress will . . . . . an oppy of paying hommage to transcendent merit. . . . of the cranium & horn of an animal of the ox kind which . . . . as seen at Natchez on its passage, but gone before I . . . . . . thing of it. It was represented here as being a part of the head of . . . . which appeared to me improbable fm. the description of the horn— . . . . belonged to a most stupendous animal—were to calculate by a comparison . . . the pith of the horn of an ordinary ox, the weight of the animal could not have been . . . an 30 to 40 thousand pounds—

. . . . I am glad to hear that your State Telescope is in a state of preservation . . . enable Mr. Ellicott to make observations which will be very important

I also expect from London my *State* telescope by advice may be now arrived in the River—It is a Gregorian reflector of 5½ or 6 feet length in the great tube with 9 inch aperture possessing 6 magnifying powers from 100 to 525 —I will endeavour/tho' a young observer/to co-operate in the prosecution of objects so interesting to Science if my precarious state of health [sic]—I shall be glad to see Mr. Michaux when he arrives in this country. I will thank you to forward me the late work of your Chemical Society; and also any new publication produced in the U. S. interesting to the Sciences—a work conducted by Dor. Mitchel I presume is valuable: The 100 dollars which I have advised Mr. Priestly and at his command will be a fund in your hands for any object which you may deem worthy of being forwarded. Since receiving the first 400£ of the Transactions I observe that certain sums are to be paid by members into your treasury—whatever may be due from me be pleased to advance.

DUNBAR TO PEARCE AND CRAWFORD

Natchez Novr. 11th

Philada. Matthew Pearce & J. L.[1] Crawford

On the 20th of last month I intimated my intention of shipping some bales of cotton to your address for accot. of my debt to Chas. Ross Esqr. I have now the pleasure to inform you that 23 bales will be shippt for you from New Orleans by Mr. Archnard agent in the absence of John F. Mericult of that place—I enclose you invoice of 16 of those bales late . . sent down to New Orleans the other 7 have lain some time below & will be united marks & numbers in the bill of lading which will be sent you by the first good vessel—

---

[1] These initials are uncertain. See letter of Dec. 15, 1806.

NATCHEZ

M P & J C	No.	1—307	No.	9—329	2418
		2—290		10—307	2486
		3—290		11—322	4904
		4—322		12—288	21
		5—295		13—316	4904
		6—323		14—305	9808
		7—323		15—294	102984
W D		8—336		257	W. Thomas Gin No. 3
		2486		2418	

The other 7 bales may perhaps amot. to nearly 2000 wt. so that they whole may amot. to 6900 lib. but . . . as I cannot give you

DUNBAR TO PEARCE AND CRAWFORD

. . . .

Philada.
Matthew Pearce and James Crawford

I am favored . . . . upon looking back to my letter book I find . . . . 20th October in answer to your first an. . . . . accompanying 23 bales of cotton, which . . . to hand & to a good market—We are now . . . year & you have therefore a right to call . . . nother payment, which you may be assured sh . . . . all possible dispatch—I have just finished collect . . . . of Cotton in high order, & have delayed a little . . . cleaning of it in order to get an improvement . . . to the gin, which consists in the operation of . . . wafts the Cotton over an inclined plain as it . . . open from the gin, by which means every in

. . . than the cotton is most perfectly separated from . . . reason to believe will greatly add to the perfection of . . . I have now commenced ginning, and shall very spe. . . . Send you a consignment sufficient for the payment now. . . . or if it shall appear to me more advantageous to send my . . . ton to England, you may assure yourself of my punctuality in sending you a bill either on London or New York for the amot.

Our assembly now prepares an Inspection Law for Cotton, which we hope will put a stop to fraud & give to our Cotton that reputation abroad to which its intrinsic quality so justly entitles it; I will do myself the pleasure of sending you a copy of this act as soon as it shall be passed and printed.

Do me the favor to remind Mr. Ross to forward his power of Attorney to Mr. Alexr. Ross, in order that we may put the finishing hand to our concerns here, so long since agreed and acted upon.

I am respectfully

Gentlemen &c

DUNBAR TO BIRD & CO.

Natchez 17th Jan. 1803

New York
Robt. Bird & Co.

I am favored with several of yours and also from Messrs. Bird, Savage & Bird of Lond, accompanying a shipment of Sundry articles, to which I propose replying more particularly by next mail—The present serves to inform you that I have taken advantage of your permission / having obtained a premium of 3pr. Ct. / of drawing a bill upon you for one thousand dollars in favr. of Saml. Postlethwait dated the 15th Curt—at 20 days sight

I will thank you to forward me the new & complete set of the laws of the U. S which you observe was about to be published.

the french troops are not yet arrived in the Mississippi but we have seen a copy of the orders of the Court of Madrid of July last, ordering Louisiana to be delivered up when demanded by french commis. . . . duly authorized

—The Spanish govr. continues to refuse the . . . estoration of the Deposit.

I am respectfully

Gentle

Natchez 17th Jan: 1803

. . . .

. . . .

. . . the honor of your letter accompanied by . . . a paper read before the Royal Society has . . . my hands. The place where the meteor . . . is distant from my residence about 100 miles, . . . that time in an infirm state of health, other- . . . should have certainly visited & examined the woods . . . fell as a subject of mere curiosity. But the very un- . . . phenomenon of stones falling from the clouds renders . . . a matter of importance. I shall therefore immedi . . . to an intelligent friend residing in the neighbour- . . . that place for information, & if I find that . . . recognized, I will go myself & explore the ground, is favorable that it is a country without stones of any sort near the surface, therefore if stones are found there we may presume them to have been discharged from the meteor—

Should it appear that in this distant quarter of the globe I can in any shape contribute to the views of your society I shall think myself greatly honored by receiving your commands—the small fortune which I have acquired by cultivating the Earth alone, enables me to procure any instruments of moderate Expence which might facilitate my researches.

To the west of the Mississippi we have discovered that many nations possess a common language by signs, altho' unable to converse together in their oral tongues—There is reason to believe that the Chineses & other Eastern nations have used or perhaps do yet use the same, & which they have reduced to an hieroglyphic form of writing.—Bones of the Mamm . . . & others are also found to the westward—if I suppos . . . it were desirable I have it in my power to send you vocabularies of some few of the Indian tongues of the western Continent, but I forbear to obtrude upon your precious time matter which might prove unimportant—

I have the honor

As there is now a post which arrives every fortnight at Natchez . . . a letter put into the post office of any sea port tow. . . . of the U. S. will certainly reach me—Even printed pamph. . . . are allowed to circulate

DUNBAR TO JEFFERSON

. . . . . .
. . . . . .

Thos. Jefferson P. U. S.
City of Washington
Dear Sir

I have the h. . . . the 17 & 18 of July; I rejoice exceedingly . . . the highly important intelligence of the . . . mighty Event will form a grand Era in the . . . attainment of independence; all other incidents . . . dwindle into nothing in the presence of an object . . . So highly interesting to the peace & prosperity of the . . . Seem that fate herself to use a figure must be in any attempt to disturb or retard the growing importance of the Western Country—I cannot refrain from adding that the brightest page of our history will record the virtues and talents of the Patriots who have achieved an object of such high interest and which will become so eminently conducive to the agrandisement of their Country.—

Before I received your list of queries I had set on foot an inquiry on the subject of some part of them, chiefly respecting the population & geography of the Province, the result I have not yet received—a great proportion of your queries can be correctly answered only at New Orleans, the ardor, patriotism, & talents of Mr. Clark peculiarly fitted for this research, will procure you the most ample and satisfactory information—In the meantime knowing that Mr. Clark's detail cannot reach this place in less time than 2 or 3 weeks hence, I have consulted my own scanty stores & now have the pleasure of conveying to you such imperfect information as they afford; on some few points my knowledge may be equal to any thing to be procured below, but upon other subjects I beg that my answers to your queries may be considered only as aproximations subject to corrections by the detail you will receive from Mr. Clark. I suspect that no tollerable map can be obtained of the Province, but, I have materials which with some information expected from N. O. will enable me to prepare you a sketch that may answer your present purpose, as I do not conceive that extreme accuracy is at all essential at this moment.

The two governments of Spain & France had already begun their preparations for running the line of demarcation between the Provinces of Louisiana & Texas; the latter belonging to New Mexico; I was asked to beg the Spanish Commission to furnish instruments; I shall probably be able to discover upon what principles this line was intended to be run; . . . is probable that the limits were defined in the treaty of cession by Spain to France in as favorable a manner as possible for the latter, & this no doubt will be the basis of your treaty.

DUNBAR TO VAUGHN

Natchez 1st. September 1803

John Vaughn Esq.
Dear Sir

I had the pleasure of writing you on the 11th Ulto. inclosing the first of a Bill of Exch; which I hope will reach you about the 10th. or 12th. of this month, I . . . now enclose you the 2d of the same bill 210 dollars on Cranston, Alexander & Smith of Philad. for the purpose of refunding the pay. of Wilson's bill and expenses—

If Walker's pronouncing dictionary is approved, be pleased to send me a copy of it.

We understand that the cession of Louisiana is not pleasing to all the inhabitants, they have had the simplicity in some places to talk of a memorial to put a stop to it. I have lately received from Mr. Jefferson a number of queries on the subject of that province to which I have sent replies;—more information will be sent hereafter. I am much pleased with our surveyor Genl. Briggs he possesses great thirst for knowled, & appears to be sufficiently qualified for his present employment, but he is not furnished with proper instruments.

DUNBAR TO THOMAS JEFFERSON

Natchez 29th. September 1803

Thos. Jefferson P. U. S.
City of Washington
Dear Sir

I had the pleasure of writing upon the 19th. of last month, inclosing such imperfect information on the subject of your queries as it was then in my power to give; Since that time I have been favored with the perusal of the result of Mr. Clarks researches, which as I expected are ample, leaving little to be desired on the subject of the points of inquiry; He informs me also that he procured a chart of the Western province to be sketched and sent to you: this information supercedes the necessity of my furnishing you with any thing at the present moment on the same subjects. I shall shortly receive a copy of the chart furnished by Mr. Clark & Should I find room for improvement which it may be in my power to bring forward, I shall new model the whole & forward it to you: I observe there are some differences between Mr. Clark's account & mine. he makes only 5000 militia & in my acct. 10,000 are stated. this is to be reconciled by observing that the 5000 are all that are to be found actually enrolled & the number 10,000 are men from 18 to 45 years of age able to bear arms.—There is also a difference between us with respect to the extent of Louisiana upon the sea coast: it is probable Mr. Clark's information is better than mine upon that subject. The gentleman who was . . . with the scientific part of the French Commission . . . boundary line between the provinces of Louisiana & Texas . . . to my inquiries as follows. "You have divined . . . of our Commissioners remaining inactive—the . . . cession of the province to U. S. Shackley there in. . . . tions, and will not allow them to adopt any decissi. . . . and for this reason they have not yet determined any thing concerning the instruments that may be wanted should it be necessary to run a line, which it is generally expected will not be the case, for it is presumed that the two floridas will be given to the U. S. by Spain in exchange for the W. side of the Mississippi. The Spanish Commissioners had not nor have as yet come to any determination as to the method and provinces on which the line of demarcation ought to be run, neither has any point of the line been defined except one which is 2 leagues from Natchitoches W. S. W. on the road to Nakogdoches, the most eastern post of the province of Texas formerly the Spaniards had a fort at the Adais 5 leagues nearly West from the bayou des Lauriers which is the place where the line crosses the road from Natchitoches to Nakogdoches—It is generally understood here, that the limits of Louisiana are not defined in the Treaty of Cession by Spain to France—and this conjecture is warranted by the instructions transmitted by our Court to the Commissioners, wherein among a variety of objects relative to the Cession they are ordered to determine and run the boundary line, and no date given them by which they can be guided in the operation. All the information I secured regarding Louisiana I will with pleasure communicate to you as soon as I can obtain a little leisure from my attendance upon the Commissioners.

I possess a sketch taken from a chart in the possession of Gov. where the boundary line is represented quitting the Sabine River & running to the post of Adais in a direction inclining to N. E. thence making a right angle with the former in the direction of N. W., an indefinite line, which at this place is nearly parallel to the General course of the red river. Hence it is fair to conclude that this parellel to the red river ought to be continued to the Northern Andes when the red river & Missouri derive their sources & along this Chain to the latitude perhaps of the Lake of the woods.

Should it be found necessary to run a line of demarcation I would suggest the impropriety of sending white laborers with the commission from the Seat of Gov. as in the case of Mr. Ellicot—negroes hired here will be more tractable and will execute much more labor—a proof which we had upon the line of 31°,

---

30th. Sept. 1803

. . . Gentlemen

I received your favor of the 22 . . . inclose . . . you a short sketch of the arrange . . . Wooley's estate by which you will perceive . . . I am due you as your dividend was

20% . . . I expected was to have been paid by the 11 3 ″ 2 Sent by Mr. J. Urquhart & the order of 94p on Mr. Norwoods. You will observe there is an arrear not yet received on which will arise a 2nd. dividend—I did not expect Mr. Norwood would have been so particular. I have already sent him the Gov^{t}. title for the land; the sales are posed before Mr. Vidal the Com^{t}. of Concord, & I have this week got the Certified copy & send to my friend to remove his Scrupules.

DUNBAR TO JEFFERSON

Natchez Jan. 1804

Thos. Jefferson P. U. S.
Washington
Dear Sir

I have the pleasure of transmitting you a few imperfect notes relating to the Mississippi & the alluvial country through which it passes, I have enlarged them considerably since the Session of Louisiana, I am sensible they contain remarks of very trivial importance, but believing every thing relating to this country to be now very interesting to the U. S. I have suffered them to escape from my hand, flattering myself that their imperfections will be veiled by your indulgence—Should you believe them not unworthy of being read before the Philosophical Society, you will be pleased to transmit them at your leisure to that respectable body.

I have added the results of 3 years Meteorological observations, but have forborne to subjoin any notes concerning the sea influence of seasons as they would be little more than a repetition of what the society is already in possession of—I have only noticed two Phenomena, one produced by the sun, the other by the moon.—

I am concerned to observe that a resolution has been submitted to congress by a committee of which our own deligate is a member, which resolution goes to deprive Jefferson College of 30 acres of land granted by the late congress and to give the same to the City of Natchez: The Town of Natchez is not in distress, they have been empowered by this Legislature to levy taxes upon all property within the town—The College is in absolute poverty, reckoning upon the 30 acres as an immediate productive object, their trustees have passed a resolution to form estimates & to contract for the erection of the first buildings: if the 30 acres are taken away, the progress of the college must be arrested. Our public Treasury has been so poor / & so unreasonable an aversion from paying taxes prevails / that the College has received no aid from the Territory beyond the narrow circle of a few public spirited individuals: the section reserved by congress will not be productive for a considerable time so that if those 30 acres are taken away, the poor college will be absolutely nipped in the bud.

With the highest Consideration I have the Honor to be
Your most

DUNBAR TO IRIST

Natchez 17— . . .

Hone. Browse Irist Eqr.
New Orleans.
Dear Sir.

It is now full time that I should make you a return . . . advances upon my two former bonds as the Custom house: for . . . I have the pleasure of enclosing you an order by Robt. Cochran on the Messrs. Urquharts of New Orleans for nine hundred dollars, which I suppose will be paid without delay.

There is now another bond due by me at the Customhouse of Fort Adams; which added to your advances, falls full short of one thousand dollars in order to meet the whole payment, I have trans . . . to your Deputy one hundred dollars, which added to the 900 you will receive, will leave a very small balance in my favor. on the 7th. of May next my last bond will fall due.

With much Esteem & consideration
My dear Sir
Your affectionate hum. Serv.

March 17th 1804 Sent to PhB Duplesis Jr. Du. Collector at Fort Adams a bank bill of 100 dollars No. 1009 of the bank of Pennsylvania payle. to Winthrop Sargent

or order Sent a 2d. bill of 150 dollars / say 2 bills one of 100 & one of 50
April 15th. Sent T. Durnford An order on N. O. for 100 dollars
H. Dearborn Secretary of War
Washington

DEARBORN TO DUNBAR

War Department
April 4th, 1804

Sir,

Directions have been given Doctr. Huntur to procure about six hundred dollars worth of trinkets and other light articles proper for presents to the Indians, and also the necessary instruments &c for the expedition, & to take them with him to Natchez. Three hundred dollars may be expended in procuring provisions &c by way of outfit, for which, & for any pay you may advance the gentlemen employed by you for said expedition, you will please to draw on this Department & for one hundred & fifty dollars which they should take with them for contingent expenses. I presume you will not think it proper to advance the gentlemen you shall employ, more than four months pay.

I am very respectfully your hum. servt.

H. DEARBORN

William Dunbar, Esq.
Second Creek, near Natchez.

Natchez 13th. May 1804

I am honored with your two letters of the 31st March & 4th. April on the subject of a proposed expedition for exploring the Red and arcansaw rivers: in the first you say that I shall receive communications on the subject from the President; I have already been informed by him / 13 March / of the intention Should it be authorised by congress, but since that date I have received no instructions on the subject—By yours I observe it is proposed that the Gentlemen to be employed in the conduct of this expedition shall be selected by me: I am much gratified by the prospect of the advantage to result from an expedition of this nature well conducted but Should have conceived higher expectations if Gov. had made a selection of characters properly qualified from the Seats of Science or under their own Eye; it is perhaps only a just diffidence to entertain doubts of the requisite qualifications of any persons to be chosen here whose circum. . . . render this employment desireable: for . . . this quarter there is a great dearth . . . , the adventurers who come among us being . . . whose minds are already distracted with the . . . making fortunes at all hazards. Law Physic and . . . are the money making employments, and all tho' two of them are stiled Learned professions, yet rare are the examples here where their Votaries have devoted themselves to the study of Science, but just so far as it may be subservient to this all devouring passion of gain: if Circumstances render it absolutely necessary to pick our characters here, it shall certainly be done with all the Care & precaution which the importance of the object demands: hitherto I am not instructed upon this point with respect to number or qualifications, nor do I see when I look around where to find talent beyond that of a Surveyor.

I observe that the Boat with the military is to attend the party as far as may be useful & them return; if it be not contemplated that a part of the military shall continue with the Surveying party / a small number being sufficient to descend the stream with the boat / then a certain number of hirelings must be engaged from the beginning of the enterprise: would it not be a saving to allow a small additional pay to a few soldiers Selected for this object: they will be more obedient & think themselves more responsible than the despicable class of hirelings to be generally met with: perhaps the Success of the expedition might be further promoted, if some young meritorious commissioned officer were found possessed of inclination & talents to qualify him as one of the Gentlemen to conduct the enterprise: his habitual command over the military would ensure respect and obedience from the soldiers: in that case a corporal and 4 would be sufficient to bring back the boat. These hints are thrown over only for the consideration of Gov. What ever may be determined upon shall receive from me the most zealous cooperation so far as my feeble aid may contribute.

DUNBAR TO JEFFERSON

Natchez 13th. May 1804

Thos. Jefferson P. U. S.
Washington Dear Sir

I am honored with your letter of the 13th. March I am extremely obliged by your condescension in communicating your remarks on some part of my imperfect sketch of the Mississippi: from what you have written I see the necessity of a short apendix which I shall consider as an apology for dissenting from the opinions of so many great mathematicians who have written on the theory of rivers: it was not without due reflection that I aserted that the . . . at the surface and gradually diminishes down . . . I found myself obliged to abandon the theories . . . non & Guglielmini, believing them contrary to . . . tion & unsupported by true philosophy & . . . hydrostatual laws; but I will not here obtrude my . . . them for a short paper I am now preparing, which . . . be prepared for this mail will probably be sent. . . . I have read attentively the examination into the boundaries of Louisiana. The arguments respecting the periods as an Eastern boundary seem unanswerable, and if the french Gov. agree that such was also their understanding of the treaty, they must be conclusive: the general idea by the Gov. & people of Louisiana seems to have been that this portion of W. Florida was not yet actually transferred, but soon must follow as being no longer of any use to the Spaniards, hence those great & extensive sales which have been made by the Spanish Gov. between the Iberville and Perdido: with respect to the Western boundary, it is a subject not so clearly defineable.

The Surveying & exploring expeditions undertaken at public expense must be gratifying to all lovers of Science and natural research; it would have been very desireable that congress had been more liberal with respect to pecuniary provisions. for certainly the number and talents of the gentlemen to be employed must be greatly circumscribed thereby: the report of the committee which preceded the Law seem to have contemplated services to be rendered to the public. by the patriotism of men of Science & Genius: I hope but it is to be recollected that men of small fortune who engage in such enterprises, however congenial to their feelings, however flattering to the order of their youthful minds, they cannot be accomplished with out great sacrifices of precious time and when a great Empire talks of compensation, this ought to be adequate to the importance of the Service and honorable both to Gov. & to the Selected individuals.

It will give me great pleasure to contribute every thing in my power to promote the proposed expedition on the Red & Arcansaw rivers: of the two gentlemen Gilespy & Walker I conceive the first to have been best qualified by education, the last perhaps superior in natural genius etc. but he is not now here. I understand he has taken. . . . I conceived to be connected with the general plan: on the first intimation of the business it struck me that it would not be inexpedient to discover in what light this expedition might be viewed by the neighboring Spanish Gov. or its commissioners remaining at N. O. as undertaken by our Gov. before the tracing of a line of demarcation or at least before it is here known that the two governments have agreed upon the grand outline of the Province of Louisiana. The precipitation with which I was obliged to write by last post prevented my giving you the result of my inquiries which is; that the Marquis de Casa Calva Commis. of limits on the part of Spain conceives that the Western limits of Louisiana are to be designated by a line drawn along the Sabine river from the sea passing by an ancient post called the Adais, thence falling upon a creek called bayu pierre about 5 leagues above Nachitosh & down said creek to the Red river that there it will cross the red River & take a northerly course not yet ascertained; the Comt. of the Spanish post Nacokdosh about 125 miles west of Nackitosh has the most positive orders not to suffer any american or other Stranger to pass beyond what they conceive to be the limits of Louisiana. The Spanish officers are further possessed with a belief that some exchange will take place by giving the floridas for the West side of the Mississippi excepting as they presume that the U. S. may remain possessed of both sides of the Mississippi below the Chafalaya, which last they . . . to the sea. Such being the present Si . . . people, we cannot Suppose from their habitual jealousy they will with . . . pedition into a country they suppose to be their own . . . probable they would as they did by Capt. Lewis . . . to the expedition up the Missouri, forced the ascent . . . red river beyond the acknowledged limits of Louisiana. We might go up the Arcansaw river & come down the red river without any great probability of the Spaniards obtaining a knowledge of the expedition, but in the progress of this enquiry we discover other difficulties to be encountered, numerous bodies of warlike Indians inhabit up the Arcansaw river; the Ozages hunt between that & the Missouri, & are not understood to be friendly . . . white whom they find in their country. M. Shutok [?] of the Illinois has enjoyed an exclusive privilege of trading with those indians, & if time had permitted it might have been very proper to have obtained from him a person of this recommendation possessing the confidence of the Indians to serve as guide & interpreter and hunter There is no doubt that interpreters (old hunters) may be found both upon the red & arcansaw rivers, sufficiently well acquainted with the Natives & their language to a certain extent on both rivers, but it does not appear that advantage can be taken of this circumstance on the river which the party descends, unless, a person from each river be engaged from the commencement of the expedition, which may be very proper, but demands time: on the upper branches of the red river, it is understood that natives reside, always at war with the Spaniards. and as they probably know of no other white persons, the approach to those Savages will require precaution.

Major Stephen Minor who tho' yet in the pay of Spain is a Sincere friend to his native country, is of opinion that the Marquis of Casa Calva, who is proud & high-spirited but easily flattered might readily be induced by a polite application to consent to the exploring those rivers upon the principle of promoting Science & geographical Knowledge, I however doubt it.

But as we have no authority of this kind, & moreover it might seem as improper condescension to ask the approbation of any man to explore our own rivers I have thought it necessary only to communicate to you these particulars. It appears that the Spanish Comd. & officers are now in waiting for orders to run the line of demarcation, Major Stephen Minor who has long since signified his desire of retiring from the Spanish Service is yet retained; he is a lively agreeable man & is a favorite with the Marquis of Casa Calva & he is now permitted to remain with his family at Natchez holding his Comd. & pay untill the running the line of demarcation, upon which he is a Commission in the Spanish service at St Antonio in New Mexico: I presume that neither of those Gentlemen possessed talents fitted for the proposed expedition, other than some knowledge of Surveying & a little drawing; and but little qualified to made the lunar observation: . . . to observe, neither of them possessed even . . . not his: botany or mineralogy . . . cultivation of Science are more rare than any . . . presume / within the U. S. / . . . so that it will be a difficult task to seek out . . . persons moderately qualified to conduct the expedition; to find any qualified as I would wish them to be is not to be expected: if they must be selected here we must endeavor to make choice of such as are well qualified to go thru' the geographical duty & if other talents are united in the same persons, we may assume our selves very fortunate.

DUNBAR TO JEFFERSON

Natchez 9th. June 1804

Thos. Jefferson P. U. S.
Washington

Since you did me the honor to communicate to me the intentions of Gov. to send an expedition to explore the rivers to the West of the Miss. I have been endeavoring to procure such information as is to be employed, & . . . services & connections with the Spanish Gov. . . . we shall proceed to organize our . . . with every precaution . . . circumstances may enable us to adopt an order . . . ultimate success; hoping if time permits to receive . . . upon those points of difficulty which present themselves.

The Red River being thought to be the most interesting of the two to be explored, ought to be ascended as there by more time will be given to explore than can be obtained in descending provided that no imperious circumstance decides in favor of the arcansaw river: It is understood that many important objects will present themselves to the curious inquirer: Plants useful for food in medecine, dying & other arts are said to be in profusion along the known parts of the red river / I lament that no good practical botanist attends the party / Salt is to be found in several forms, it is to be collected chrystalized on the surface of the Earth in places where the impregnated water oozes from the pores of the soil & spreads itself along the plane exposed to a burning sun; salt springs highly saturated are to be found in various situations; those two are at no very great distance up the River: its higher branches are said to wash hills, mountains or great masses of salt, some say very pure salt, others say debased with a mixture of terrene matter; probably both exist, nay it is not improbable that the same mountains or chain of salt reigns along the ridge extending from the sources of the Missouri to those of the red river: the salt region is viewed by the savage native tribes as a sacred land never to be polluted by blood; the most inveterate Enemies asemble there for the purpose of collecting their provisions of salt, & so fully are they impressed with a religious & reverential awe of the Great Spirit supposed to preside more immediately over those parts that no example was ever known of public or private resentment having been satiated by those Savage men. The Washita river is supposed to offer many Curious objects, it diverges considerably from the red river, of which it is a branch at about 160 leagues / by water / from its mouth, it is supposed to be 200 miles from the red river, here is a Curiosity which I am apprehensive will be too far out of the tract of our party, otherwise would merit to have its position ascertained; it is called the boiling Spring or fountain; the Country is there mountainous & covered with chrystalizations of various kinds with indications of metals & mineral productions hitherto not much explored; here is . . . Natural caldron, in which a vast . . . petually boils; a spring issues out, the . . . is literally . . . this Bath or watering place already . . . reputation for supposed Cures performed on some invalids who have bathed in its waters; at this time two or three inhabitants from Natchez are gone in hopes of being cured of paralytic disorders. I shall probably visit this spot after the party setts off. & shall ascertain its position as to Lat. & Long. by the help of a good pocket chronometer & excellent Circle of reflection. Quarries of free stone, slate, mineral Coal are said to abound—wonderful stories of wonderful productions are said to exist, with which I shall not presume to amuse you, untill they can be better ascertained. I think it probable that if the party goes up the red river I shall attend them as far as the Natchitosh & shall after their departure take a little time to acquire information & make some excursions.

DUNBAR TO WALKER

June 10th 1804

Peter Walker Natchez
Sir

As you are on the eve of paying a visit to the settlements on the Red river, permit me to request the favor of making enquiries respecting the interesting countries to the Westward: you will undoubtedly meet with old hunters in those Settlements who have penetrated far into the interior & from them useful & important intelligence may be obtained, which perhaps may be more methodically obtained by stating a list of queries as follows.—

1st. What is the distance from the mouth of Red river to the Nackitosh, the genl. course, & how many days does it require for a light armed barge / which in the Mississippi might make about 7 leagues a day / to ascend to the Post?

2. what is the breadth & depth of the river at Nackitosh?

3. what is the comparative magnitude as to breadth, or quantity of water of the red & black rivers at their juncture?

4. what Creek or bayes / navigable for Canoes / fall into the red river below the post, & what is the face of the Country & quality of soil, & is there a great extent of aluvial ground & are they still lyable to inundation, & is the inundation partial, total, to be expected every year or has it become rare, & what is the season and length of the inundation?

5. A List of objects of the Vegitable known to possess medicinal properties; proper for dying, useful in the

other arts or remarkable . . . plants or parts of plants is flower may be . . . sheets of brown paper, . . . once a day untill the plant becomes sas[?] . . . from Specimens of this order it may be . . . what is a non descript & to what Class & order . . . where seeds can be obtained of valuable plants . . . ought to be carefully noted with the no. of the specimen of the above, every object must be accounted valuable or at least Curious, which is not indigenous to the East of the Mississippi. New fruits, grapes, etc. ought not to be omitted.

6. are there any objects of the mineral Kingdom, of which specimens can be collected or accounts procured, distinguishing those well authenticated from such as are doubtful or exagerated: Such as metals pure or mineralized, Limestone, fosil coal, gypsum / plaster of Paris / quarries of stone, slate, gems or precious stones, chrystalizations, petrifactions, fosil bones, salt & salt springs & etc? nitre, alkaline, salts

7. above the post of Nackitosh what are the navigable creeks, their names & distances, on what hand do they fall in & what is the general course of the red river from the post & from the most remarkable points one to the other. also the breadth & depth of the red river at distances of suppose 100 miles or 50 leagues advancing upwards? where commences the great raft or natural bridge & what is its extent? what are the difficulties for a boat it getting round or above this obstacle?

Does not this river begin to cut a new passage in consequence of this obstacle?

8. what is the perpendicular height of the inundation at the mouth of the red river, at the post. & at other distances Known above?

9. what acct. can be given of any of the navigable Creeks falling into the Red river?

10. what is the distance from the red river to the springs, and is there any practicable road of communication & where does it depart.

11. are there any Lakes, Caves, Mountains, cliffs, cataracts worthy of description?

12. of the animal Kingdom, a good description is a great desideratum Such as Quadrupeds from the mammoth down to the field mouse.

Birds and water fowl—amphibious animals—Fishes, Serpents distinguishing those which are poisonous from such as are not?

13. What is the face of the country & soil above the post, where do the mountains commence? are they barren? are there vallies or tracts of cultivable lands? are there any new or uncommon animals high up the river or on the . . . as animals of prey, wool bearing animals . . . Sheep or goat: an animal of the last description found in the rocky mountains to the north west of the Mi . . . 50° long. 115° W. it was 3 feet 9 inches high with horns. . . . Circular & 3½ feet long—& is called my—attic / or ugly mien deer.

14. what are the tribes of indians dwelling or hunting up the river, their respective places of abode & number, are they inimical to white visitors? what kind of presents would be most agreeable to them? how are they armed? are they humane or vindictive?

15. what accounts are given of the salt rocks, salt mountains, salt ridges or salt mines & is it true that the salt region is considered by all the tribes as a sacred district never to be poluted by blood.

16. what are the accounts of gold, silver & other mines in the mountains?

17. Is any one to be found as adept in the language of Signs.—

DUNBAR TO FREEMAN

Natchez 14th June 1804

Lieut. Col. Freeman New Orleans
Sir

I am directed by the Secretary of war to correspond with on the subject of preparations to be made for an expedition to explore the red and Arcansaw rivers. He informs me that you are to cause to be provided a suitable boat with the necessary tools and an escort of one sober discreet active Sergeant and ten sober faithful privates with rations of ham and flour for six months. In a subsequent letter the Sectary says that he has directed the military escort may be placed under the command of a commissioned officer; if a Suitable one can be procured who will go voluntarily, & also the necessary tools tents arms & ammunition. If a meritorious Commissioned Officer can be found possessed of talents to assist in promoting the scientific purposes of the expedition it will be an important addition to the small number / two only / of persons of confidence, which the scanty funds provided by congress enable the Gov. to employ; I cannot doubt that many young officers would be extremely ambitious of going upon this expedition, in which case it may be of infinite importance to the success of the expedition that a wise & prudent selection be made. Those who are chosen ought to be all men of general good health & if posible robust temperaments; the officers (exclusive of some scientific talent) should possess a persevering disposition, an equanimity of temper & agreeable manners; those qualities are highly important upon an expedition where a few gentlemen are to be long confined to each others company. I presume that . . . will be necessary, exclusive of those wanted . . . for the purpose of accommodating the two . . . who conduct the enterprise, their baggage, . . . & presents for the Indians.

I have the honor to be respectfully
Sir
Your very obedient Sert.
WILLIAM DUNBAR

P.S. the time of departure is not yet fixed & will depend upon the arrival of Doc. Hunter from Philadelphia.

DUNBAR TO DEARBORN

Natchez June 15th. 1804

Henry Dearborn
Secretary of War
Washington City

You must have observed a blunder in my letter of the 13th. May last, by supposing that the whole of the military were to return with the boat but you would naturally conclude that my error would be speedily rectified by a subsequent perusal of your letter of the 31st March.

I have already mentioned to the President of the U. S. the necessity of engaging a person well qualified to aid the party in the triple capacity of Interpreter, hunter and guide whose advice and opinions may be of the utmost importance to the Success of the Expedition—one such person will probably be wanted for each river; this seems to me an indispensable expense; without such a provision your party might find themselves in the situation of a Ship at Sea without Compass or rudder. the Scanty appropriation made by Congress seems to prohibit this very necessary appendage to the expedition, but of two evils I shall choose the lesser; I shall prefer running the risk of exceeding the amt. of the appropriation to the hazard of ruining in toto the expedition. I cannot sufficiently lament the absence of a good Naturalist particularly a botanist: It is not probable that such a character will be found here if he were to be procured upon moderate terms, I Know not how far my prosperity might carry me even at the risk of paying the expense myself. I have sent to the red river to procure all possible previous information as may be connected with our expedition—

DUNBAR TO JEFFERSON

Natchez 18th. Aug. 1804

Thos. Jefferson P. U. S.
Washington

I have received the honor of your letter of the 17th Ult.—fortunately the Expedition had not yet taken its departure, nor had I positively engaged anyone as Geographer to the party, so that no person can feel any disappointment by the Suspension, unless it should prove so to Dr. Hunter: In consequence of the permission you are pleased to grant me, I have determined to make an excursion up the Washita river & to the hot springs, this interesting part of Louisiana cannot be seen by the party in the Spring. I therefore give it a preference; immediately on the receipt of your letter I wrote to Col. Freeman to suspend preparations for the principal expedition, & in lieu of the larger boat to provide only a good strong flat bottomed broad & safe canoe fitted up in the plainest manner, & such as may be impelled rapidly against the stream by six oars & which I have requested him to dispatch with all convenient speed manned by a discreet non com. officer &

private with 3 months rations. By my letter of the 4th. inst. to the Sectary at war you . . . that Dor. Hunter was . . . Orleans with a view to expediate the preparations & . . . time I have further intelligence that if the expedi . . . up the Red river, there is no doubt it would have . . . a little beyond the American port of Kakitosh by . . . opposition. I have now written to Dor. Hunter to put on board the small boat a proportional part of the matter provided not doubting that he will himself accompany me on this excursion, it will fill up his time agreeably & I hope may present objects to employ his talents in his favorite line: at the Washita Settlement we shall meet with old hunters and other persons capable of giving interesting details of the Countries high up the Western rivers; upon the whole I doubt not that we shall collect information sufficient to induce Congress to make liberal provisions for the important Expedition of the ensuing Season.

DUNBAR TO JEFFERSON

Natchez 14th Oct. 1804

Thos. Jefferson P. U. S.
Dear Sir

Col. Freeman was unable to find a Small boat and dispatched Lieut. Wilson with a Sergeant & twelve in the large boat with 4 months rations from the 1st. Sept. extreme bad weather with rain and contrary winds rendered the passage as tedious, & to add to our retardments, I was extremely unwell at the time of the boats arriving, a few days were necessary for recovery & a few more to write a number of letters and transact matters of business preparative to our expedition.

I did not find myself authorized to deprive the Service of a Commissioned officer upon this little excursion Mr. Wilson therefore returns, but as there was now no remedy respecting the boat, & expedition being our object, we have Kept the Sergeant & 12 & placed 12 oars upon the boat so that all the men may row—I shall carry several instruments in addition to those sent the Season being advanced it is not my intention to loose any time by making astronomical obser . . . the way up, excepting only where this can be done . . . retardment of the boat; all shall take the . . . & distances of the river so as to be able to form a sketch of it & make all the haste we can to the hot Springs, which we look to as the principal object; we shall endeavour to get all the information at the Settlement—a rumour prevails that the indians on that side begin to threaten & they are set on by the Spanish Gov. at Nacadosh or as some pronounce it Nakadoches, this is improbable while the Marquis of Casa Calva remains at New Orleans—tomorrow we set off—

The 3 New orleans Deputies with their remonstrance to Congress are setting out about this time: it is believed that this opposition has been promoted chiefly by Americans who are in search of popularity—Being much acquainted with the people below, I think it not improper to inform you that 2 of the Gentlemen are personally Known to me, Mr Sauvé a frenchman by birth was formerly a merchant in New orleans, highly esteemed for his prosperity in business remarkable for his indulgence to his Customers and Debtors, he became after wards a planter & is in very easy or rather afluent Circumstances, for a frenchman he is remarkably plain in his manner, very open & candid, speaks english very well.—Mr. Detraihand a creole of Louisiana is one of the first rank of french planters he is greatly respected & even looked up to by his neighbors he is a gentleman of polite manners & honorable principles he plays chess a little—Does not speak English; the third is not known to me having come only some years back to Louisiana, he is a french man by birth & has acted as government interpreter & of course speaks English.

the real french inhabitants of Louisiana with whom I have conversed seem well affected to the Gov. of the U. S. and wish it understood that they mean nothing more by their memorial than to Solicit respectfully what will be conducive to their own happiness & cement their attachment to their new gov.

DUNBAR TO JEFFERSON

Natchez . . .

Thos. Jefferson P. U. S.
Washington

Dr. Sir

I have the satisfaction to inform you . . . Dor. Hunter and myself are just returned from the Washita; time does not permit the preparation of a short report of our researches, before the departure of this mail, the objects which have presented themselves to us are not of very high importance, it must however be acknowledged that the hot Springs are indeed a very great natural Curiosity: the temperatures of the water of this spring is from 130 to 150° of farheneit's thermometer; the heat is supposed to be greater in summer particularly in dry weather. In water of 130° which was comparatively in a state of repose, or one side of the spring run, I found by the aid of an excellent microscope, both vegetable and animal life the first a species of moss the latter a testaceous bivalve of the size of the minutest grain of Sand. I do not despair of being able to reannimate these as soon as I can procure a little leisure: the meanders of the rivers have been carefully taken as far as we went the lat. was ascertained every day & the longitude at consec. stages exclusive of the courses & distances, will be forwarded as fast as it can be transcribed; next post I shall transmit a short abstract of the outlines of our researches & of the information we have obtained respecting the adjoining rivers, in form of a report; I am concerned that the rigourous Season & other circumstances have so much retarded our return that I fear this report will only arrive just before the breaking up of congress. the season was unfavorable for botanical researches, had we been better qualified in the practical part of that Science: it is believed never the less that something new has been found, particularly a species of mountain dwarf cabbage, which partakes of the nature of the Cabbage & raddish & is very agreeable to the taste, the root is White and tastes like horse raddish but much milder: there are some other objects the description of which I shall not at this time anticipate as you will receive the whole as speedily as transcripts can be made: I shall only now mention that from our analysis of the water of the hot Springs it appears to contain with a little excess of Carbonic acid, lime & a minute Portion of iron: this is indeed visible upon the first view of the springs; an immense body of Calcareous matter is accumulated upon the side of the hill, by the perpetual depositions of the waters & the bed of the run is colored with red oxid of iron, or rather carbonated iron. Every little Spring which rises up in a favorable situation forms it [sic] own calcareous Cup considerably elevated in form of a crater.

I have the honor to be with perfect respect
Dear Sir
Your most obed. Serv.

DUNBAR TO JEFFERSON

13th feb. 1805

Thos. Jefferson P. U. S.
Washington

Dr. Sir

The great irregularities & delays which the mail has experienced to & from this territory for some time past has [sic] rendered it impossible that any report I might have prepared could possibly reach you before the end of the sessions of congress, which I presume necessarily concluded by the 4th. day of March: I am much concerned at this delay as the information we have collected respecting the neighbouring river to be explored would have served to awaken the subject & induce more liberal provision by congress for the important object of exploring rivers much more interesting than the one we have visited: our excursion might certainly have been completed with a saving of nearly one whole month, if our boat had been properly constructed: Doctor Hunter's ideas were not correct upon that subject: our voyage has furnished us with experimental knowledge which may be useful to future explorers: on this subject I will take the liberty of conveying my thoughts on a future occasion.

Having given up the idea of forwarding any thing in form of Report for the reasons above mentioned, which would be only anticipating the principal outlines of the information you will receive from the Journals, I have there fore given my attention to the transcribing of my Journals & the calculating of Longitudes, which I postponed untill my return, on account of the inconveniences of our boat & etc.

I have been much retarded in my progress by the almost perpetual interruptions of friends & acquaintances curious to inquire news of the western country, I hope those Circumstances will serve as some excuse for the small advancement we have made: having with some difficulty procured an amanuensis, tho' a person of small experience, we shall I hope proceed with more speed. the present Mail is accompanied by the first sheets of the Geometrical Survey, which will be soon followed by the remainder —It will be seen that the Latitude was ascertained every favorable day & observations for the Longitude were occasionally made, tho' I do not think it is of importance to regard the latter except at the post of the Washita and at the Hot Springs, at those two points the observations were more regular & therefore more correct, besides the post of Washita I believe to be Perhaps the most easterly point of that river & is nearly under the same meridian with Natchez. the Hot Springs are the most westerly point which we have visited, being in Lat. . . . and about 6h. 13½′ west of Greenwich.

I have in my last made mention of the green mo[ss] of the hot springs inhabited by testaceous animals; I have not made any attempts yet to reanimate them, tho' I conceive it to be very possible by the aid of water of the same properties with that of the hot springs—I have enclosed a small Specimen of the moss, which you will see is attached to the leaf of a tree droped into the springs tho first formation of this moss is by thin extended laminae, which acquires no other form under the swift course of the streams, but in certain latteral Situations where Small pools are formed & the water in a state of some repose, the moss shoots up perpendicularly to the length of ½ or ¾ of an inch: small Specimen enclosed was of this Kind which I hope will not be too much bruised by carriage: I conceive that if good soft or river waters were prepared by being boiled upon powdered limestones, more

particularly with an excess of carbonic acid in which case it might take up not only lime, but a small portion of iron; Such prepared water might restore to life both the moss and the testaceous animals of which last there is [sic] no doubt great numbers upon the moss.
The sheets of the Journal now sent have been carefully compared & corrected.

I have the honor to be most respectfully
Your obedient Servant

DUNBAR TO JEFFERSON

23rd. feb. 1805

Thos. Jefferson P. U. S.
Washington

I have the pleasure of enclosing you two additional setts of sheets of the continuation of the geographical Survey of the river Washita.

Upon further investigation I find I was a little prejudiced in saying that the Long of the Hot Springs was about $6^h\ 13'$ west of Greenwich; a mistake had been committed in correcting the error of the watch in the first hasty Calculation; I now find that by a mean of nine distances from the moon to α [?] arietis; the Long. will be only $6^h\ 10'\ 5''$ west of Greenwich. With the remainder of the Journal I will transmit results of my calculations.

I have a list of vegetables growing on or near the river Washita, as complete as circumstances would . . . the greater part as may be supposed commonly . . . Some few may possibly be non descripts—I now give you a list of those, with a few seeds of one racine a Chevreuil / Deer's root / this plant grows upon the bank of the river, subject to occasional inundation.

To the same

Having dismissed my amanuensis on account of his extreme incorrectness and slowness, and being disappointed in another I expected I have for this week applied myself this week to transcribe with a multitude of interruptions which has consumed ¾ of my time next week I hope to progress more rapidly by means of expected aid

—this Circumstance has with drawn my attention from the revisal of my Calculations, the result of which will be deferred for this time. The concluding Sheets of the geographical Survey I find have been so incorrectly written that a part of them must be transcribed—for the present have the pleasure of sending you some Sheets of the Journal of occurences & remarks

DUNBAR TO JEFFERSON

Natchez March 9th. 1805

To the Same

I have the pleasure of transmitting you the Conclusion of the Journal of the geographical Survey and a continuation of the Journal of occurrences & remarks. I have been again disappointed in asistance the person who was to come to write for me having engaged himself as a Schoolmaster. I hope not to be disappointed in the measures I have taken to go on with great promptitude in future, having yet considerably more than half of the 2nd. Journal to be copied. I venture to send you a few vegetable Specimens, which I hope may arrive by the mail in Sufficient good order to enable a practical botanist to decide upon their genus. With high respect and attachment I have the honor to be

List of Vegetable specimens

No. 1. an aquatic plant described October 22nd. 1804
2. found on the hill west of hot springs December 13th
3. [blank]
4. found on D^{o}.
5. golden rod
6. Herbe au Crocodile
7. F^{m} hill W. of hot springs
8. F^{m} d^{o}
9. F^{m} d^{o}
10. F^{m} d^{o}
11.
12.
13.

Grass seeds October 21st. 1804

DUNBAR TO JEFFERSON

Natchez 16th March 1805

Thos. Jefferson P. U. S.
Washington City

Dr. Sir

I have the pleasure of transmitting you the continuation of the Journal of occurences & remarks but mot yet the conclusion, it is perhaps proper that I should make you an apology for its extreme length, as all that is really important might be comprised in a few sheets—my object has been this—Seeing that the late small expedition is prefatory to other of much greater extent & importance, and Knowing that in very many particulars the future must resemble the past, I conceived it to be one of the useful purposes of the excursion just completed to collect into one point of view the various incidents small as well great which are to be expected and provided for on any future occasion; I conceived it therefore to be my duty to place before your view many little particulars which tho not altogether uninteresting to government would most undoubtedly appear both foolish & trival to an ordinary reader: time has not admitted of any attempt to improve or amend so that it has of necessity been transcribed in its original garb, which it is hoped will be accepted as an apology for imperfections & probably repetitions which are some times unavoidable in a Journal, when the same objects have a 2nd. or a 3rd. time presented themselves under different points of view—

It is also proper that I should observe to you that the greatest harmony subsisted between Doc. Hunter & myself: the Doctor is a good & a worthy man, it is however observable that he is of a very warm temper, I found upon the arrival of the boat from New orleans that the Doctor & the Lieut. had not discovered the . . .[1] secret of pleasing each other, most probably the fault of the young gentleman; this was a Sufficient cause for not admitting the Lieut. to be of our party, if a Superior reason had not prevailed; that is, not conceiving myself authorized to deprive the service of a commissioned officer.—It would appear that the Doctor's chemical re . . . been generally applied to the object of making money; I there . . . him in the light of an excellent naturalist but not a [min] eralogist, . . . this is what he has told me himself, in the last particular I failed in obtaining from the Doctor [k]nowledge the advantages I had promised myself. I persuade myself that this information will not be received by you as if intended to diminish the Doctor's merits in your view, for . . . I have a high esteem for the Doctor, but I proceed on the principle that it is my duty to make known every particular to you that you may be furnished with data on which to found future expectations. a number of Specimens were collected to be taken round by the Doctor in order that you may might have the satisfaction of judging of their properties from your own view, the Doctor being arrived at New Orleans writes me that Gov. Claiborne had already sent you a number of Specimens from the Washita collected by a Richard King, from which circumstances the Doctor conceived it to be superfluous to carry you those Specimens & left them at N. O. to be sent to me: I am persuaded that Mr. King has never thought of collecting any Specimens from the Hot Springs & probably has only sought for metalic or chrysaline Specimens, or any thing possessing a showy appearance. I have therefore requested the Gentlemen at N. O. with whom the Doctor left the specimens to forward them to him at Philad. in order that the first intention of presenting them to you may be fullfilled.—

---

[1] One word here is unintelligible.

DUNBAR TO DEARBORN

Natchez 4th. May 1805

Henry Dearborne

Sir

I am honored by your favor of the 25th. of March, which arrived only last mail. I shall certainly contribute with zeal every thing depending upon my own exertions to promote the exploring tour. From the president's late letter to me I expected that you would be able to send forward a Gentleman qualified for making Astronomical observations etc. & capable of conducting the party, but I presume obstacles present themselves with you as well as with us—I doubt whether Doctor Hunter will consent to make the tour of the two rivers; had the determination been to explore each river apart, the agreeable accounts we received of the arcansa river appeared to dispose him in some measure to incline to visit it. I am surprised that young men of talents unencumbered by family affairs are not found in numbers with you who are solicitous to go upon so inviting an expedition; it may be perhaps the fatigues of an uncertain and unknown land journey which is to be made between the two rivers that deters persons who might have no objections to perform the expedition by water & by excursions from their boat as a Center. My Journal will have communicated my ideas fully upon this & every other object connected with the expedition, so that it is unnecessary to offer any new remarks. I shall undoubtedly make the best selection possible in this Country of proper persons to go upon the expedition & shall extend my enquiries to . . . it will be proper to Know immediately whether Doctor . . . will consent to be of the party.

There is not at present any military at Fort Adams beyond a dozen of men I believe, but I presumed an application to the Commanding officer at New Orleans respecting a boat will be equally convenient; Col. Freeman who now commands there has invariably been extremely polite & very attentive to every request which has been made to him. My opinion is / as expressed in my Journal / that two boats of half burden are preferable to one equal to the other two; the difficulty of getting over obstacles will be thereby greatly lessened, & the men will advance with more spirit from the emulation which will be excited by two vessels traveling in company. I shall immediately write to Col Freeman on this subject.—Last year I informed the President of the Spanish opposition we were to expect upon red river. You do not say that measures have been taken to remove this—about 12 miles above Nachitoches the river divides & forms an Island 100 miles long, about 50 miles up the left branch a Creek comes in called bayou pierre upon which there is a large settlement under Spanish jurisdiction—I have supposed that the militia of this place would be employed to oppose any thing of the nature of a public expedition, tho' it is probable that private adventurers might pass unnoticed. This branch is however not the one that is ascended being choaked up above with logs, the other is the principal, where the great obstacles formed from logs and drift wood; I shall write on this last subject to Capt. Turner at Kakitosh & recommend if not incompatible with his other duties, that he may in consequence of your order to assist the party in getting above the raft remove this obstacle before the party gets up, which will be an important advancement to the expedition, & the labor now or hereafter will be the Same.

The appropriation by Congress being now a little augmented, I would recommend the addition of some instruments—a Telescope / achromatic / magnifying about 60 to 75 times for observing the eclipses of Jupiter's moons, a chromometer—a portable barometer—a microscope—a Camera obscura and 2 thermometers, the one sent last year was broken—I shall push on the preparation of the boats & etc & make the most diligent enquiry for persons properly qualified expecting in the meantime further information from you

I am etc.

DEARBORN TO DUNBAR

War Department
March 25th 1805

Sir,

By direction of the President of the United States, I have to request that you will be good enough to take upon yourself the trouble of selecting the most suitable persons, to be obtained in your quarter, for prosecuting the exploring tour contemplated the last year. It is presumed Mr. Briggs can spare one of the gentlemen employed under him, and that Doctor Hunter will consent to be of the party.

I shall write to the Commanding Officer at Fort Adams to furnish an officer, and such men, as may be necessary, on your requisition. You are fully acquainted with the views of the President by the correspondence of last year. You will be able to direct a suitable boat to be built for the purpose, and also every arrangement necessary to render the tour useful, and as safe as the nature of the business will admit.

Should you consent to accept the charge of fitting out the proposed expedition, and are so fortunate as to engage suitable persons, you will be authorized to draw bills on this Department, for any sum necessary for carrying the expedition into effect, not however, exceeding Two thousand dollars, including the compensation of the persons employed.

It is doubtful whether it will be expedient or safe for the party to ascend the Red river, farther than the first considerable ridge or high land, through which it passes. It being presumed that the source of this river is but a small distance from the Spanish settlements about Santa Fe, the party might be detained if they should advance too near them.

The party will, undoubtedly, be able to obtain much useful information, especially in relation to the distance between the Red and the Arkansas rivers, and probably be able to obtain some guides from the Caddoguies, or the Pares, who inhabit the country far up the Red river, and with whom, Doctor Sibley of Natchitoches, and Agent for the United States, will have had intercourse, previous to the arrival of the party at that place. I think it not improbable, but he will be disposed to visit some of those Indians, in company with the exploring party. He has received three thousand dollars worth of goods to be distributed among the several Indian tribes in that quarter; and I find, by his last letter, that he has great confidence in some Chiefs who have visited him from the Caddoquies, or Caddos.

I shall write to the Doctor to give every aid in his power to the explorers, and request him to endeavor to procure the aid of some of the Caddoquies as guides for the party. I shall also write to the Commanding Officer, at Natchitoches, to afford any assistance the party may require, at that place, in getting their boat &c. above the driftwood, which, it is said, has filled the river to a considerable distance above Natchitoches.

It will be desirable that the party set out as early as possible. Your own knowledge of what will be proper and necessary for them to be supplied with, as well as of every other circumstances relating to such an expedition, will supersede the necessity of any further instructions.

With sentiments of esteem,
I am, Sir, your obt. Hum. Servt.
H. DEARBORN.

William Dunbar, Esquire.

JEFFERSON TO DUNBAR

Washington Mar. 14, 05

Dear Sir

Your letters of the 2d & 15th of Feb. arrive just in the moment I am setting out on a short visit to Monticello. It will be necessary for us now to set on foot immediately the Arcansa & Red river expedition, Congress having given an additional appropriation of 5000.D. for these objects generally. I think you were not able to get any person in your quarter the last autumn fitted for the astronomical part of the undertaking. I have desired Genl. Dearborne to propose it to a Mr. Pease in the post office, who is fully equal to it, or if he will not accept, then to a Mr. Dily, professor of an academy here. He will write to you fully on this subject, as my departure obliges me to leave to him the settling with you all details, not having time myself to read our journal before I set out. Accept my acknowledgments for your services & assistance, my friendly salutations and assurances of great esteem & respect.

TH: JEFFERSON

Mr. Dunbar

DEARBORN TO DUNBAR

War Department
May 24th 1805

Sir:

Your remarks, and further reflection, have induced the President of the United States to confine the object of the proposed exploring expedition to the Red river, and some of its principal branches, together with the country immediately adjacent. I am therefore directed by him to request you to pursue the system I proposed to you in my letter of the 25th of March last, with such alterations only as will confine its object to the Red River, as above; and instead of pursuing the course of said river to the first ridge only of high lands or mountains, to explore its main branch to its utmost source, and then to return down said river by Natchitoches &c. to Natchez.

The President of the U. S. is desirous of having Mr. Geo. Davis employed on the expedition, and such other suitable persons as you may deem proper.

The compensation of Mr. Davis may be from three to four dollars per day from the time he sets out until the return of the party. Doctor Hunter will not be of the party. There undoubtedly ought to be more than one person on the expedition capable at least of aiding in all necessary mathematical observations.

The President has written to Gov^{r}. Claiborne, requesting him to converse with the Marquis De Casa Calvo on the subject of the expedition, and to endeavor to obtain from the Marquis such aid as he may be disposed to afford the party by way of letter to the Spanish officers at their frontier posts; and to propose to him to send one or two persons, of his selection and appointment, with our party. The object of the expedition being merely to obtain geographical and other information, which will be equally useful to the Spanish and American Governments. It is hoped that the Marquis will feel disposed to aid, rather than retard our views.

The arrangement and outfit of the party, including boat or boats and all other necessaries, will be confided to your direction, with no other restriction, than that of confining the expense within the sum of Five thousand dollars.

I am, Sir, very respectfully
Your ob. Hum. Servt.
H. DEARBORN

William Dunbar, Esquire

DUNBAR TO JEFFERSON

Natchez 6th. July 1805

Thos. Jefferson P. U. S.
Washington

Dear Sir

I have received the honor of your letter of the 25th. May. Having been of late engaged with my private Concerns my attention has been suspended from objects of a different nature, otherwise I should before this time have completed my map of the Washita river, but I shall certainly get it prepared and forwarded long before the meeting of the Legislature. The alteration you have been pleased to make with respect to the exploring of one river at a time, will greatly facilitate the whole business. it will be infinitely more convenient safe and advantageous, & perhaps time and expense may also be saved. Mr. Geo. Davis was mentioned by me last year to the Secretary at War; tho' not fully qualified I thought him the best we could find & that with good instructions he might do—but since that time Mr. Briggs and myself have both discovered that he is a very improper person; he is of so unhappy a disposition that we cannot think that any harmony would exist in the party where he might be placed only as a subordinate character, much less would he be fit to exercise any authority. He has the merit of possessing some mathematical knowledge but no practical knowledge as an astronomer—He has been a deputy of Mr. Briggs to the present moment, and none but a person of his very humane disposition would have retained him after reiterated acts of insubordination & presumption; He is of a most jealous temper & seems continually upon the watch to take offence which he scruples not to express in rude terms—I thought it necessary to say this much in explanation because you mentioned the name of Davis, and I have been told By Mr. Briggs that He recommended himself to you by letter; I should have been very happy if Mr. Davis had been a proper person, for we are extremely at a loss where to find one. I have written to N. Orleans on the subject, particularly to Lafon the author of the map of Louisiana & the View of New orleans tho' I do not think that he himself is much of an astronomer, yet he may help to discover what we want. I have written to Col. Freeman on the subject of boats; if none of the public boats are of the proper Construction, Some of those which always perish by being out of use, may be bartered away for such as will suit us. I have also written to Gov. Claiborne to know what will be the determination of the Marquis of Casa Calva. Should he decline giving a support must we not . . . [defective ms.] that our party will be stopt near the bayou pierre . . . which is no great way above Nakitosh.—never had the pleasure of seeing Col. Freeman but have been in corespondence with him & conceive that an officer of his rank & respectability will be of considerable advantage to the progress of the expedition, particularly if he knows the use of the quadrant & possesses other talents of research.

I have considered the methods you propose for ascertaining the Longitude in the event of derangement to the Time Keepers. There can be no doubt as to the principle, but it seems to me that the application will involve some new difficulties. There must be at least two good observers and a nice instrument diff. from the sextant: it is at all times a curious operation to form a meridian sufficiently correct for the purpose of being applied to the ascertainment of the Long. and in order to measure the moon's distance from any meridian we must have an instrument similar to the astronomical Circles of Troughton or Bowsden [?] to give us the true azimuth of that planet / For the sextant would be of no use / and this azimuth must be referred by calculation to the pole, in order to find what we are in pursuit of. To find the moon's distance from a known star when she is on the meridian of Greenwich is easily ascertained, but in order to watch & observe this distance, we must previously have calculated what ought to be the moon's apparent distance as seen from our position / a very intricate Calculation / & suppose the longitude nearly known, which may not be the case. Moreover the moon being on the meridian of Greenwich will be to us always beneath the horizon with South declination and at all times too low for good observation: if we observe the moon's distance from a star when the former is upon our own meridian an observer must be at the transit instrument to give notice of the moon's passage, and as we have no Knowledge of the apparent time to enable us to calculate the true & apparent altitudes of the moon and star, those must both be taken by two additional observers. Upon the whole the best remedy seems to be to have two good observers / three would be better / with excellent instruments & to choose that time of the day when the Sun or Star is at a sufficient distance from the meridian, to enable the observer to ascertain the apparent time from the altitude of either at the moment the moon's distance is taken from the same. The sun will be found preferable to Star / in the absence of a time Keeper / because it is difficult for inexperienced observers to take correct double altitudes of a Star with the artificial horizon.

DEARBORN TO DUNBAR

War Department
July 10th 1805

Sir,

Your favor of the 8th ultimo has been duly received; in which you request my opinion relative to Cap. Sparks. I am well persuaded that Cap. Sparks is a good woodsman, and a brave, prudent officer;—and if he will consent to take command of the guard, which is to accompany the expedition up Red River, and afford every other kind of aid in his power, I should have no objection to his being allowed one dollar and fifty cents per day, and his expenses of living, in addition to his present pay & emoluments: On this condition however, that should he go, it will supersede the necessity of sending any more than one other person as a mathematician.

Long before this reaches you, you will, I presume, have received my letter of the 24th of May, which informs you of the President's determination to confine the present expedition to the Red river, and its principal branches, and to extend the same to its source.

I am, Sir, very
Respectfully
Your ob: Servt.

H. DEARBORN

William Dunbar, Esquire.

DUNBAR TO DEARBORN

Natchez 13th. July 1805

Henry Dearborne
Secretary at War

I am honored with your letter of the 24th May. The new plan adopted of exploring one river at a time will enforce in my opinion many advantages; I have written to the military gentlemen at Fort Adams & New Orleans respecting boats of proper construction, which I hope will be soon procured, I have also set on foot enquiries to discover persons proper to conduct the expedition, but our success is not yet complete—I have written to the President of the U. S. my reasons why I have altered my opinion respecting Mr. Geo. Davis, not now thinking him a proper person for this mission. If you have written him on this subject & given him room to expect employment I should feel myself much mortified to be under the necessity of rejecting him.—It may indeed so happen that we shall be unable to find suitable Characters in which case notwithstanding his defects we may be obliged to employ him.

I took the liberty of mentioning a very few instruments which I thought ought to be added for the use of the expedition; with respect to the Telescope, I find Mr. Briggs has two here belonging to the public, one of which he is willing to supply. a good watch with a second constructed on the principle of the Chronometer so as not to stop when wound up I think is of some importance, the portable barometer and two thermometers should not be forgotten, & above all we ought to have an additional Sextant or good quadrant for in the event of derangement of the time Keepers, there would be no resource, upon Common principles for finding the longitude but by the joint operation of two good observers; but we are at such a distance from you, that I suppose we must depend upon procuring what we want if to be got at New orleans.—One thing however we must get from your Country which you can find us by post viz. the Nautical Almanac for 1806; Should the party set out before it arrives, we must make the best substitute in our power.—

THOMAS JEFFERSON, HENRY DEARBORN AND WILLIAM DUNBAR MISCELLANEOUS LETTERS AND PAPERS

1803-1811

JEFFERSON TO DUNBAR

Washington, March 3, 1803.

Sir,—Your favor of the 8th of January has been received and I have to return you thanks for the two vocabularies. The memoir of Mr. Durald has been forwarded to the Philosophical Society. We shall be happy to see your history of the Mississippi complete, as it is becoming one of the most interesting parts of our country. The only one where some of the tropical products can be mantained(?) among us. . . . had only a little mistaken the information I gave him . . . was not that you were removing altogether, but that you meant shortly to take a trip to Europe which I had understood from some other person . . . yourself. [Defective ms.]

The late interruption of our commerce at New Orleans by the Spanish Intendancy, combined with the change of proprietors which Louisiana certainly, and the Floridas possibly, are immediately to undergo have produced a great sensation here; while some have wished to make it the immediate cause of war which might damage our finances and embarrass the administration of our government, which, in the state of their political passions, would be a countervail for the most serious public extremities, we have pursued what we believe a more certain and more speedy means of restoring permanently the rights and conveniences of our commerce, whether we may succeed in the acquisition of the island of New Orleans and the Floridas peaceably for a price far short of the expense of a war, we cannot say. But that we shall obtain peaceably an immediate and firm re-establishment of all our rights under the Spanish treaty every circumstance known to us leads us to believe. If contrary to expectations war should be necessary to restore our rights, it is surely prudent to take a little time for availing ourselves of the division of Europe to strengthen ourselves for that war.

Nothing but the failure of every peaceable mode of redress, nothing but dire necessity should force us from the path of peace which would be our wisest pursuit, to embark in the broils and contentions of Europe and become a satellite to any power there. Yet this must be the consequence if we fail in all possible means of re-establishing our rights were we to enter into this war alone. The Mississippi would be blockaded at least during the continuance of that war by a superior naval power, and all our Western States be deprived of their commerce unless they would surrender themselves to the blockading power.

Great endeavors have been used from this quarter to inflame the western people to take possession of New Orleans without looking forward to the use they could make of it with a blockaded river, but I trust they will be unable, that peaceable redress will be quickest and most for their interests. We shall endeavor to procure the Indian right of soil, as soon as they can be prevailed on to part with it, the whole left bank of the Mississippi to a respectable breadth, and encourage a prompt settlement, and thereby plant on the Mississippi itself the means of its own defense and present as strong a frontier as that on our Eastern border. I pray you to accept assurances of my great esteem and respect.

JEFFERSON TO DUPONT

Washington July 10, 04

Dear Sir

Having occasion to remit a sum of 250 Dollars to Stephen Cathelan of Marseilles, I take the liberty of asking a renewal of your former indulgence by giving me a bill of that value on your house in Paris, for which purpose I inclose you a post note for that sum drawn on the bank of the U. S. at New York by the branch bank here. it will be best that the bill should be payable to Mr. Cathelan himself, & not to me. Accept my friendly salutations & assurances of great esteem & respect.

TH JEFFERSON.

M Victor Dupont

DUNBAR TO VAUGHAN

Extract from a letter of W. Dunbar to John Vaughan—

Natchez Oct. 15, 1804

The delegates from New Orleans with their remonstrance to Congress are to land in Philadelphia first. Two of them are my particular acquaintances & I was to have given Mr. Sauvé a letter to you, but his departure has been more precipitate than I expected. Mr. Sauvé speaks very good English, is a man of extreme candor & openness of heart, more plain in his manners than the generality of his nation & of known integrity & probity. I therefore recommend him to you in a letter.

Mr. Datriant is also a gentleman in great estimation & is one of the first rate planters in the vicinage of New Orleans, he derives lineage from the Ancient Noblesse of France.

The third person I have no acquaintance with he has been government interpreter & speaks English very well.

H.[?] thinks his name is Debigny

DUNBAR TO JEFFERSON

Natchez 15th October 1804

Dear Sir

Col. Freeman was unable to find a small boat and dispatched Lieut. Wilson with a serjeant and twelve in the large boat with four months provision from the 1st of September: Extreme bad weather with rain and contrary winds rendered the passage up tedious, and to add to our retardment I was extremely unwell at the time of the boats arriving, a few days were necessary for recovery & a few more were given to the writing of letters and transacting of business preparative to our expedition.

I did not find myself authorised to deprive the service of a commissioned officer upon this little expedition, Mr. Wilson therefore returns to New Orleans, but as there was now no remedy respecting the boat & dispatch being our object, we have kept the Serjeant and twelve, and placed 12 oars upon the boat so that all the men may row.—I shall carry several instruments in addition to those provided for the party.—the season being advanced, it is not my intention to loose any time by making astronomical observations on the way up, excepting only where this can be done without any retardment of the boat; we shall take the courses & distances of the river, so as to be able to form a sketch of it: we shall make all the haste we can to the hot springs, which we look to as our principal object; we shall endeavour to get all the information we can procure at the settlement on the River Washita; a rumor at present prevails that the Indians on that side begin to threaten the Americans & that they are set on by the Spaniards at Nakadoches; this seems not probable while the Marquis of Casa Calvo is at New Orleans: it appears to be well authenticated that three americans have been killed on the other side, some say by indians, others say by Spaniards, it is believed they were in search of mines considerably beyond the line of limits acknowledged by the Spaniards. Tomorrow we set off.

The three deputies from New Orleans with their remonstrance to congress are setting out about this time: it is believed that this opposition has been promoted chiefly by Americans who are in search of popularity: Possessing an acquaintance with the french planters below almost general, I think it not improper to inform you that two of the Deputies are personally known to me; M Sauvé a frenchman by birth was formerly a merchant in New Orleans highly esteemed for his probity in business, and remarkable for his indulgence to his customers and debtors; he became a planter, and is in easy or rather afluent circumstances; for a frenchman his manners are plain, with much candor and frankness of behavior, he speaks english tollerably well.

M. Detraihant a creole of Louisiana is a planter of the first rank, he is greatly respected and even looked up to by his neighbours, he is a gentleman of polite maners & honorable principles, he does not speak english, plays chess a litt.e The third is not known to me, having of late years come into Louisiana, he is a frenchman by birth & has acted as government interpreter and speaks english. The real french inhabitants of Louisiana with whom I have conversed, seem well affected to the Govt. of the U. S. & wish to have it, understood, that they mean nothing more by their memorial than to solicit respectfully what will be conducive to their own happiness and cement their attachment to their new Government.

Doctor Hunter is well & is much pleased with this little excursion, he proposes to visit his family immediately on our return, as he will still have time to return here for the grand expedition.

I have the honor to be respectfully
Your most obedient Servant
WILLIAM DUNBAR

SIBLEY TO DUNBAR

Natchitoches 2nd April 1805

Sir

I have received your letter of Jany 31st. which you did me the honor to write me; but one opportunity to Natches has occured Since the receipt of [sic] & being then so much occupied in making out some papers for the Secretary of war, it was out of my power by that opportunity to acknowledge the receipt of, but which I now do with much pleasure; that part of it relative to the Vegetable Dyes I shall attend to with great readiness, & reserve any remarks upon the subject for some future communication—

You wish some information of Red River and its adjacent Country which with much pleasure I will give you so far As I am able, either from my own Knowledge of it; or information I have obtained from other Intelligent persons: about 50 Miles above this Post is the highest I have been; but have not only conversed with; but have taken Notes from Several Men of accurate observation who have been to its sourse & on the waters the other side of the ridge which flow towards the western Ocean, you no doubt have good information of the River etc. as far as Bayou Rapide from which to the division of the River or Mouth of the Rigula de Bondieu about 35 Miles there are But few settlements except the Indian Villiages; but the Banks of the River On each side would generally make desirable settlements; from the Rigula de Bondieu the left hand Channel is settled except for a few Miles very Thick which is Called River Cane Settlement, to the Mouth of Little River (as it is Called) being the Middle Channel, On Each Side of which it is settled very Thick to the Post of Natchitoches the west Channel is Called False River and is the Shortest & Least used on acct. of there being no Settlements on it, it passes through a Lake Called Lake Accassia, the Banks are generally too Low to Settle on, little River & False River comes [sic] together just below in sight of the Post of Natchitoches, & the Rigula de Bondieu joins them both about Three Miles above the Post, one Makes an Island of about 30 & the other one of about 50 Miles Long, there are no settlements on the Rigula, I have not been on it but I am informed it affords desirable Places, Handsome high Situations of high Land. On the Washeta Side & very extensive Low grounds on the Island Side, which is about 3 Miles wide more or less. —Natchitoches is Mostly on the West side and strung along on the Bank of the River and contains about 40 Houses, about Twenty years ago the site of the Town was shifted from off a hill about half a Mile distant from where it is at Present, and 30 or 40 years ago was more populous than Now, for then Most of the Inhabitants of the district lived in the Post, who afterwards found it more convenient Live [sic] on their plantations & filed off one after another—Ascending the River above Natchitoches on the Left side Pass a high Bluff of almost perpendicular soft Rock 60 or 70 feet high, above that a range of handsome Plantations, then a small space of wood, and settlements Again for 5 or 10 Miles to a place at a ferry called Grand Ecore where the River is all in one Channel, and a Bluff on the left Side near one hundred feet high, a small valley and another Bluff in which there is a large quantity of Coal, Blacksmiths have tryed it and find it too Inflamable 'till it is Charr'd then answers very well, it Burns pleasantly in a fire place, at first emitting a strong smell with a Blue flame, when that is over, an agreable fire; three or four other places within a few Miles it is likewise found, but all highly Charg'd with Bitumen, and of a Similar quality, of a jet Black, and is broke up in Large blocks there are at & near Grand Ecore some quarries of tolerable good stone for building, and Near it a Lake where at low water we get shells in abundance for Lime; Limestone is likewise found in the Vicinity and likewise some excellent Springs of water which Issues [sic] from these gravelly hills, Immediately after

Leaving Grand Ecore a large Bayou comes in on the left side from a Lake not less than 50 Miles in Circumference Into which Boats can ascend and up a Bayou at the upper end of it within one Mile of the old Fort Adaize passing the Mouth of this Bayou about a Mile the River Divides again into two channels forming an Island of Near an hundred Miles Long and from Three to Thirty Miles in Breadth, much of it overflows at high water; it is cut with bayous & Lagoons; but it contains a large quantity of excellent Land fit for cultivation, on the West side of the left hand Channel from 40 to 70 or 80 miles up it is situate the Bayou Pierre Settlemt. on a creek called Bayou Pierre, which settlement is now under Spanish Jurisdiction, and in Point of Pleasantness of surface, goodness of water, fertility of both high and Low lands, conveniency of navigation, I have seen no part of Louissiana more inviting to settlers, from this Settlement we get our supply of cheese, and a large part of our Beef & Pork, there is near it a Saline where the inhabitants make their own Salt with which they make excellent Bacon, Six or Seven years ago Boats could at high water pass through [sic] this Channel into the other, the communication with which is above the great Raft; but the upper Mouth of it is now choak'd with Loggs, making a Portage of three miles. The other is the main Branch and settled along it for about twenty Miles, when we arrive at the Bottom of the great Raft, which begins just below the upper plantation that is Settled on this Branch of the River; this settlement is called Campti; the Raft obstructs entirely the Navigation in this Channel for Near 50 Miles by the course of the River, not by one entire Jam of Timber from the lower to the upper end of it, but the River Bottom being along here very wide the Channel of the River is very crooked, making sharp Points, the Jam is only at these places and the intermediate spaces are clear of greater & lesser lengths; & I am inform'd that no part of the River affords superior lands to those along this obstruction, at the upper settlement, just above the lower point that is obstructed, there is on the right side a large Bayou called Bayou Channo that communicates by a streight of about three Miles long, through which there is a good Boat Channel to Lake Bistino, which stretches along Parallel with the river for about 60 Miles, and by another large Bayou of Six

Miles through it at the upper end of the Lake, there is a communication from the Lake to the River, about Forty Miles above the Upper end of the Raft, from whence upwards the River is Clear; about Ten days ago some of the Inhabitants who live near the Lower end of the Raft were here, it became a subject of conversation whether that Point of it below Bayou Channo could not be Broken, they concluded it might easily be done, and being encouraged to attempt it, appointed Friday Last for the purpose, and all the Neighbours were to be Invited to attend & assist, one of them has just been with me and informs me they did meet accordingly, & found no difficulty in opening of it, they worked part of two days and broke a good passage between one side of it and the Bank of the River & inform'd me that the largest loaded Barges might now pass to the Panis Nation, the River is now at Least ten feet lower than high water mark, and is in as good a Boatable state as at present for more than half the year; the Inhabitants intend to take another spell at it soon, to widen the passage to prevent its choking again; but say the Boat navigation is now better through the Lake, and much shorter than it would be through the river if there were no obstructions in it; for there is through the Lake but very little current, but they observe the current in it is every year increasing, in consequence of the river becoming more obstructed, and they think in time the main river will come through the Lake which is about Six Miles wide.

From the upper mouth of this upper Bayou, called Daichet by the Indians, the River is in one Channel & unobstructed, affording a good country to settle, on Each Bank, and streams of Clear water falling in from the high lands, for about 80 Miles by the course of the river 'till you arrive to the place Lately occupied by the Caddo Nation from whence they mov'd five years ago, and where a Party of Alibamis consisting of about 30 Men settled themselves last year, and made a crop of corn from thence upwards the Banks are generally good Never overflow & the Low grounds 3 or 4 Leagues wide, still you arrive at the Little river of the left, this little river is from 50 to an hundred yards wide, heads in the Great Praries out of which rises [sic] the heads of the Rivers Sabine & Trinity and is Boatable at high water for 40 or 50 Leagues the

Low grounds from 3 to 6 miles wide, rich and well Timbered, the water though clear is inferior to the waters that fall into Red River on the North side, the course [sic] River from this to the Panis Nation is almost from West to East—after leaving the Mouth of this River for about twenty Miles Both banks of the River is [sic] covered with strong Cane with the usual growth of Timber Intermixed, the Low grounds wide, and the Bed of the River widening in proportion as the lands overflow less 'till it becomes Nearly a Mile wide, you arrive in about 20 Miles to a handsome rich prarie on the right side about 25 Miles long & 3 or 4 wide; Bounded all round by a handsome country of high oak & hickory woodland, pleasantly & well watered the left side all along Thick Cane as before; which continues the same on both sides after leaving the prarie for forty Miles, the River being very Crooked & Serpenting in these wide Low grounds, you then come to another prarie Same side called little Prarie about 5 Miles long and about half as wide, the opposite side still continuing Cane as before. Low grounds ten or twelve Miles wide & well Timbered passing the little prarie each side Cane again for ten or Twelve Miles when the high oak & pine woods come Bluff to the River right side continues about five miles, opposite side Cane as before, the same then on both sides for 15 Miles, and about the same wide when on each side is a beautifull growth of Cedear on Each side for Forty Miles, with a strong growth of cane intermix'd with it the Low grounds still continuing very wide and rich, when you arive at the mouth of the Little River of the right as it is called, falling in on the right side this River is about 150 yards wide, stoney Bottom the water clear & well Tasted & except at Low water may be ascended in loaded Boats up to the Prarie which by the course of the River is estimated at near 200 Miles, the Low grounds generally from ten to fifteen miles wide, covered with a large growth of timber but is subject some part of it to overflow at particular seasons; after which thick cane on both sides for 20 miles to round prarie right side & about 5 miles in Circumference at this place Red River is fordable at low water & is the first on the River, a hard Stony bottom the River more than half a mile wide, this round prairie is high rich and pleasant, Surrounded by handsome oak, Hickory & Pine woods opposite side cane & the same from the upper end of the prarie on both sides for 25 miles, when you arrive at the lower end of Long Prarie left side 40 miles long & near six wide, near the middle of which there is a handsome Lake about 5 miles in circumference of an oval form not a tree nor shrub near it, nor stream running either in or out of it, it is very deep and the water so lympid that a fish may be seen in it 15 feet from the Surface; by the side of this lake the Cadoquies have lived from time immemorial, about one mile from it is a natural Mound or emminense on which they say the great Spirit placed one Caddo family, who were sav'd when all the world beside was drown'd from which family all Indians have originated. To this little hill, not only the Caddoquies but half a dozen other Nations who believe the tradition pay a devout & sacred homage, here the French for many years before Louissiana was ceded to Spain had a station of soldiers had a station of soldiers [sic] & had a factory for the Indian Trade & a number of French families were settled in the vicinity, had a flour mill and cultivated wheat successfully for a number of years; these families mov'd down from there, & now live most of them at Campti where they have liv'd about 25 years; The Caddoquies left it 11 years ago partly on acct. of the Ozages, who were very troublesome to them and partly on account of a sickness they had of which a number of them died, and to be nearer those French families to whom they much attach'd —On the opposite side of the River, there is a point of high Oak, Hickory & Pine Land comes Bluff to the River for about a mile after which thick Cane to the upper End of the Prarie, then the same on both sides for about Twelve Miles, prarie then left side, for 20 miles, opposite side Cane, then cane for 30 miles, then a Bluff of Oak woods for three miles, Cane again for for [sic] about the same distance both sides, then a beautiful grove of Pacans for 5 or 6 miles; after which 40 miles of thick Cane, then on the left side a prarie for 25 miles, about the middle of which a Bayou of Clear running water 50 feet wide, from whence Cane again both sides 45 miles, then a high point of Pine woods Bluff to the River, right side, cane again 15 or 16 miles, then a bluff of Large white Rocks near one hundred feet high; then Cane again for about 45 miles to a prarie on the right side of near 30 miles long & 12 or 15 broad there is all along this prarie a thin skirt of trees by the River side which Except when the Leaves are off the trees the prarie may not be seen in passing the river, after which cane again on each side for six or 7 miles when you arrive at a handsome clear Bayou right side called Bayou Galle, 30 or 40 yards wide—after which thick cane again on both sides for 25 miles to the mouth of the River Hiomitchie as the Indians call it, and the French call it Riviere La Mine. The water is clear and good, the river is about 150 yards wide and may be ascended in boats for about sixty miles by water to the Silver mine, which is by Land 36 from its mouth, the mine is in the Bank of the River and the Oar is in large quantities, but the Richness of it is not well known, The Indians say they found another about a year ago on a creek that empties into the Hiomitchie about three Miles from its mouth the Oar of which they say resembles the other; the low grounds of this river are not wide; but very Rich, the Adjoining high lands are rich well Timber'd and well Laying, above the mine the country is hilly and the current of the River too Strong for Boats to ascend it—Leaving the mine River the Banks of Red River are found covered with strong thick cane on both sides, and well Timbered wide & Rich & do not overflow, the River widening for 25 miles when the high Pine woods appear Bluff to the River for about half a mile after passing which it is Cane Again on both sides for about 40 miles which brings you to a handsome Bayou left side of good water & about 40 or 50 yards wide, the Indian name of which is Nahaucha which in English means the Thick the French call it Boi d'Arc. [sic] from the large quantity of that wood that grows upon it, on this Bayou there are more Beaver than on any other Part of Red River it communicates with a Lake about three miles from its mouth which is very remarkable for the great number of Swan that frequent it; it is called Swan Lake, I have convers'd with some hunters who have been upon it 20 or 30 Leagues up from its mouth, who are of opinion it is Boatable so far, the low grounds are from three to six miles wide, very Rich, and the growth mostly of the Boi d'Arc; the great praries approach near the head of this River; after leaving this creek or River, Cane again each side for about Eight Miles when you arrive to a river that falls in on the right Side called La Vazzures [sic] or

Boggy River this river is about 200 yards wide, shallow, & muddy Bottom, the water is whitish like that of Mississippi But well Tasted; attempts have been made to go up it in Perogues; but it was found obstructed by a Raft about 20 Miles from its Mouth, the Current was found gentle & a sufficient Depth of Water, and might be boatable far up If it were not for Rafts of Loggs. The low grounds are But narrow as far up as it is known, the high lands a strong clay soil, somewhat Hilly growth of Timber generally Oak,—Leaving this River the Cane is to be seen only in places, alternately on each side of the river, and you are generally in sight of a prarie on one or the other side for 50 miles, 'till you arrive at the mouth of Blue river, which falls in on the right Side The water of this River is called Blue from its extream Transparency it is agreable and well tasted, its botton covered with black & greyish flint stones, is about 50 yards wide and is represented as a beautiful stream, Perogues ascend it 60 or 70 miles, whol [sic] country here except immediately on the water courses is one immence prarie; on the low grounds of Blue River the Pacan & other species of Walnut grows in great Plenty. after passing this River Copses of wood only are to be seen along the River Bank for about 25 miles to a narrow rapid River which falls in on the right side called by the Indians—Bahatcha and by the French Fauxwacheta. I have heard some hunters call it the Missouri Branch of Red River; it emits a considerable quantity of water the course of it is Nearly from north to south, falls into red river nearly at right angles, & heads near the head of Arkensa, is so Brackish it Cant be drank, and always Turgid and Reddish; on this River & on a Branch of Arkansa not far from it the Panis get the Salt Rock, pieces of it have often been brought to Natchitoches by Hunters who procured it of the Indians; from the mouth of this River cross to the Main Branch of Arkansa is three days journey for the Indians on Horse back, 70 or 80 miles—and from the Mouth of this River to the Panis Towns by water is about 60 Miles. The country on each side and above for hundreds of Miles is all one immence prarie, a skirt of wood, or rather Brush here and there on the water courses excepted; the grass is green summer and winter, the Soil very rich producing those vegetables which the Indians cultivate luxuriously, and the River about a mile wide and fordable at Low water in places; but not everywhere on account of the loose sandy Bottom being not sufficiently hard the river from the Panis Towns turns more to the north or northwesardly. [sic] The above account of Red River, from above where I have personal knowledge of it myself I have taken principally from Mr. Louis Grappe who is my assistant & Interpreter in Indian affairs who was born at the Caddo Old Towns about 500 miles by water above Natchitoches where he lived, till he was more than thirty years old; his Father was a French officer and Superintendent of Indian affairs before Louissiana was ceded to Spain, he was occasionally [sic] assistant to his father, by which means he acquired a knowledge of all the Indian Tongues in Louissiana, & since has been employ'd by the Spanish government in Indian affairs himself and has such Influence over them that it is believ'd from good grounds he has prevented more than once the Indians from Killing all the Spaniards between Natchitoches and River Ground; he possesses a very retentive Memory, with the advantages of some learning, is an accurate observer, and withall of strict integrity and veracity, & deem'd a very honest man by both white and red people, is independent in his circumstances, rather rich for this country, with a stock of near a thousand head, several Improv'd plantations, with a number of valuable slaves, lives at Campti about 15 miles by land above Natchitoches, where he keeps an open plentifull house, and receives all his friends and strangers with great Hospitallity—no part of what I have receiv'd of the above account from him, that I have not found corroborated or confirm'd by every other intelligent person with whom I have convers'd on the subject, who have knowledge of the same; he Mr. Grappe not being accquainted much higher up Red River than the Panis Towns, Inform'd me that a Mr. Brevel a reputable old man living below Natchitoch in the Isle Brevel, from whom the Island was nam'd and who was likewise Born where he was at the Caddo Old Towns, was acquainted higher up the River than he was and that I might depend upon the truth of what information he should give me, I therefore took an opptunity [sic] hearing of his being at the House of his Sister near me, to Invite him to my House, when he related to me the following Narrative which I took down from him in writing as he related it, he told me he would comply with my request according to the best of his knowledge; but so many years had elapsed since he was at the head of Red River, that some circumstance might be gone from his memory. He said that about 40 years ago he sat off with some young Indians with whom he had been brought up; from the Panis Nation who then liv'd about fifty leagues higher up the river than where they now do, on a hunting voyage and for some other purposes on foot; they kept up on the Southwest side of Red River and as near it as they could conveniently cross the small streams that emptied into it, sometimes in Sight of it & on its banks, and at others some distance from it; they found the country all prarie except small Copses of cedar here and there and some Musketo, a growth resembling small willow bearing a kind of Bean. the surface, becoming more and more hilly as they advanc'd very broken with ledges of Rocks and the Country rising into broken mountains, the soil very light & sandy, or rather a loose red or greyish loam mixed with sand, the surface generally covered with grass; they steering northwesterly, 'till the River divided into innumerable small branches that issued from amongst these hills and mountains all of which they found bare of trees, but a light covering of grass, as they pass'd from the top of one hill to the top of another, & then another etc. for several days interspers'd with deep ravines in which they sometimes found water, they saw large quantities of Salt Rock in the sides of the Mountains, and plenty of an Oar that the Indians told him, was his (meaning the white peoples) treasure, and that amongst these mountains of Oar a noise was often heard like the explosion of a Cannon, or distant Thunder which the Indians said was the Spirit of the white people working amongst their Treasure; but which he afterwards found it to be the blowing of the Mines as it is called which is common in all the Spanish countries where mines exist; after traveling over this broken elivated country they at length found the waters running towards the Setting Sun, the country declining, becoming more level the uniting of the small streams forming Rivers, the soil rich, of a dark colour, and Plenty of Timber, the water clear and wholsome and in great plenty, & he said he never saw so handsome a Country and that from a few days after their leaving the

Panis nation, they frequently met with hords of the Hietans, Indians that they found them on the other side the ridge as far as they went, and understood they were all the way to be met with to the Great Ocean; that they were always treated civilly and kind by them and that in crossing over the ridge they saw no animal that were not common about the Panis Nation except the spotted tyger and a few white Bears; The Elk, Buffalo, Antelope, Bears, Wolves, Sangledie or wild Hogg with Deer, Haires & Rabbits were common about the Panis He believes the distance from the Panis to where they saw the last of Red River water one hundred leagues, from the best estimate he is able to make; but he can speak of it with no pretentions to accuracy—I enquired of him If he knew how far Red River might be ascended in Perogues; he said he believed not much farther than the Panis Old Towns, not that he knew of any falls or obstructions in it, and at seasons there was plenty of water: but the head branches of it come from amongst steep mountains and Hills, on which the rain frequently falls in Torrents, which poures precipetately into the River it rises so suddenly sweeping down with it Immence quantities of the Loose earth of which these hills and mountains are compos'd, that it rolls like a swell of the sea, and he thinks would endanger any craft that might be in it; but that in a few hours there would not be water enough for a Perogue to get along, but that is an opinion not founded upon any experiment for he believes there never was a Perogue there, the Indians know nothing of them, for Instead of there being a tree found in all the country large enough to make a Perogue there is not one scarsely to be found large enough to make a trough to water fowls in.—

After spending some time on the waters beyond the ridge they sat off for St. a Fé, stearing a South East course, the waters all running to the west the country after some days becoming more broken and less timber, at length all prarie, and continued so till they arriv'd at St. a Fé the waters always running west. he found St. a Fé a small villiage only meanly built & containing as near as he can judge about one hundred houses, surrounded with small cultivated fields poorly fenc'd with Musketo Bush wattled into stakes, the Inhabitants mostly christianis'd Indians & maitipps, and that he understood that such small missions (as they are called) were to be found extending southardly [sic] amongst the hills for a great distance towards Mexico, that a great quantity of Silver Oar was annually taken away from there which was pack'd on mules under an escort, and that the Oar he saw ther had the same appearance of what he saw in the Mountains On the heads of Red River; and that St. a Fé is situate on a small Bayou that is nearly dry in the dry seasons, and that he did then understand it was no part of River Grand, but ran into the Western Ocean,—After furnishing themselves with Horses they sat off again for the Panis Towns from whence they started; and that they steer'd southardly for several days in order to avoid a high mountain they would have to cross going a direct rout, then Turning Northardly they reach'd the Panis Towns in Eighteen days from the day they left St. a Fé; by the turning they made he thinks they increased the distance one third at least, and allowing for other necessary delays, he thinks it may be called about ten days travel, at about 25 miles a day. from where the Panis used to live to St. a Fé, but as the Red River after Leaving the present Panis Towns turns Northardly, he thinks from where they now live to Sta. Fé is not a great distance farther than from the Old Towns and that all the Country is Prarie between the two places.—

He farther says that about Twenty three years ago the then governor of Saint Antoine engag'd his assistance in making peace with the Towakenoes, Tankaways & Hietans, who live between St. Antoine and Sta. Fé, he accordingly sat off from St. Antoine with a party, steer'd northwestardly, cross'd the Trinity & Braces Rivers; found the Country all Prarie, he was to have gone to Sta. Fé; but being a dry season were obliged to return for want of water for themselves & horses, he went from St. Antoine about two hundred miles; but does not know how near he went to St. a Fé—How far the relation of Mr. Brevel is entitled to belief I will not say; but he is esteem'd a man of veracity—

I have been able likewise to procure some account of the River Grand & the Country adjacent, but this letter is already inexcusably long—if at any future time I can furnish you with any Historical sketches that will afford you any Entertainment or amusement I will do it with much pleasure—

There is in this Country a difference of opinion about the number of Feet in the French Acre, and what is the difference between that and the Paris Arpen & an Acre English, you will oblige me if you will instruct me in those points, and what has been the measureament of lands in Louissiana—

I am going in about four weeks to New Orleans where I expect to stay till the first of August, as a member of the Legislative Council

Am
Sir with very Great respect
Your obt. Hbl. Servt.

JOHN SIBLEY

William Dunbar Esq.

JEFFERSON TO DUNBAR

Washington, May 25, 1805.

Dear Sir,—Your several letters, with the portions of your journals, forwarded at different times, have been duly received; and I am now putting the journal into the hands of a person properly qualified to extract the results of your observations, and the various interesting information contained among them, and bring them into such a compass as may be communicated to the Legislature. Not knowing whether you might not intend to make a map yourself, of the course of the river, he will defer that to the last part of his work, on the possibility that we may receive it from yourself. Your observations on the difficulty of transporting baggage from the head of the Red river to that of the Arkansas, with the dangers from the seceding Osages residing on the last river have determined me to confine the ensuing mission to the ascent of the Red river to its source, and to descend the same river again, which will give an opportunity of better ascertaining that which, in truth, next to the Missouri, is the most interesting water of the Mississippi. You will accordingly receive instructions to this effect, from the Secretary of War. Dr. Hunter does not propose to take a part in this mission, and we suppose that Mr. George Davis, a deputy of Mr. Briggs, will be the fittest person to take the direction of the expedition, and Colonel Freeman as an assistant, and successor, in case of accident, to the principal. Still, these propositions are submitted to your control, as being better acquainted with both characters. I write to Governor Claiborne, to endeavor to get a passport from the Marquis of Casa-Calvo, for our party, as a protection from any Spaniards who may be fallen in with on the route. We offer to receive one or two persons, to be named by him, and subsisted by us into the party, as a proof that the expedition is merely scientific, and without any views to which Spain could take exception. The best protection against the Indians will be the authority to confer with them on the subject of commerce. Such conferences should be particularly held with the Arkansas and Panis, residing on the Red river, and every thing possible be done to attach them to us affectionately. In the present state of things between Spain and us, we should spare nothing to secure the friendship of the Indians within reach of her. While Captain Lewis' mission was preparing, as it was understood that his reliance for his longitudes must be on the lunar observations taken, as at sea, with the aid of a time-keeper, and I knew that a thousand accidents might happen to that in such a journey as his, and thus deprive us of the principal object of the expedition, to wit, the ascertaining the geography of that river, I set myself to consider whether in making observations at land, that furnishes no resource which may dispense with the time-keeper, so necessary at sea. It occurred to me that as we can always have a meridian at land, that would furnish what we want of it at sea obliges us to supply by the time-keeper. Supposing Captain Lewis then furnished with a meridian, and having the requisite tables and nautical almanac with him,—first, he might find the right ascension of the moon, when on the meridian of Greenwich, on any given day; then find by observation when the moon should attain that right ascension (by the aid of a known star), and measure her distance in that moment from his meridian. This distance would be the difference of longitude between Greenwich and the place of observation. Or secondly, observe the moon's passage over his meridian, and her right ascension at that moment. See by the tables the time at Greenwich when she had that right ascension. That gives her distance from the meridian of Greenwich, when she was on his meridian. Or thirdly, observe the moon's distance from his meridian at any moment, and her right ascension at that moment; and find from the tables her distance from the meridian of Greenwich, when she had that right ascension, which will give the distance of the two meridians. This last process will be simplified by taking, for the moment of observation, that of an appulse of the moon and a known star, or when the moon and a known star are in the same vertical. I suggested this to Mr. Briggs, who considered it as correct and practicable, and proposed communicating it to the Philosophical Society; but I observed that it was too obvious not to have been thought of before, and supposed it had not been adopted in practice, because of no use at sea, where a meridian cannot be had, and where alone the nations of Europe had occasion for it. Before his confirmation of the idea, however, Captain Lewis was gone. In conversation afterwards with Baron Humboldt, he observed that the idea was correct, but not new; that I would find it in the third volume of Delalande. I received two days ago the third and fourth volumes of Montucla's History of Mathematics, finished and edited by Delalande; and find, in fact, that Morin and Vanlangren, in the seventeenth century, proposed observations of the moon on the meridian, but it does not appear whether they meant to dispense with the time-keeper. But a meridian at sea being too impracticable, their idea was not pursued. The purpose of troubling you with these details, is to submit to your consideration and decision whether any use can be made of them advantageously in our future expeditions, and particularly that up the Red river.

Your letter on the current of the Mississippi, and paper on the same subject, corrected at once my doubts on your theory of the currents of that river. Constant employment in a very different line permits me to turn to philosophical subjects only when some circumstance forces them on my attention. No occurrence had called my mind to this subject, particularly since I had first been initiated into the original Torricellian doctrine of the velocities at different depths, being in the sub-duplicate ratio of the depths. And though Buat had given me his book while at Paris, your letter was the first occasion of my turning to it, and getting my mind set to rights to a certain degree.

There is a subsequent work by Bernard, which is said to have furnished corrections and additions to Buat; but I have never seen it.

The work we are now doing is, I trust, done for posterity, in such a way that they need not repeat it. For this we are much indebted to you, not only for the labor and time you have devoted to it, but for the excellent method of which you have set the example, and which I hope will be the model to be followed by others. We shall delineate with correctness the great arteries of this great country. Those who come after us will extend the ramifications as they become acquainted with them, and fill up the canvas we begin. With my acknowledgments for your zealous aid in this business, accept my friendly salutations, and assurances of great esteem and respect.

DEARBORN TO DUNBAR

War Department
Aug. 14th, 1805

Sir,

Your letter of the 13th ultimo has been duly received. I herewith enclose a Nautical Almanac for 1806, being the only one I could procure at present. I very much wish that the instruments you mention could be forwarded in season; but that cannot be done. It is hoped that you will be able to obtain suitable characters to take charge of the expedition up Red river. I have written to Doctor Sibley to afford the party every aid in his power;—and think it probable that he will procure Indian guides to accompany it.

With sentiments of esteem,
I am, Sir, very respectfully
Your ob. Servant

H. DEARBORN

William Dunbar, Esquire

LAFON TO DUNBAR

[Translation] [1]

New Orleans, August 19, 1805.

Mr. Wm. Dunbar
Natchez

Sir

At the moment that I was thinking of you I received your letter of the twenty-fifth of July. It has completely satisfied my desires.

I have not yet received any of the instruments of which I have spoken to you in my previous letters, and I am waiting for them with the greatest impatience. According to the reply that was given to Mr. Clark [who is] charged with sending them to me they were not found in the proportions and descriptions that I asked for and they were ordered from the artist who is busy making them. I hope that I shall get good instruments that will compensate somewhat by their excellence for the observer's little use [of them.] As soon as I have received them I shall inform you of it in order that you may be able to begin.

However in order to comply with your intentions and with the desire that you have to begin several observations in the course of this month I am going to try to procure myself an instrument and construct an artificial horizon. The one that I had used up to the present is an artificial horizon with a spirit-level, but it is very difficult to level it and when one has taken a great deal of trouble to establish it at the beginning of the observation it happens that toward the middle the sun's heat and the movement of the feet make it vary and often it is noticed only at the end, which renders the whole observation of no effect. The heat also causes the spirit that fills the box to diminish by evaporating it and one has the double inconvenience of spending a great deal of time in establishing this level and often of lacking alcohol to replace that which is lost.

I had intended to construct a level like the one that you describe to me on the details that Mr. Briggs had given me whom I had the honor of seeing during my illness on his first journey. I did not have the advantage of seeing him on his second voyage since I was absent when he was at New Orleans; I hope that on his return I shall see him frequently and that I shall make myself proficient by conversations with him. According to what Mr. Kerr has told me he must be at Natchez at present. I beg you to remember me to him and to assure him of the esteem in which I hold him.

---

[1] Translated by A. G. Sanders, M.A.

I am forwarding to you the map of the Aattacapas and Opelousas that I have so often promised you; I have got together the best that I could find. First, the course of the Atchafalaya from the Mississippi as far as below Plaquemine and from Carp Lake (*Lac des Carpes*) as far as Salt Water Lake (*Lac d'eau sallée*) passing Long Lake (*Lac Long*) are [sic] the work of Mr. Andry; the latitude and longitude of New Orleans was [sic] fixed by Monsieur Rousseau, commandant of the galleys, he is not an astronomer but he is in a position to make these observations; the positions of the coast are in part by Mr. Jabat and other captains of frigates sent for that purpose. All the other distances are fixed according to a few rare surveys and by common leagues. For the coast I have consulted all the maps that I had at hand, and of all I found to be good ones only the Spanish map of 1801 and that of Jefferis, which nevertheless places Vermilion Bay too far north. Moreover it is correct in the forms. The names on it are transposed, a thing that happens to many authors and especially to seamen who are surveying the coast and who do not have good pilots with them.

I am likewise sending you the course of the Ouachitat as far as the 33d degree, fixed by the astronomical observations that Mr. Hunter left for me and which you have been so kind as to communicate to me. I beg you to deal with this part as a severe critic and to express to me frankly the faults that you find in it. The course that I have made use of is an abstract from a manuscript that I think is by Mr. Fabri, a French engineer in 1740 who surveyed the course of the Arkansas River as far as the plains of the Osages, including the course of a small river that he calls St. Andrew's. It was at the confluence of this river that he buried the arms of France, taking possession of this country in the name of his king.

I do not find any other difference in this course to reduce it to its longitude except the total direction which ought to be from the north toward the east and which in this rough draft is placed toward the west. As for the distances, they closely approximated the point at which you fixed them. I beg you please to let me know your opinion of this sketch.

The pieces that I am sending you are abstracts from my general map of the territory which I have just completed on the fifteenth of the present month. I shall present you with a copy of it as soon as my present business has relaxed somewhat. I have enclosed with it Florida and part of the Mississippi territory about which also I shall ask your opinion when I shall present it to you. I had greatly desired to see Mr. Briggs in order to consult him about several parts that he has traversed, but I did not have that advantage.

You are doubtless acquainted with the map that has just been published by Bradley, junior. As I can speak only of the part corresponding to this country I cannot deliver a judgment about the entire map, but it seems to me that he might have found better materials than those he has employed for the entire territory of Orleans and the coast of Florida.

It is very doubtful that I shall be able in spite of my intention to make the observations for these days in the immediate future. For seventy-five days the sky of Louisiana has been ruined by dense storm clouds and the ground is watered every day by a heavy rain which sometimes falling in torrents last for several hours. The last two lunations have occasioned, I think, this weather [which is] pernicious to the planters. The moon has constantly been in the field of the ecliptic with the sun in its conjunctions. Now according to the observations of the ancient astrologers—a science rejected to-day—on this hypothesis a great quantity of humidity assembles in the air, or, as they say, the moon in conjunction is always humid and cold, and when to this circumstance is added that of the beginning of the dog-days the rain must be abundant. That is positively what we have been experiencing for seventy-five days; great humidity, extraordinary rain and coolness. The sky still continues to be overcast but much less than usual. The maximum is at noon, and when the moon passing to the meridian [sic] I shall nevertheless contrive to observe.

If you desire to have a resume of my meteorological observations for this year, let me know by your next letter and I will make you an abstract of them. I should like for you to inform me whether the rain has been so abundant and whether the wind-storms have made themselves felt at Natchez. Letters from Havana inform me of the same weather as here and of heavy squalls or wind-storms that have several times destroyed entire plantations of banana trees etc. We have experienced some violent ones here especially on the eighteenth, nineteenth and twentieth of last June.

It is greatly to be desired for the advancement of the sciences that there should be a scientific paper here in which the observations and discoveries of the country would be recorded. For example would it not be not only curious for the reader but useful for the perfect knowledge of the epoch at which great nations inhabited these vast countries that there should be established an ancient map of America, that is to say a map on which would be represented all the ancient monuments, their positions and their extent, and would [it] not be possible to infer from such a work the place from which they came and the gradations of the power of each of these nations? You have doubtless seen the monuments of Catahoula. The pyramid is remarkable for its height and indicates to me that the peoples who used to inhabit that country were more numerous and more powerful than those who inhabited the lower part of the Mississippi River. One league from Pointe à la Hache one finds some of these monuments [that are] scattered throughout the entire interior of North America. They are at a distance of 130 fathoms from the Mississippi. The first is a parallelogram 20 fathoms long, 10 fathoms wide, 9 feet high and with a slope of 2 fathoms; the second is a truncated cone 36 fathoms in circumference at the base, 6 fathoms in diameter at the summit and 12 feet in height; the third is a rectangular triangle with a perpendicular of 15 fathoms, a base of 12 fathoms, an hypotenuse of 20 fathoms, 2 feet in height at the base [1] and the hypotenuse slopes gradually.

---

[1] The original has here 2 pieds et 2 pieds $^{c}\angle$de hauteur a la base.

These monuments, as you see, are less extensive than those of Catahoula and nevertheless present the same circumstances with the exception of the pyramid.

These monuments indicate to us unquestionably that they were the headquarters for assembling. I infer this opinion from what Lepage Duprat says in his history. "On our arrival in this country," says he, "the river was called Mississippi as far as New Orleans, but the lower part of the river was called *Balbantscha.* This word means 'city.' "[2] Does not this name come from these monuments which were really the city? When Lepage, who did not understand the language well, heard *Balbantcha* pronounced to express the place where the city was and [sic] he probably took the part for the whole.

I have the honor to be with the highest consideration,
Sir,
Your very humble and very obedient servant,
Lafon.

DUNBAR TO JEFFERSON

Natchez 8th October 1805

Dear Sir

I have by this mail written to the Secretary at War, and given him the reasons of our tardy progress respecting the red river expedition.

In your last you mentioned the name of Col. Freeman as a proper assistant to the principal Conductor of the expedition not knowing any person of that name but the officer commanding the troops at new Orleans, I concluded that he had expressed a desire to go upon the expedition, in this I find that I have committed a mistake as that gentleman knows nothing of the matter, I am therefore at a loss to know who was intended: as it appears that we shall still suffer some delay, I should be very glad if a qualified person could be sent on either as principal or Second: it would seem that we must give up the idea of finding persons qualified in any other department of Science but merely the geographical part; a good disposition to observe and record such new objects as may present themselves must supply the rest.

---

[2] There are no quotation marks in the original.

I mentioned in my last that one very simple method had occurred to me of ascertaining in certain circumstances the Longitude of places, which is much better calculated for travelers by land than voyagers by sea; the method is such that a single observer with a good altitude instrument, altho deprived of the use of a time Keeper, may still make useful observations for the advancement of geographical knowledge. I shall now just mention the principles & shall hereafter send you some examples of the calculations. The excellence of a usual lunar method of determining the Longitude depends/supposing her theory to be perfect/upon her quick change of place from West to east; but it cannot be denied that it requires great dexterity to make good observations, which is evident from the disproportion of the times to the distances in the hands of the best observers, and this arises from the slow progress of the moon which causes the contact to appear to be continued for many seconds of time; were this observation similar to a meridian altitude, it might certainly be taken to any desireable accuracy, that is, were the motion of the moon from North to South in place of from West to east, the moon's altitude when brought upon the meridian by the rotation of the earth would furnish an easy & very correct mode of ascertaining the Longitude: Now altho the proper motion of the moon is from West to East, yet her orbit makes so considerable an angle with the equinoctial circle, that there are two portions of each lunation when the moon's change of declination is very rapid, exceeding 6° in 24 hours, that is 5″ of a degree in one minute of time; if therefore under favorable circumstances we take the moon's greatest altitude near the meridian, we shall thence be enabled to ascertain the moon's declination at the moment of her passing our meridian; we must then find the time at Greenwich when the moon had that declination and also the time when the moon passed the meridian of Greenwich, from which data, the Longitude is easily found; this method will require the use of some interpolations and an equation for the correction of the moon's altitude on the meridian, because her greatest altitude will not be on the meridian, but to the East or West according as she is increasing or diminishing her north polar distance. I have communicated this method to my worthy friend Mr. Briggs who is pleased with the idea & intends giving it consideration.

I have the honor to be with high respect and attachment
Your most obedient Servant

WILLIAM DUNBAR.

His Excelly The President of the U. S.

DUNBAR TO JEFFERSON

Natchez 10th Nov. 1805

Dear Sir

An apology is due for the late appearance of my sketch of the Washita river, and I have not a good one to offer; I was not aware that upwards of twelve hundred courses and distances would require so much time to reduce from time to measure in length & into latitude and departure; I had counted only upon a few days labor & therefore delayed too long to commence, and now it is not completed as I intended, which was to mark out the valley within which the Washita describes its meanders, and the alluvial country below, subject to the inundation of the Mississippi, but I expect every instant the Post rider to call returning from Fort Adams, and I think it better to send it in its present State, than to delay another week, fearing already that it may arrive later than it was your desire to receive it.

I shall have the pleasure of writing you again in a few days & will then transmit a calculation for the Longitude of the Post of Washita from the moon's greatest altitude near the meridian; it agrees very near with a calculation from an observed eclipse of the moon some distance above the Washita; I place so much confidence in it, that I believe it to be my best observation for the longitude of that place.

I have the honor to be with the greatest respect
Your most obedient Servant

WILLIAM DUNBAR.

DUNBAR TO JEFFERSON

Natchez 17th Dec. 1805

Dear Sir

I have the pleasure of enclosing you an explanation with examples of the new method of finding the longitude by a single observer, without any knowledge of the precise time: I have delayed longer than I intended forwarding this paper in order to give me time to consider this new object in every point of view, so as to render the calculations as commodious as its nature will admit; at first they were tedious and intricate, but reflection has produced some improvement in the formula by which any person acquainted with nautical astronomy may make the calculations very accurately, & the use of a few tables would render them familiar to any practical navigator: as it is probable that this method will be found chiefly useful to Scientific Gentlemen traveling by land, who are unprovided with a chronometer & without the aid of an assistant or second observer, it is presumable that such persons will find no difficulty in making those calculations.—I hope this new method will be the more acceptable to you, as it has originated from your own proposal of discovering a method of ascertaining the longitude without the aid of a time-Keeper. The two examples given are not imaginary but from real observations, the first of which is recorded in my Journal, at a time when I did not dream of applying it to the purpose of finding the Longitude; the second observation was made with little precaution, & Neither of them, as you will observe, in circumstances the most favorable; yet the results are so satisfactory that I feel a disposition to rely upon them more than upon the customary lunar distance; nor do I suppose that the extreme results of any number of lunar altitudes taken at proper times will ever be so wide apart, as those of the common lunar distance from a star. I have communicated this method in its present form to my excellent friend Mr. Briggs, from whose mathematical talents I hope for farther improvement; he is now here with me & proposes in a few days going up to the 33d degree of latitude on the Mississippi, to make some observations, & to trace if practicable the line dividing the two territories as far as the river Washita/or Ouachita, Ouatchita/; he will take lunar altitudes as well as lunar distances for the Longitude; for which object he takes with him my circle of reflection, which is a very perfect instrument graduated by the vernier to 10″ altho only six inches radius: the measurement he proposes to make will correct the sketch I sent you of the Washita river; we both think the Mississippi and Washita rivers are probably laid down too near to each other at the parallel of 33°, but whether arising from Mr. Ellicot's map of the Mississippi which I have followed or from an error in the geography of the Washita is yet uncertain; I have noted some imperfection in the position of the Walnut hills, the longitude of which, Mr. Ellicot notes upon his map, has been ascertained by Mr. de Ferrer, yet that point of the Mississippi has been down too far West of that determination, & if the same error has been communicated upwards, it will cause too great an apparent approximation of the two rivers. My friend Mr. Briggs is under some perplexity from the presentment of a grand Jury, which originated in the unworthy resentment of a man of no estimation, who took advantage of the influence which his office of Attorney genl. gave him over the weak minds of the Jurors. I ought to make an apoloty for mentioning this subject, it being contrary to my usual practise, to intermeddle in the affairs of other; but a sense of the justice due to the character of my estimable friend, when compared with his persecutor has drawn me into a departure from my general rule.

I have just received from London a six feet gregorian reflecting Telescope with six magnifying powers from 100 to 550 times: hither to from a liberal construction of the act of Congress, by the collectors of the Mississippi Territory residing at Fort Adams, I have been in the habit of receiving books and instruments free of duty, but Mr. Brown at New Orleans is so rigidly faithful as a public servant, that he admits of no exemption neither in favor of the Mississippi Society, for which I have lately imported a chest of books; nor in favor of this valuable instrument, the cost of which in London was about 150 guineas. I suppose Mr. Browne is quite correct as to the letter of the law, and I do not know that an application to the Secretary of the Treasury, under whose control I presume the customs to be, would produce any advantage in my favor, but certainly it cannot be the spirit nor intention of the law to check the advancement of science, by imposing duties on valuable instruments, not imported as merchandise, but purely for the promotion of knowledge & discovery, and which cannot yet be obtained equally perfect within the U. S.—I have just sent off an order for Mr. Briggs Mr. Dinsmoor and myself, for astronomical instruments & chronometers to the amount of 300 guineas, all of which as well as that just received, will in some shape be applied to public use and benefit & might therefore be entitled to a claim upon public indulgence.

I am glad to learn from the Secretary at War that Mr. Freeman comes to take the direction of the expedition up the red river; Lieut. Gaines, if permitted to leave his other public business in the care of a Deputy will be his assistant; I had already provided another Sextant equal in goodness to the one brought on by Dor. Hunter, but they are graduated to 30″ only; the Secretary at War informs me that Mr. Freeman brings with him an excellent sextant, which gives me great pleasure, as neither of the other two merit that name from their graduation, tho otherwise good. You have no doubt remarked from my Journal, that some interesting points on the Washita and its neighborhood, particularly the mine on the little Missouri remain to be explored: should you be of opinion that those merit a visit, I will just observe that altho my situation with a family & other concerns demanding my protection & care, prevent me from undertaking an expedition, such as that of the red river/which other wise would give me a very great delight/yet I might be able to find an interval of a month or two to be dedicated to a less distant object, in which case, all the aid I would require from the public would be a Corporal & 4 men with their rations to row a light boat to the points of our enquiry; and perhaps some assistance of the military artizans to fit up a small boat of light construction: I should also take a pleasure in traversing the alluvial country during the time of the inundation; with some good instruments & a chronometer.

We have two boats prepared for the red river expedition, Each about 25 feet by 8; they are both handsomely curved along the gunnels at bow and stern; the bottom of one is perfectly flat from stem to stern; & brought to a right angle at the junction with the sides: the other has a small elevation of the bottom towards each extremity, and the right angles of the bottom with the sides are turned into small curvatures: the object of their construction has been to draw as little water as possible, and at the same time to preserve a form of small resistance; they may be considered as experimental boats.

I have been unsuccessful in finding at New Orleans a good watch beating seconds for the use of our red river party.

I have the honor to be with the highest respect and attachment

Your most obed. Servant
WILLIAM DUNBAR

JEFFERSON TO DUNBAR

Washington, Jan. 12, 06

Dear Sir

Your unacknowledged letters of July 9, October 8 & Nov. 10 prove I have been long in arrears with you. You have probably known before this that the Col. Freeman thought of for the Red river expedition was a different person from the military officer. The one proposed for this expedition is now here, and will be the bearer of this letter, he is well qualified for the geographical part of the business and we hope we have procured a good botanist to accompany him. The Secretary at War will give orders that the officer who under former orders keeps up a patrole in the neighborhood of Bayou Pierre, attends to the unmolested passage of Col. Freeman's party clear of danger from the settlement. I inclose you Doctr Barton's account of the Botanical specimens you sent me from the Washita as it was material to have the map of the Washita ready drawn, engraved & struck off for Congress, we had put your notes into the hands of Mr. King, a skilful person, who had done the buiness, and I now send you one of the engraved charts. Yours will be preserved to enter into the General map of the W. which on the return of our exploring parties we shall endeavor to have composed & published. We have Capt. Lewis' notes of the Missouri to his wintering place at Fort Mandan, and a map of the whole country watered by the Missouri & Columbia composed by himself last winter on a very extensive information from Indians & traders, in which he expresses a good deal of confidence. You will have perceived that my suggestion of a method of finding the longitude at land without a time piece was that of a theorist only, not a practical astronomer. It was founded too in the use of the Equatorial the only instrument with which I have any familiarity. I never used the quadrant at all and had thought of importing three or four Equatorials for the use of the parties. They get over all difficulty in finding a meridian. The suggestion however of my imperfect method has had the good effect of producing those less so. Your own, founded in practical skill will doubtless answer it's end. I inclose you a method derived by Mr. Joshua Moore of this place. Col. Freeman will communicate to you one of Mr. Patterson's. He will have an opportunity of deciding from our experience which is preferable of the whole. we have no certain information of Capt. Lewis since he left Fort Mandan, but we have through Indians an account of his having entered on the passage over the highlands dividing the Missouri from the waters of the Pacific. Accept my friendly salutations & assurances of great esteem & respect.

TH. JEFFERSON.

DEARBORN TO CUSTIS

War Department
January 14th 1806

Sir,

You having agreed to proceed on the expedition for exploring the Red River, which is under the general superintendence of William Dunbar, Esq. of Natchez, and under the immediate direction of Mr. Thomas Freeman, you will please to regulate your movements in concert with the latter; & pursue such directions generally as you will receive from the former.

Your compensation will be three dollars a day, and your reasonable expenses allowed from the time you set out for Natchez until your return to that place.

I am very respectfully, Sir,
Your Ob: Servt.

H. DEARBORN

Mr. Peter Custis.

Natchez 24th September 1806——————

I declare to have left the City of Phila. on the 17th of Jany. on my way to Natchez.

Peter Custis

CLAIBORNE TO DUNBAR

New Orleans
February 12, 1806

Sir

I had the honor to receive your letter of the 31. ultimo—and accordingly made application to the Marquis of Casa Calvo for the promised passport, which he refused to grant, as you will perceive by the copy of his answer, which is inclosed.—Under the existing circumstances between the two countries, it remains with you to act, on the occasion, as you shall think proper.

Accept assurances of my great
respect, and sincere esteem

WILLIAM C. C. CLAIBORNE

The Honorable
William Dunbar.

DUNBAR TO JEFFERSON

Natchez 18th March 1806

Dear Sir

I have the honor of receiving your letter of the 12th January by Mr. Freeman; I am extremely glad of his arrival, as no time ought now to be lost; the waters will begin to fall with the advancement of our summer. Mr. Freeman is well qualified for the geographical part of the expedition, but he did not seem fond of astronomical observation when I knew him on the line of demarkation, but I presume he has had occasion to improve himself since that time: I am much pleased that he brings with him a good chronometer, we will endeavour to have it here for 10 or more days before the boats arrive, to enable us to ascertain its rate of going by my astronomical clock and celestial observation; if it be found to go well, the longitudes may be ascertained as frequently and easily as the latitudes.

I am greatly obliged by Doctor Barton's observations and the new proposed methods for finding the Longitudes: I observe that all those methods suppose an assistant; and altho Mr. Patterson speaks of his last methods as requiring only one person with a sextant, yet it appears that some species of a time piece is indispensible to enable him to bring into order his lunar distance and the altitudes of the two bodies, so that the whole may be referred to the same instant of time. This method has been taught not only by Mackay but by Mansfield.

With respect to my own method by the moon's greatest altitude near the meridian requiring neither assistant nor time-piece, having lately for the first time seen Mackay's treatise on the longitude, I there find one of his problems for finding the longitude is deduced from the moon's meridian altitude; I at first supposed myself anticipated in my proposed method, but upon examination I find the subject treated much too lightly and no investigation given of the correction for the meridian altitude, altho it is acknowledge that the greatest altitude is not on the meridian; for this reason perhaps Mackay treats the method as not susceptible of accuracy, & moreover he requires to have his apparent time previously known from the supposed longitude, which is not necessary by my method. As I consider myself only a Tyro in astronomy, I shall be glad to learn the objections which will be made to this method by persons of eminent talents: In my own hands the results have been uniformly satisfactory.

I am much pleased to observe Mr. King's copy of the map of the Washita so much resembling my own that they might be taken for copies of each other; they would perhaps have been perfectly so, had I not contracted a little the scale to accommodate it to the map which is preparing by Lafon of Louisiana. Mr. Briggs has returned from the

33d degree of Latitude on the Mississippi, & he has favored me with some of his observations, but I have not yet found time to make calculations, tho I already see that we shall remove Mr. Ellicotts Mississippi farther East so as to leave more space between that and the Washita. As soon as I shall ascertain the correction I will do myself the pleasure of forwarding it.—

I have the honor to be with perfect respect and attachment

Your most obedient Servant

WILLIAM DUNBAR.

JEFFERSON TO DUNBAR

Washington Mar. 28 06

Dear Sir

Your letter of Dec 17 did not get to my hands till Feb. 11. I did not answer it immediately because I was about communicating to Congress the information we had collected as to Louisiana which I thought would be immediately printed, I wished at the same time to send you a copy of it. The printer however has taken till this time to do his duty. I send you a copy & with the more justice as you have contributed so much toward it yourself.

Immediately on the receipt of your letter I asked information from Mr. Gallatin, on your account, as well as on that of another person who had applied to me about the same time whether the duties could be dispensed with on mathematical instruments, I inclose you his answer by which you will perceive that the law has given no such discretionary power.

Whether our party had better go up the Red river or the Arsansa first you are best able to judge, who are nearer & better acquainted with the circumstances which must decide. We would rather have had the Red river first surveyed; but difference is not important. Your proposition to ascertain imperative points of the alluvial country is too desireable not to be accepted, and the Secretary at War sends orders accordingly to the commanding officer at Fort Adams. As soon as we shall have actual surveys of the Mi^{si}pi, Missouri, Arcansa & Red river we propose to have an accurate map made, towards which what you propose will be a valuable contribution. I am endeavoring to get through congress an allowance for Mr. Briggs services on the road to N. Orleans as soon as that is accomplished I meant to write to him. In the meantime be so good as to inform him that my personal knowlege of him furnishes an evidence of his integrity too firm to be shaken by the maneuvres practised against him. Accept my friendly salutations and assurances of great esteem and respect.

Th Jefferson.

Mr. Dunbar.

JEFFERSON TO DUNBAR

Monticello Apr 16[?] 06

Dear Sir

In my last letter I informed you that I expected Congress would authorize me to take measures for exploring the principal western waters of the Mississippi & Missouri. This measure was however neglected till near the close of the session and then very inadequately provided for in a bill on it's passage, from a want of previous enquiry & consideration of the sum necessary. 3000 D. only were appropriated to that purpose. As this is a very scanty provision, even for a single party I have concluded to apply it to the most interesting part of the country, the Arkansa & Red rivers. This is exactly the portion relative to which from your vicinity to it comparatively with ours, I proposed to ask your aid and superintendance. Altho time has not permitted me to await your permission, yet presuming on your attachment to science, & attainments, in it, and the dispositions to aid it necessarily flowing from these, I have made out the instructions now inclosed for the person who is to direct the mission, on the ground of your consent to become our co-operator. A blank is left at the head of the instructions for the name of the person, to be filled up by yourself. I had suggested the names of Mr. Walker of Natchez, & Mr. Gillespie of N. C. as persons who had been proposed to me as competent to our object. but as both of them are personally known to you, I have thought it best to leave to you to select either, or to reject both, if you are able to insert the name of anyone; preferable to them. To these will be added by the Secretary at War the general provisions for the excursion. This enterprise, referred to in the 2d paragraph of my instructions and to both I shall ask the favor of you to add supplementary whatever you may deem advantageous and whatever may be necessary to expedite the mission with the least delay possible, taking such measures, and giving such directions to all persons concerned as the state of things on the spot may call for, so as to supply in every case the necessity of recurrence to who[m][?] such a recurrence would, from our distances defeat the object for one year, a portion of time we wish not to lose.

You will percieve by the instructions that a Doct. George Hunter of Philadelphia is appointed to go as a coadjutor & successor in case of accident to the principal; his fort is chemistry; in the practical part of that branch of science he has probably no equal in the U. S. and he is understood to be qualified to take the necessary astronomical observations. The thing to be guarded against is that an indulgence to his principal qualifications may not lead to a diversion of our mission to a march for gold and silver mines. These are but an incidental object, to be noted if found in their way, as salt or coal or lime would, but not to be sought after. Referring therefore what now remains to be done to your kind assistance, I tender you my friendly salutations & assurances of great esteem & respect.

Th Jefferson.

DUNBAR TO JEFFERSON

Natchez 6th May 1806

Dear Sir

I have had the honor of receiving your letter of the 28th March accompanied by the printed account of discoveries on the Missouri &c which I have read with particular satisfaction. Mr. Freeman with his party left this place the 28th april for the Red River, very commodiously fitted out with Lieut. Humphrey as geographical assistant, he is a young officer of considerable talents: Lieut. Gaines having at last declined going, it was fortunate that we met with Mr. Humphrey who bears an excellent character in every respect; Mr. Freeman and he seem already particularly attached. All are in hopes that both he & Mr. Custis will be able to take celestial altitudes so as to form a complete set of observers with Mr. Freeman.

In consequence of the permission given by your orders & instructions to the conductor of the Party, I have taken the liberty of adding a few hints derived from my own experience, which may be useful to the gentlemen.

Mr. Briggs' measurement accross between the Mississippi and Washita makes a very material change in the relative position of the two rivers, this appears to be 50 miles. This observations for the Longitude/he informs me/will remove Mr. Ellicots Mississippi farther East, but he has not completed his calculations.

The Mississippi is so remarkably low this season as not to flow into the bayous or outlets which are generally brimfull at this time, the Atchafalaya which is always open is probably the only small outlet which derives any water from the Mississippi; altho this is not unfavorable for operations by Chain & Compass &c yet it does not admit of that facility of transport favorable to my views in ascertaining the position of points of the alluvial Country by astronomical observation; I cannot therefore take advantage of your indulgence for this season; next year may prove more favorable & may not probably be too late.

Mr. Briggs is much gratified by the communication which I made him.

I have the honor to be with perfect respect and attachment.

Your most obedient Servant,

WILLIAM DUNBAR

DEARBORN TO DUNBAR

War Department
June 11th, 1806

Sir,

Your letter of the 6th ult. has been duly received, with one for the President of the United States.

I most ardently hope that the exploring party will be successful;—and presume it contains all the essential materials for obtaining the object in view.

The compensation to Capt. Sparks and Lt. Humphreys will, in some measure, be regulated by what shall ultimately appear to have been their respective merits, and by the compensations that may be allowed to Capt. Lewis and Lieut. Pike, both officers in the Army, for services of a similar nature. It is not improbable but the allowances in all such cases will be regulated by Congress.

I am very respectfully, Sir,

Your ob: Servt.

H. DEARBORN.

Wm. Dunbar, Esqr.

DUPLANTIER TO DUNBAR

[Translation from the French]

Baton Rouge, this March 15, 1807.

Sir and Friend:

Not having been able to get any official [1] since there was none in my neighborhood, I have taken the declaration of John Bacon before the judge of the place as I informed you in my preceding letter. It was still necessary for him to certify it, so that amounts to the same thing. I am sending it to you herewith together with the order of the Commissioners. I hope after all the testimony and all your efforts and kindness that they will leave me in tranquil possession of a concession which I should never have thought would have had to experience so much difficulty. If some proofs were still needed, James Davenport of Bayou Pierre with whom I lived in '96, the second year that I worked at the cypress swamp, and who furnished me with food supplies could make a declaration about them. Job Watts near Natchez also went and worked in my cypress swamp, or in the neighborhood, some time after me, but my establishment must still have been in existence at the time at which he was there. He could give testimony about it. This is a great deal of trouble that I am giving you. Excuse me. If [2] I could be of any service to you, I beg you to make use of me. Be convinced that I should perform it with pleasure. Believe me [3]

---

[1] The word *alcade*, of Spanish origin, is used here.

[2] There is an unintelligible word here.

Your affectionate servant,

DUPLANTIER.

Remember me, please, to Mrs. Dunbar and to your entire family.[4]

DEARBORN TO DUNBAR

War Department
March 30th, 1807

Sir

By some mistake or inattention, no appropriation was made in the late session of Congress for defraying the necessary expenses of the proposed exploring party up the Arkansas, and of course the President of the United States has directed me to inform you that it becomes necessary to suspend all measures relative to exploring parties for the present season. You will therefore please to discharge any persons who may have been engaged by you for such service; and to have whatever instruments, utensils, or stores there may be on hand for such expedition, put into as safe keeping as circumstances will permit.

I will thank you to inform Mr. Thomas Freeman that his services in the exploring line are at an end, at present; but that I hope by next mail to offer him other employment, such as running boundary lines in and near the State of Tennessee, or elsewhere.

The frequent drafts made on account of the United States upon your time and patriotism demand an apology, while your disinterested and highly useful services entitle you to the most grateful acknowledgments.

Colonel Burr is at Richmond in Virginia, where he arrived a few days ago under an escort from the County of Washington, Mississippi Territory. Whether he will be committed, held to bail or not, depends on the Court at that place. But I presume he will not ultimately escape a solemn trial. He has occasioned much uneasiness, considerable trouble and expense. That his views have been hostile to the peace and laws of the country, I can entertain no doubt.

---

[3] There is an unintelligible word here.

[4] Translated by A. G. Sanders, M.A.

With much respect, I am Sir,
Your ob: Hum. Servt.

H. DEARBORN.

P. S.

Mr. Freeman will have the offer as above mentioned, and may prepare himself accordingly.
William Dunbar, Esquire.

MEAN TO DUNBAR

Philadelphia, March 9th 1808

SIR,

I HAVE THE PLEASURE TO INFORM YOU THAT ON THE eigth [sic] DAY OF March AT A MEETING OF THE PHILADELPHIA SOCIETY FOR PROMOTING AGRICULTURE YOU WERE ELECTED an honorary MEMBER.

YOUR ASSISTANCE IN FORWARDING THE OBJECTS OF ITS INSTITUTION WILL BE ACCEPTABLE TO THE SOCIETY, AND BENEFICIAL TO THE INTERESTS OF AGRICULTURE, SO ESSENTIAL TO THE WELFARE AND PROSPERITY OF OUR COUNTRY.

I AM SIR,
YOUR VERY OBEDIENT SERVANT,
James Mean. M.D. SECY.

BY ORDER OF THE SOCIETY

Mr. Dunbar Esq.
Natchez.—

MUHLENBERG TO DUNBAR

Lancaster July 5, 1808

Sir

Your instructive and pleasing letters of last May came close upon one another a few days ago in my Hands. I have an opportunity to Day of sending a few seeds by Mr. Henry Moore a Merchant from Knoxville who promises to forward them from Tennessee or perhaps to deliver them himself. I now come to the contents of your excellent letters.

The inclosed *hexandrous grass* is certainly a Juncus. It grows also with us and is the prettiest species we have. Will Denow in the latest Edition of the species Plantarum Linnaei[1] has described it by the name of Juncus tenuis, Michaux[2] in his Flora boreali Americana names it Juncus bicornis.

The *Bermuda grass* is what I suspected, the same with Cumberland grass, the famous East Indian grass Agrostis linearis, it has been known and described by the name of Panicum dactylon in Linnaei work, but dont agree well with the character of Panicum, and was therefore made in some later works to a new genus Cynodon. I have it now in my Garden from Georgia. With us it comes late and promises little as we have larger grasses which cover the ground sooner, among them I prefer the Agrostis Stolonifera.

The evergreen perennial grass from Washita, n.1. is a fine Melica which I named speciosa. in Michaux's Flora it is named glabra. We have two varieties one is larger and the lower vagina of the leaf is pubescent, the other has a smooth vagina and is commonly red at the Base. We have it on our mountains and I think it deserves cultivation. You formerly sent me a grass num 3 Washita winter grass perennial, the seeds of which have vegetated and it proved to be the Uniola gracilis(?) Michaux. It has stood our latest winter.

The grass resembling a Testuca is certainly a Carex, very near if not the same with Carex rosea schkuhr (?). The Salix Washita floritus (or floribus) 5-10 and it is different from all I have seen either alive or figure. Are the grown leaves all entire or serrated as one upper Leaves seemed to be, and are never any stipulae at the Base of the Leaves? I had from the Mississippi 2 species which both grow likewise at our Susquehanna. The one a tree with brickly Branches floribus masculis tetrandris vel pentandris capsula seminea glabra. this is nigra will denovu, the other a shrub foliis longistimis ultrimque glabris denticultatis, floribus masciculis diandris capsula pilosa, this is longitotia will denowu and is remarkable because it flowers twice early in spring with male flowers and some time after with male and female Flowers in one Catkin. Your Washitta Ozier comes nearest to this small one in Habit. I should be extremely glad to have a specimen with full grown leaves or if possible a cutting.

---

[1] Carlous Linnæus (Karl von Linne), 1707-1778.
[2] André Michaux, French botanist and traveler, 1746-1802.

I have made an Experiment with our Salices a few Years ago. I cut them after the Leaves were fallen in small Pieces rapt them in Mosses in November and sent them to England where they vegetated freely.

You enquire which Books are the most usefull for an American Botanist. Without any Doubt the Linnaean System is the best. But the old Editions will hardly do. Linnaeus knew in his Time about 1141 Species of N American Plants by the Help of Kalm[3] and Clayton. I have collected about 2000 myself 1500 of which are in our neighborhood. A great number of the new ones I sent to Will Denow the Editor of the last species Plantarum, but he had finished one half of the classes before he received my specimens. So we will have to wait untill he prints his supplements. Michaux has written a Flora boreali americana with 50 copperplates. This work contains 1733 .. american Plants. Unluckily he has given new names very often to Plants already described and has left out a great number especially of the middle states. However it is a good and usefull work. Whenever Will Denow prints his supplements or his promised Systema Vegetable Michaux will be extracted. Untill that Time, Michauxs work will be the best. In Paris a new work is printed in 2 small volumes containing all the known Plants of the world. The title is: Synopsis Plantarum seu enchiridion botanicum curante Persoon (?) 1807. The work contains the chief of Will Denows and Michaux's (. . . .) besides the new Flora Peruviana. But the Print is so small that a good eye is necessary to distinguish the Letters, For my private use I have made a Catalogue of all N american Plants hitherto described and found, adding a mark to such as I have not seen myself.

---

[3] Swedish botanist and traveler in America, 1715-1779.

I have added all vulgar names I could hear and add (sis) supplements as I go on. Hitherto I have shown this Catalogue in Manuscript to my Friends, perhaps it might be of use to have it printed for Perusal and correction of the Public.

You may easily conceive how much I was gratified to see a catalogue of Washita Plants. Indeed, for a long time I had no greater Pleasure and I have ever since Been traveling in spirit in those distant Regions. You ask my opinion on the composition of such a catalogue. The most common way and perhaps most usefull is to divide them according to the Linnaean system in classes and orders, 1, phanerogamic, where the Blossoms are seen and distinguished from 1 to XXIII. 2, crytogamic, where the Blossoms are not plainly discovered—Class XXIV. A very natural Distinction is likewise I, Trees and Shrubs II, Herbaceus Plants where the stalk dies to the root III, grasses and Calamarious Plant having a straw IV, Cryptogamous Plants. In this Order I have distributed my Herbarium of Trees and shrubs. 3 volumes in folio, of herbaceous Plants 12 volumes of grasses and calamarious Plants 3 volumes, the Cryptogamia, are kept in Boxes with small cells where every Plant is wrapt alone in a shedule of paper.

Trees and shrubs cannot well be parted if you wish to have the whole genus together, grasses allways have a Husk (gluma) never a perfect flower, After these Premises give me Leave to make a few observations and Queries.

1. Quercus we have in N America 30 species, most of them figured by Michaux in his excellent work on American Oaks. The grand Divisions may be

1, foliis integerrimis Q. phellos (willow leaved) maritima, pumila, myrtifolia, virens (live oak), cinerea, Caurifolea, imbricaria (Shingle Oak).

2, foliis dentalis, prinus, prinoides, montana, bicolor, castanea all these make our chestnut Oaks.

3, folii apice lobates, aquatica, nigra (Black Jack)
triloba, nana

4, foliis, sinuatis, lobis mucronatis—

Q. hemisphaerica, falcata, tinctoria (with us black oak) discolor, rubra, coccinea, catesbaci, palustris Micitotia (our barrer oak)

5, folliis sinuatis lobis musticis (?) 2. alba (white Oak), Stellata, tyrata, macrocarpa.

Juglans paccan is olivaeformis Michaux, nigra black walnut cinerea Bitternut, Juglans sulcata will denow bitternut; alba the wooly or common Hickory Juglans compressa our shellbark.

Tilia—Have you none with foliis subtus argentcio

Elaeagnus—Quer. is it not Olea Americana?

Morus nigra has not been discovered before in N america, our American black mulberry is M. rubra L.

Populus deltoides is now angulata

II. Ricinus Palma Christi is only a herbaceous Plant with us and belongs to number III, so Ipomoca Quamoclit, and Convolvulus. Metastoma has never been found before in N America, wild Indigo was given to me as Name for the Soph ora australis foliis ternatis flore caeruleo.

Here we call the sophora fin Auriaso (?)

III. What may your wild clover be? I have seen 1/a red wild clover with hairy stalks and leaves reflexum Linn. not liked by cattle red Buffaloe clover 2, white wild clover with smooth stalks and leaves, white Buffaloe clover I, call it Tr. Stoloniferum 3/a small yellow clover procumbens L. 4, arvense (?) very common. Do you take the common white clover to be a native or imported?

Calendula was not known to be a N American Plant. Nor Amoraum (?) syvestre wild ginger. With us the alarum Linnaei has received that name Verbascum Mullei at least Thapsus was not known to be a native.

Juncus Resh belongs to number IV the grasses belongs to number 2 with azalea, Rhus radicano Prinus, Pyrola, Calycanthus, Vibunum

Strong or Bears grass was the vulgar name Mr. Ellicot told me for the Yucca.

Dittany is with us the vulgar name of Cunila mariana, however we have Origanum vulgare indigenous.

Dancus sylvestris Papaver somniferum and Rhocas—are they really indigenous? I have found them in cultivated fields and would wish to be certain. So of cichorium Intybus and Synphytum, chaeropyllum

Brassica of Washita a noble and curious Plant, which I have never seen. How may the lower leaves be and what figure has the pod? Brassica arvensis L. comes nearest having likewise red Flowers. You will oblige the Public exceedingly by getting seeds.

Discorea Indian Potatoe—are the leaves below villose or smooth?

Dotichos, Vicia and allium seeds are much desired. The allium of Mr. Lewis is now alive with me and not different from the common broad leek.

Our Pennyroyal is lunita puligioides L. Our Horse mint Monarda punctata L. Arbutus viridis is unknown to me, our Partridge Berry is Mitchells repens L. (or Mitchell a repens) a small creeping evergreen with red berries.

Glycirrhiza glabra Liquorica a new Discovery! I wish extremely for seed.

IV. Callitriche and Galium belong to number III they are not proper grasses am glad to see anthoxanthum and alopecurus among our native grasses. Concerning the last mentioned Plants with vulgar names I know little. Wild Hemp we call the cepocynum canabinum with 2 narrow Folliculu milky juice, likewise asclepias syriaca though better known by the name of silk plant. Wild ginger Alarum canadense a reniform leaf without spots and alarum visginicum with cordate spotted Leaves.

red Root or Jersey Tea we call the Ceanothus. americanus a little shrub with white Flowers, cordate leaves—Some times the sanguinaria is called so.

Deers Root a Lycoperdon or Truffle.

yellow Root we call Hydrastes canadensis with a Berry like Blackberry.

Galium tinctorium the Indians use for a red Dye like Madder.

Cockle or Cockold Bur we call the Xanthium Strumarium L.

I expect Mr. Hamilton every Day at Lancaster and will remember him of the Tea shrub and the white mulberry. I do not doubt he will send them or anything he has with great pleasure. With Mr. Vaughan I am personally acquainted.

Should our navigation as we all hope be less obstructed I could send you whatever you desire to N. Orleans if you mention any safe merchant who would be willing to forward a Packet to you.

If you would be pleased to forward any of your dubious Plants in dried specimens to me I would try my best to examine them and return the Linnaean name if known according to the number you affix to them. I have sent my dubious plants in the same manner to England, Germany, France and Sweden, and by comparing the answers with my own observations have come to some certainty, and have saved a good Deal of Trouble.

Your observations on the Bowwood and cane have made me very anxious to see a specimen of each if ever so little. Walter in his Flora caroliniana has 2 species of arundo 1, gigantea calicibus 5 ad 10 floris panicula laxa, foliis fauce setosis, stipulis, internodiis dimidis brevioribus, marcescentibus, 2/tecta culmis tectis Ayiatis internodios superantibus, foliis fauce setosis. Michaux has but one and he describes it by the name of arundinaria macrosperma, altissima glabra; foliis lineari—lanceolatis subdistichis, of the Bowwood I can find nothing neither in Walter nor in Michaux.

Mr. Ellicot had received no letter from you, he promises to write immediately. Want of Room bids me to finish this letter but not without returning you my best Thanks for the information and Pleasure you gave me by your correspondence, and wishing you all manner of Prosperity and Health. I remain with unalterable Respect and sincere Friendship

Sir
Your very obedient and humble Servant
Henry Muhlenberg

JEFFERSON TO DUNBAR

Monticello Sept. 20[?] 09[?]

Dear Sir

Your favor in answer to my queries came to hand a few days ago and I thank you for the matter which it contains, & the promptness with which it has been furnished. just on my departure from this place, where I had intended to [?] [1] pass the sickly months of Aug. & Sep. I have time only to ask information on a particular point. It has been affirmed by respectable authority, that Spain on receiving the East & West Florida of the English, did not continue that disposition[?] but restored Louisiana to it's eastern boundry the Perdido and that the country from the Perdido to the Iberville has been ever since considered as a part of Louisiana, & governed by the governor of Louisiana residing at New Orleans. While the country from the Perdido eastwardly to the Atlantic has been called, as rationally[?] by the single name of Florida, & governed by the governor of Florida residing at St. Augustine. the terms of the treaty render this fact very interesting if true, inasmuch as it fills up the measure of reckoning which forms[?] the extent of the cession Eastwardly to the Perdido. I write the present to ask of you to ascertain this fact & to give me the information as quickly as possible, as it may yet be received in time to determine our proceedings. Accept my friendly salutations & assurances of great esteem & respect.

Th Jefferson.

William Dunbar, esq.

WILSON TO DUNBAR

New Orleans June 24 1810,

My dear Sir

In half an hour I sail for New York and am ashamed to confess that I write this in haste I recd by Dr. Don your obliging letter and do assure you that on my part our correspondence will never be neglected while I can hope to enjoy yours. I most sincerely rejoiced with all that know you in the prospect of the complete restoration of your health, of which, from that energy of mind which so strongly characterized you in my eye, I never doubted—I never can forget the pleasure I enjoyed in the sweet Society of your charming family—nor the attention of your most excellent wife (pardon the familiarity of the phraze) to make my residence agreeable—I have succeeded here in obtaining 64 subscribers to my Book—men of the first respectability.

I had intended to pass through Florida, but the season is too far advanced the Birds either young or lossing their plumage in this and the next month would supply me with very bad specimens & might lead me into error— I do intend in a year or two to sail for this country in January

---

[1] The entire phrase, "I had intended to," is uncertain.

and stay till April for the sole purpose of making a complete collection of all the Aquatic tribes of birds found in your river & Bayous—I have made many excursions round this place and have found a few curious & new to me. So minute and exact is Nature in her nice discriminations of different species of Birds and so general vague and incorrect are almost all the accounts of illiterate sportsmen and those unacquainted with the source that I pay little attention to any accounts received from such people relative to my pursuits. Nine times in ten they will be found altogether erroneous.

I shall make the experiment myself that you mention relative to the Turkey Buzzard, tho' I have little faith in it. The quality of its oil I would not dispute that also I shall try. Will you be so obliging as request Dr. Seip, the first time you meet with him to be so good as [sic] drop me a few lines, should any more subscribers be found at Natchez I shall always be glad to hear from that gentlemen for whom as well as Dr. Brown I have a very great esteem. Dr. Brown I conclude a gentleman of very correct and descriminating talents; and the most suitable person within my knowledge to accompany you in your tours for the success and [1] of which I am much interested. —My most Respectfull Compts. to Mrs. Dunbar & the young ladies.

May Heaven prosper for (I would almost say) a thousand years the health & happiness of so worthy a family—is the ardent wish of

My dear Sir
Your much obliged friend
A. Will Wilson

P. S. I am sorry the volumes of the Ornithology have not come on as expected; But I will instantly despatch them on my arrival and take the opportunity of sending Eliza the coloured [2] and some drawing paper.
A. W.

(Letter is addressed to William Dunbar Esquire,
Forest near Natchez, Mississ. Terr.

---

[1] There is an unintelligible word here.
[2] There is one, possibly two, unintelligible word here.

JEFFERSON TO DUNBAR

Dear Sir

Your letter of June 1, to myself as well as that to the Secretary at War was recieved here the 12th inst. in addition to the information contained in this last on the subject of our mission for exploring the Red & Arkansa rivers, is some of importance collected here. Capt. Choteau and 12 chiefs of the Osage nation are here at this time among these is the great chief of the whole nation. Capt. Lewis's conferences with them, their visit, and what has passed here, have I believe fixt their friendship permanently. They will go from here to Baltimore, Philadelphia & New York, and will then return home, where they will probably be in the course of November. I mentioned to the Chief this mission. It seems there is a schism in their nation; about 400 warriors of it and their families under the direction a chief call'd the great track, having drawn off about two years ago to the Arkansa river. These will undoubtedly oppose the passage of our part[y] and perhaps do worse. White hairs (the great chief) therefore earnestly desires this mission to be suspended. He has solicited our mediation to heal this schism. We accordingly shall engage Capt. Choteau (who is to be our agent with the Osages) to go to the seceders in the winter or spring, to establish a good understanding with them on our part, and prevail on them to rejoin their nation. He will engage their consent to our mission and to furnish guides for the whole course of it. In the mean while we shall be able to remove Spanish impediments on the whole, therefore we conclude to suspend this expedition till the spring, but as you had proposed to go yourself some distance up the Red river, it is very desirable that you should make use of any part of the men or matters provided for the expedition, and go to what distance, and in what direction you please, return when you please, but in time to report to us the result of your researches, which report will probably induce congress to enlarge the appropriation, and in the spring the party may start under better prospects. This delay gives us an opportunity too of appointing a person fully qualified to head the expedition. Should this find you at home, & the party departed, you will be so good as to send after them any orders you think best, either to return, immediately, or from such point in their course as will enable them to get back to winter at Natchez, and report their progress in time for the consideration of congress. Should you be gone from Natchez with the party, I shall desire Mr. West to send this after you by express. Accept my friendly salutations and assurances of great esteem & respect.

Th Jefferson.

JEFFERSON TO DUNBAR

Philadelphia Jan. 16, 18—

Sir

Your favor of Oct. 6, has been duly received & I am greatly flattered with the prospect of your communications. The vocabularies of the Western Indians are much desired, and your meteorological donations will also be very acceptable; as they will furnish materials for a comparison of climates. Your letter gives me the first information I have ever had of the language by signs used among the Indians. I can entertain no doubt of it's perfectability after what I have myself seen practiced by persons born deaf. A very particular account of it will be considered as a valuable acquisition. Mr. Cl. advises[?] that a person accompanies Mr. Nolan who is deeply versed[?] in it, & expresses thought of sending him on to this place, but I rather think it best that the account should be taken from him with you, where your knowledge of the subject will enable you to do it better, and he might be disappointed in the object of his journey here by that dispersion into the distant parts of the Union which takes place among us after the rising of congress. we are not without hopes that Mr. Nolan may decide to try the Virginia market with his horses in that case as my residence is on his best route, I may have the pleasure of seeing him personally and perhaps of purchasing one of his fine animals for the saddle, which I am told are so remarkable for the singularity & beauty of their colors & forms.

Accept assurances of the great regard & esteem of Sir,

Your very humble servt.

Th. Jefferson.

William Dunbar, esq. at Natchez.

DUNBAR ON INDIANS OF LOUISIANA [1]

The Indian Nations within the limits of Louisiana are as well as I can learn as follows and consist of the numbers hereafter specified.

On the eastern bank of the Mississippi about 25 leagues above Orleans the remains of the Nation of Houmas or Red Men which do not exceed 60 persons—there are no other Indians settled on this side of the river either in Louisiana or West Florida tho' they are at times frequented by parties of wandering Choctaws.

On the west side of the Mississippi are the remains of the Tounicas settled near and about Point Coupée on the River consisting of 50 or 60 persons. In the Atacapas.

On the lower parts of the Bayou Teche at about 11 or 12 leagues from the sea are two villages of Chitimachas consisting of about 100 souls. The Atacapas properly so called dispersed throughout the district and chiefly on the bayou or creek of Vermillion about 100 souls. Wanderers of the tribes of Bilouxis & Chactos on Bayou Crocodile which empties into the teche about 50 souls. In the Oplousas to the N. W. of Atacapas two villages of Alibamas in the center of the district near the church consisting of 100 persons.

Conchatis dispersed through the Country as far west as the river Sabinas and its neighbourhood about 350 persons.

On the River Rouge—at Avoyells, 19 leagues, from the Mississippi is a village of the Biloxi Nation & another on the lake of the Avoyells, the whole about 60 souls.

At the Rapid 26 leagues from the Mississippi is a village of Chactos of 100 souls and another of Biloxis about 2 leagues from it of about 100 more.

About 8 or 9 leagues higher up the Red River is a village of about 50 souls.

All these are occasionally employed by the settlers in the neighbourhood as boatmen.

About 30 [2] leagues above the Natchitoches on the Red River is the nation of the Cadoguias, called by abbreviation, Cados, they can raise from 3 to 400 warriors, are the friends of the whites and are esteemed the bravest and most generous of all the nations in this vast country, they are rapidly decreasing, owing to intemperance and the number annually destroyed by the Osages & Chactaws.

---

[1] Written about 1806.

[2] This number is somewhat uncertain; it may be 80.

There are at least besides the foregoing at least 4 to 500 families of Chactaws who are dispersed on the west side of the Mississippi, on the Ouachita & Red River as far west as Natchitoches, and the whole nation would have emigrated across the Mississippi had it not been for the opposition of the Spaniards and the Indians on that side who had suffered by their aggression.

Between the Red River & the Arkansas there are but few Indians the remains of tribes almost extinct. On this last River is the nation of the same name consisting of about 260 warriors. They are brave yet peaceable and well disposed and have always been attached to the French & espouse their cause in their wars with the Chicasaws whom they have always resisted with success. They live in 3 villages, the first is at 13 leagues from the Missisippi on the Akansas River, and the others are at 3 and 6 leagues from the first.

On the River St. Francis, New Madrid, Cape Girardeau & Revere a la environs[1] are settled a number of vagabonds, emigrants from the Delawares, Shawanese, Miamis, Chicasaws, Cherekees, Piorias, and supposed to consist in all of 500 families, they are at times troublesome to the boats descending the river and have even plundered some of them and committed a few murders. They were attracted to this country by the Spaniards some years ago when their views were hostile to our country.

The whole of these Indians are drunkards, seldom remain long in any place, many of them speak English, all understand it, & there are some who even read & write it.

At St. Genevieve in the settlement among the whites are about 30 persons, Kaskaskias & Illinois, who seldom hunt for fear of the other Indians, they are the remains of a nation which 50 years ago could bring into the field 1200 warriors. A scarcity of game on the Eastern side of the Mississippi has lately induced a number of Cherekees, Choctaws, Chicasaws &c to frequent the neighbourhood of Akansas where game is still in abundance. They have contracted marriages with the Akansas and seem inclined to make a permanent settlement & incorporate themselves with that nation. The number is unknown but is considerable and is every day increasing.

---

[1] Sic.

On the Missisippi and its waters are many numerous nations, the best known of which are: the Osages situated on the River of the same name, on the right bank of the Missouri at about 80[1] leagues from its confluence with it. They consist of 1000 warriors who live in 2 settlements at no great distance from each other. They are of a gigantic stature and well proportioned, are enemies of the whites and of all other Indian nations & commit depradations from the Ilinois to the Akansas. The trade of this nation is exclusively granted to Monsr. Auguste Chouteau of St. Louis and he had 2000 pr annum allowed him for some years for keeping a small garrison to protect the trade in their country. They are a cruel and ferocious race and are hated & feared by all the other Indians.

The confluence of the Osage river with the Missouri is about 80 leagues from the Mississippi. 60 leagues higher up the Missouri and on the same bank is the River Akansas and on it the nation of the same name, but at about 70 or 80 leagues from its mouth. It consists of about 250 warriors who are as fierce & as cruel as the Osages and often molest and ill treat those who go to trade among them. Sixty leagues above the river Akansas and at about 200 from the mouth of the Missouri, still on the right bank is the river Platte or shallow river remarkable for its quick sands and bad navigation, and near its confluence with the Missouri dwells the nation of Octatactas, commonly call Otos consisting of about 200 warriors among whom are 25 or 30 of the nation of the Missouris who took refuge among them about 28 years since. Forty leagues up the river Platte as you come to the nation of the Panis composed of about 700 warriors in 4 neighbouring villages. They hunt but little and are ill provided with fire arms. They often make war on the Spaniards in the neighbourhood of Santa Fe, from which they are not far distant.

At 300 leagues distant from the Missisippi and 100 from the river Platte on the same bank are situated the villages of the Mahas who by means of the English Traders from the upper parts of the Mississippi and the easy communication by navigable rivers to within a small distance of the Missouri, are plentifully supplied with fire arms and are thus rendered independant of the traders from the Ilinois whom they frequently plunder. They are greater rogues and villains than the other nations on this river and full as cruel. They consisted in 1799 of 500 warriors but are said to have been almost cut off last year by the smallpox.

---

[1] This number is uncertain; it may be 30.

At 50 leagues above the Mahas and on the left bank of the Missouri dwell the Poncas to the number of 250 warriors possessing in common with the Mahas the same language, ferocity & vices. Their trade has never been of much value and those engaged in it are exposed to pillage and ill treatment.

At the distance of 450 leagues from the Missisippi & on the right bank of the Missouri, dwell the Aricaras to the number of 700 warriors and 60 leagues above them the Mandane nation consisting of about 700 warriors, likewise these two last nations are well disposed to the whites but have been victims of the Sioux or Nacadowessies who being themselves well provided with fire arms have taken advantage of the defenceless situation of the other & have on all occasions murdered them without mercy.

No discoveries have ever been made on the Missouri beyond and the Mandane nation, tho' the traders have been informed that many large navigable rivers discharge their waters into it far above it and that there are many numerous nations settled on them.

The Sioux or Nacedowessies who frequent the country between the north bank of the Missouri and Mississippi and trade on this latter with the English from Michilimacinac, are a great impediment to trade and navigation. They endeavor to prevent all communication with the nations dwelling high up, the Missouri, to deprive them of ammunition and arms and thus keep them subservient to themselves; in the winter they are chiefly on the banks of the Missouri and massacre all who fall into their hands.

There are a number of nations at a distance from the banks of the Missouri to the north and south who are but little known in this country.

Returning to the Missisippi & ascending it from the Missouri about 75 leagues above the mouth of the latter the river Moengona or Rivere de Moine enters the Missisippi on the west side, and on it are situated the Ayocas, a nation originally from the Missouri, speaking the language of the Otactactas and consisted of 200 warriors before the small pox lately raged among them.

The Sais & Renards dwell on the Missisippi about 300 leagues above St. Louis & frequently trade with it. They live together and consisted of 500 warriors. Their chief trade is with Michilimacinac & they have always been peaceable & friendly.

The other nations on the Missisippi higher up are but little known to us. The Nations of the Missouri are cruel treacherous and insolent only because they know the weakness of the Spaniards, and will be easily kept in order by the Americans if proper regulations are adapted with respect to them and a respectable military post kept for some time at St. Louis & on the Missouri to show them that we have it in our power to protect ourselves & injure them if their conduct should call for punishment.

August Chouteau declares that, while Louisiana was in the hands of the French, he and some others built a store near the head of the Arkansas, on the eastern declivity of the Mexican mountains. This was done to furnish the Spaniards about Santa Fe with goods, who were at no great distance from the store. The Spanish traders, who have an exclusive right of vending merchandise in North Mexico, seized the goods deposited in this store, as also the persons employed in trade, under pretense that their exclusive rights were infracted, and demanded the confiscation of the goods. The cause was finally tried before the Supreme Tribunal at the Havanna, and a restitution of the goods was awarded on the ground that the store was within the boundaries of Louisiana, and therefore the sale of the goods by the French was no dereliction of the Spanish laws. Mr. Chouteau is able to explain this more at large. He lives at St. Louis.

Col. Vego of Vincennes states that, in 1771 and 1772, he was engaged in the Indian trade on the Arkansas;—that he ascended that river about 750 miles, and then entered and ascended one of its westerly branches for a considerable distance. One of his hands or engages, at that time an old man, pointed out to him a Bayou, as they passed the mouth of it, and said that at the head of it there was a curiosity, and invited the Colonel to ascend and examine it. He said that, when he was a young man and a soldier, he was one among others who assisted in running the boundary line between Louisiana and North Mexico, that the line crossed the Bayou already mentioned at the head of it; where, on a large tree, the officers and surveyors fixed a large plate of lead or other metal, with inscriptions on it, and also made several marks or figures on the tree itself. Colonel Vego is ready to conduct any person to the Bayou, which, he says, he can easily find, and should know as soon as he could see it.

DUNBAR'S GEOLOGICAL REMARKS

Geological remarks upon the valley of Red River—Extent of the plains—alluvial formation—marl formation containing existing species of the clam & oyster shells, with remains of an ancient forest upon it—Want of slope in the plains—Remarks upon the present raft—Creation of lakes—Formation of new channels from jams of timber—First settlement on Red River—Changes in the surface of the plains, & years of the greatest over-flows—Increase of depth & width of the principal channels—Origin of the words, Atchafalaya, & Mississippi—Ancient channels of the lower part of the Red River—Remarkable phenomenon in the waters of the Mississippi, when Red River, Black River, & Mississippi are full—Influence of the rock formation in the river at Alexandria, & practicability of its removal.

That portion of the Valley of Red River extending from Alexandria to the lower end of the raft, appears to be more than 200 miles in length, & may average from ten to twelve miles in width. A little before reaching the raft it begins to widen, & along the greater part of the raft, low swamp plains stretch out, giving to the valley a breadth, from hill to hill, of twenty miles or more. The depth of alluvion, as seen in the banks of many of the channels of the river, is from 20 to 24 feet, & reposes upon a stratum of white marl which contains the clam & oyster shells, of existing species, & is from four to ten feet in depth. In some of the channels, & particularly at Alexandria the marl bed is found to contain some sand, & form a soft rock, which in the last half century, has been considerably wasted from the action of the water. Beneath the marl stratum, of which the calcareous sandstone appears to form an inconsiderable part, is seen the deep red or pale yellow clay, common to the adjacent hills, in which sand abounds. In the banks, & sometimes in the beds of many of the former channels, which occupy various parts of the valley, are to be seen brush-wood, logs, & stumps of trees naturally set. The stumps are fixed in the marl earth, & evidently prove the existence of a forest prior to the so general spread & accumulation of alluvion. In sinking wells, cedar logs have been found upon the marl, which must have been brought from a distance & lodged at these places, when the waters first invaded such parts of the valley.

WANT OF SLOPE IN THE VALLEY.

The plains of Red River, like those of the Washitaw & Arkansas, appear to possess very little inclination, & in some places they present, for miles together, almost a perfect level. That such is the situation of the valley may be seen, first, in the numerous curves & channels of the river; & secondly, the very sluggish manner in which the waters move when about ten or fifteen feet below the top of the banks. Such an inconvenience in the speedy escape of the waters, with the vast quantity of impalpable earthy matter brought along with them, unavoidably subjects the river to obstructions from drift wood. It is from such a state of things that jams or rafts have ever been creating obstructions in the bed of the river, & ever forcing the waters over the banks, when they naturally seek new passages, & create new channels.

[Rest of document not transcribed]

JOURNAL OF A VOYAGE

1804, OCTOBER

Tuesday 16th

Set out from S^t. Catherine' landing in the afternoon The Latitude of this place is 31° 26′ 30″ North; and Longitude 6^h 5′ 56″—west of Greenwich.

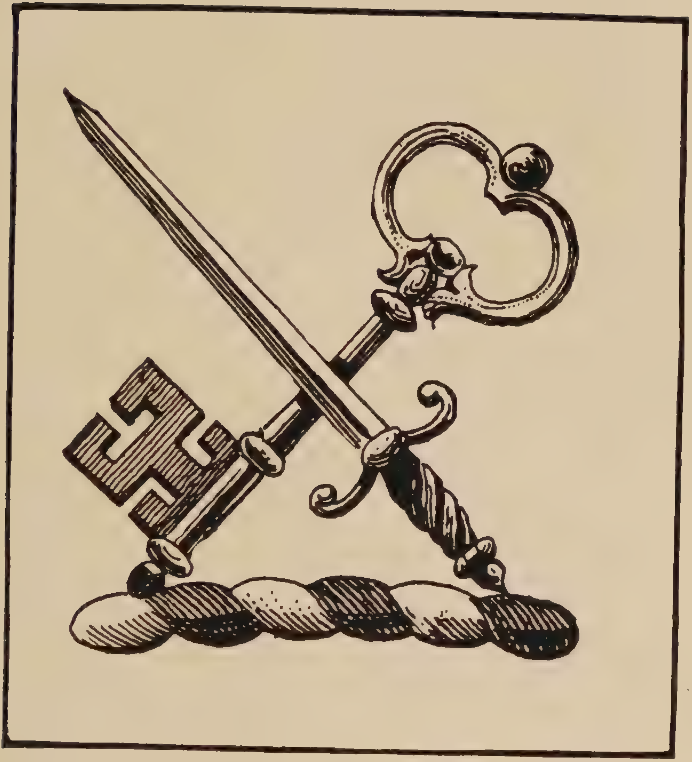
A little below are the white cliffs 5 leagues below the Natchez the face of the cliffs is chiefly white sand surmounted by pine; the cliffs are from 100 to 200 feet high; when the waters are low the basis of the cliffs are uncovered consisting of clay of different colours and some beds of ochre covered here and there by a thin lamina of iron ore; small springs possessing a petrifying property flow over the clay and ochre; numberless logs and pieces of timber converted into stone are strewed about the beach. Fine pure argil of various colours chiefly white and red is found here. Encamped at night upon an Island 7 miles below the place of departure.

Wednesday 17th

Set off; passed Fort Adams, and six miles farther the line of demarcation, and arrived at the mouth of red river about nine miles below the line of demarcation; encamped just within its mouth; the waters of this river have a red appearance from a rich fat earth or marl of that colour born down by the floods from which it derives its name; the mouth of the river is about five hundred and fifty yards wide: here we commenced taking the meanders of the river by course and time depending upon the log to inform us of our rate of going as well as the velocity of the Current; there is however no sensible Current at the mouth: the banks on both sides are here clothed with willows, the land is low and subject to inundation to the height of 30 or more feet above the present level of the waters, the mouth of the red river is accounted to be 75 leagues from New-orleans and 3 miles above the exit of the Chafalaya or Opelousa river which was probably the continuation of the red river, when perhaps its waters did

---

[1] This exploration was undertaken by William Dunbar in company with George Hunter. This journal was kept by Mr. Dunbar.



CREST OF THE DUNBARS

not unite with those of the Missisippi excepting during the inundation. M de Ferrer has settled the Latitude and Longitude of this place; the first at 31° 1′ 15″ N. and the last at 6h 7′ 11″ west of Greenwich.

Thursday 18th

Set off up the river, remarked vegetation to be surprisingly luxuriant along the banks owing no doubt to the rich red marle yearly deposited by the floods of the river —willows grow to a good size, but other forest trees are much smaller than those seen upon the banks of the Missisippi, which may be owing to the newly formed soil or its excessive richness. The river narrows gradually as we advance: at noon it was about 200 yards wide. Got out the instruments, which requiring a good deal of adjustment we were unable to make perfect observations. The Latitude 31°.8′.54″.6, perhaps accurate enough to correct the traverse of the river.[2] The banks of the river are luxuriantly clothed with pea-vine and several kinds of grasses yielding seed, of which geese and ducks are very greedy: got our log line prepared and divided into perches —hove the log and found we went at the rate of 4 perches in half a minute. i. e. 1½ mile per hour—very slow— Soldiers do not exert themselves at the oar; came to, for the night having made nearly 13 miles—hove the lead in the middle of the river and found 11 fathoms. There are generally willows growing on one side of the river, and on the other the same small growth of forest trees continues, consisting chiefly of black oak, packawn, hickory, elm &c. The Trees are so exceedingly grand & lofty upon the banks of the Missisippi, that by comparison those bordering on this river seem dwarfish, and appear to bear a kind of proportion to the magnitude of their own river. The extremes of temperature were from 46° to 48° of Fahrenheits thermometer. Made this day 12⁵⁵⁄₆₀ miles.

Friday 19th

Continued our rout up the river; having given the Soldiers this morning a few words of advice and encouragement, they improved considerably in activity and cheerfulness, hove the log and found we went 7 perches per half minute, the Current yet continues so moderate as to offer no impediment to our rowing along shore therefore not worth estimating: landed before 12 to observe and for dinner. atitude 31° 14′ 50″.1. After dinner caught a runaway negro; proceeded on to the confluence of red and black river in Latitude 31° 15′ 48″ which by our reckoning appears to be 26⅓ miles from the Missisippi, the Contrast of the two rivers is great, the red river being charged with red marly earth and the other a clear river gives it by comparison a dark appearance, hence the name of black river—Each river is about 150 yards and when united about 200 yards wide. Sounded in the black river and found 20 feet black sand, little or no current. Took specimens of the red marl of red river bank. The water of the black river is rather clearer than that of the Ohio and of a warm temperature, probably owing to the waters which flow into it from the valley of the Missisippi particularly from the Catahoola. Made 15 miles 102 perches.

---

[2] The place of observation was at the extremity of the Course N 32° E 17′ to a pt. on the left.

Saturday 20

Continue ascending the river; Thermometer 47° Temperature of the water 73° a spring issuing from the river bank 66° Forest trees on the banks chiefly red and black oak interspersed with ash, paccawn, hickory, some elms, pirsimon &c; several kinds of grass and many humble plants in flower, so that even at this season our country affords employment for the Botanist. Great luxuriance of vegetation along the shore, grass very rank, and a thick curtain of shrubbery of a deep green; the soil black marl mixed with a moderate proportion of sand, resembling much the soil on the Missisippi banks, yet the forest trees are not lofty like to those on the margin of the great river, but resembling the growth on the red river. I omitted mentioning in its proper place, that the last single inundation of the red river appears to have deposited on the high bank a stratum of red marl above ½ inch thick now dry; some specimens were taken. Took a meridian altitude of the Sun, from which the Latitude deduced was 31° 22′ 46″.6—observed Canes growing on several parts of the right bank, a proof that the land is not deeply overflowed, perhaps from 1 to 3 feet: the banks have the appearance of stability, very little willow or other productions of a newly formed soil being seen on either side: the solid high bank being deeply shaded by vegetation from the humble creeping plant to the spreading oak. Encamped at sunset. Sounded; 5 fathoms—black sand—Extremes of the Thermometer 47°–80°. Made this day 13 miles 40 perches.

Sunday 21st

Thermometer before sun-rise 60°. Continue ascending; no current to imped us, for altho' there be a feeble current along the principal thread of the stream, yet as this is deflected from bend to bend, we easily avoid its influence by directing our course from point to point or rather passing a little under the points, and in fact where there is any current, a compensation is found by the counter current or eddy under the points. The river is now only 80 yards wide; the timber becomes larger, the banks in some places 40 feet high, yet liable to inundation, not from the floods of this small river, but from the intrusion of its more powerful neighbour the Missisippi: The lands decline rapidly (as in all alluvial countries) from the margin to the Cypress swamps, where more or less water stagnates all the year round. The current of the river is still so insensible even in the thread of stream, that we take no account of it: at 8h a.m. we arrived at an Island, small but elevated, said to be the only one in this river for more than 100 leagues ascending. On the left bank near the Island is a small settlement commenced by a man and his wife: a covered frame of rough poles without walls serves for a house, and a Couple of acres of indian corn had been cultivated, which suffices to stock their little magazine with bread for the year; the forest supplies Venison, Bear, turkey &c, the river fowl and fish; the skins of the wild animals and an abundance of the finest honey being carried to market enables the new settler to supply himself largely with all other necessary articles; in a year or two he arrives at a state of independence, he purchases horses, cows & other domestic animals, perhaps a slave also who shares with him the labours and the productions of his field & of the adjoining forests. How happy the contrast, when we compare the fortune of the new settler in the U. S. with the misery of the half starving, oppressed and degraded Peasant of Europe!!—The banks here are not less than 40 feet above the present level of the river water and but rarely *overflowed;* the nearest road to the high lands at the Rapid-settlement on the red river, nearly west is said to be 40 miles thro' an inundated alluvial country; it is probable the direct distance does not much exceed one half, the numerous lakes in the overflowed lands rendering the road very circuitous: both banks are clothed with rich Cane-brake, pierced by many creeks fit to carry boats during the inundation: saw many Cormorants and the stately Hooping Crane: Geese and Ducks not yet abundant; they arrive in myriads with the rains & winter cold: Landed before noon to observe: we had been disappointed at the hour of breakfast by clouds in making observations for the magnetic variation and for regulating the time & rate of going of the watch, preparatory to the lunar observation, & now apprehended the same disappointment, the heavens being loaded with flying clouds: just before the Sun was expected on the meridian, a dense cloud concealed him from view, when he reappeared he was already dipped a little; the latitude deduced is undoubtedly too far North 31° 37′ 52″.5 the sun had therefore not attained his meridian altitude.

This afternoon found the shore favorable for tracking, (i. e.) running along shore & towing the boat; rate of going by log a little improved 5 perches p^{r} ½ minute. At 3^{h} p. m. therm^{r}. 83°.—The banks have a regular shelving slope from the top to the water's edge & are totally covered with the most luxuriant herbage consisting chiefly of 5 or 6 kinds of strong grass yielding vast crops of seed nearly mature, upon which Geese and Ducks get surprisingly fat: we shot some water fowl of the Duck kind, whose web-foot was partially divided, the body covered with a bluish or lead coloured plumage; they were extremely fat and excellent, resembling in taste the Canvass-back. The teal of these rivers is also very fat and fine. Wind S.S.E. and cloudy. Encamped. Extremes of the thermometer 60°–83°. Made this day 14 miles 59 perches.

Monday 22^{d}

Thermometer before sun-rise 65°. Wind S.S.E. cloudy. A few drops of rain before day: set off as soon as we could get the men ready & on board.—Soldiers slow in their movements—continues cloudy & threatens rain. Green matter floating on the river, supposed to come from the Catahoola and other lakes and bayoos of stagnant water, which when raised a little by rain flow into the black river. Saw also many patches of an aquatic plant resembling little Islands, some floating on the surface of the river, and others adhering to or resting on the shore and logs; examined the plant & found it to be a hollow jointed stem with roots of the same form; extremely light with very narrow willow shaped leaves projecting from the joint, embracing however the whole of the tube extending to the next inferior joint or knot; the extremity of each branch is terminated by a spike of very slender and narrow seminal leaves from one to two inches in length and 1/10 or less in breadth, producing its seed on the under side of the leaf in a double row, almost in contact, the grains alternately placed in perfect regularity: I have not been able to detect the flower, so as to be able to determine the class and order to which the plant belongs, it is not probably new; I at first supposed it might be the same which is described by M^{r}. Bartram as occupying large portions of the surfaces of rivers in East Florida, but upon examination I found it to be entirely different.

The day continued cloudy; at noon it rained, we had consequently no observation for the Latitude. At 3^{h} p. m. therm^{r}. at 79°—the afternoon continued cloudy. The current is yet insensible as to any opposition made to our progress. Sounded in the evening, found 3½ fathoms, the river being now considered very low. Extremes of the therm^{r}. 65°–79°. Wind S.S.E. Cloudy—made 13 miles 76 perches.

Tuesday 23^{d}

Thermometer 68°—the river for several nights past has fallen about 3 inches perpendicular each night: observed a great number of muscles and periwincles along shore: the muscle is of the kind commonly called pearl-muscle, & by means of its long tongue makes considerable progress along the bottom & upon the beaches of the river when under water: our people had a quantity of them dressed and found them to be agreeable food: to me they were tough and unpalatable. The wind altho' a head but not strong, we got along pretty well; but towards 11^{h} a. m. it became much stronger, and we made little way. Notwithstanding the cloudy state of the atmosphere we were fortunate in getting a good meridian observation, by which it appears we were in Lat: 30° 36′ 29″ nearly 3 miles higher than the town of Natchez: after dinner proceeded to the mouth of the Catahoola on the left and landed to get information from a french man settled here: he has a grant of land from the Spanish government, has made a small settlement and keeps a ferry-boat for crossing men & horses traveling to or from Natchez and the settlements on red river and on the Washita river: the Country here is all alluvial; in process of time the rivers shutting up ancient passages & elevating the banks over which their waters pass, no longer communicate with the same facility as formerly; the consequence of which naturally is that many large tracts formerly subject to annual inundation are now entirely exempt from that inconvenience: such is the situation of a most valuable tract upon which this french man is settled: his house is placed upon an Indian mount with several others in view: there is also a species of rampart surrounding this place & one very elevated mount; all of which I propose to view and describe on my return, our situation not now admitting delay: the soil here is equal to the best Missisippi bottoms; the proprietor says the high mount is not less than 80 feet perpendicular, of this we shall form some estimate at our return. We obtained from him the following list of distances from the mouth of the red river to the Post on the Washita called Fort Miro.

From the mouth of Red river to the mouth of Black river	10 Leagues
To the mouths of Catahoola, Washita & Tenza	22
To the River Ha-Ha on the right	1
To the Prairie de Villemont on the same	5
To Bayoo Louis on the same—rapids here	1
To Bayoo Boeufs on the same	4
To the Prairie Noyée (drowned Savannah)	3
To Pine point on the left	4½
To the Bayoo Calumet	3½
To the Coal mine on the right & Gypsum on the opposite shore	3
To the 1st. Settlement	12
To Fort Miro	22
Leagues	91.

The accounts of the low state of the river we receive here are rather discouraging, as it appears, that on the first rapids, seven leagues distant there are only 22 inches of water, and we now draw at the stern 30 inches or more.—Went on and encamped within the mouth of the river Washita. This river derives its appellation from the name of an indian tribe formerly resident on its banks, but now no more to be found; it is said that the remnant of the nation went into the great planes to the westward & either compose a small tribe themselves, or are incorporated into another nation. The Junction of the Washita with the Tenza and the Catahoola a little below, all together form the black river, which last here, loses its name, altho' our maps represent it as taking place of the Washita: the Tenza and Catahoola are also names of ancient tribes now extinct: the latter is now the name of a Creek or bayoo 12 leagues long, which is the issue of a lake of the same name 8 leagues in length & 2 leagues generally in breadth, it lies west of this place & communicates with the Red river during the time of the great annual inundation; it receives at the West or N.W. angle a Creek called little river, which preserves a channel with running water at all seasons, meandering along the bed of the lake; but all other parts of its superficies during the dry season from July to november & often later, are completely drained & become clothed in the most luxuriant herbage: the bed of the Lake then becomes the residence of immense herds of Deer, of Turkeys, Geese, Ducks, Cranes &c &c feeding upon the grass and grain; the Duck species being generally found on or near the little river. The Bayoo Tenza serves only to drain off a part of the waters of the inundation from the Missisippi low lands which here communicate with the black river during the season of high waters. By reference to our Latitude at Noon we find the mouth of the Washita to be in Lat: 31° 37′ 57″—Extremes of the thermometer 68°–73°. Sounded—found 6 fathoms—muddy bottom. Made this day 9 miles 77½ perches.

Wednesday 24th

Thermometer before sun-rise 54°—Wind North—Cloudy—Temperature of the river water 71°. No current to impede our progress worth estimating. Made slow advancement as usual with our oars; found the shore favorable for tracking or towing, which mode we continued nearly all day making at the rate of five perches p^{r}. ½ minute, which is about half a perch more than by rowing: a boat properly constructed for an expedition of this nature ought to advance with more than double our velocity. The wind was contrary all day otherwise we might have gone at the rate of 6 perches which is equal to 2¼ miles per hour, more might be performed, but our Soldiers seem at certain times to be without vigour & now and then throw out hints that they can work only as they are paid.

The high lands on both sides have now the appearance of being above the inundation; the timber is such as is generally produced upon high lands chiefly Oaks, red, white & black; interspersed with a variety of others; the magnolio grandiflora is absent; its presence is an infallible sign of lands not subject to inundation. We observed to day along the banks the strata of solid clay or marl (not recent but apparently ancient) to lie in very oblique positions, some making an angle of nearly 30° with the horizon & generally inclined with the descent of the river, altho' in a few cases the position was contrary; timber was also seen projecting from under the solid bank, which last seems to be in some measure indurated; it is unquestionably very ancient presenting a very different appearance from the recently formed soil: the river is here about 80 yards wide. The Bayoo Ha-ha comes in unexpectedly from the right about a league above the mouth of the Washita, and is one of the many passages or issues thro' which the waters of the great inundation penetrate & pervade all the low countries, annihilating for a time the currents of the lesser rivers in the neighbourhood of the missisippi. Vegetation is extremely vigourous along the alluvial banks; the twining vines entangle the branches of the trees & expand themselves along the margin of the river, in the richest and most luxuriant festoons, and often present for a great extent a species of impenetrable Curtain varigated and spangled with all possible gradations of Color from the splendid orange to the enlivening green down to the purple & blue and interwoven with bright red and russet brown. A carpet of the finest shrubbery overspreads the elevated margin, composed of a variety of elegant vegetables, to many of which probably no names have yet been assigned by the Botanist; and in positions where the shade is not too deep, the surface is enameled with thousands of humbler plants in full blossom at this late season.

The day has continued cloudy but begins to clear away about 11^h^ a.m. we therefore landed before noon to observe & found our atitude to be 31° 42′ 30″.5—The timber of the higher grounds is still remarked to be inferior in size and height to that on the Missisippi; but here it may be accounted for by a less fertile soil, not apparently (at most rarely) subject to inundation. The wind still continues in the N. or N.N.W. but the clouds are disipating and tomorrow we expect fair weather, for making observations. Extremes of the thermometer 54°–68°. Encamped after completing a poor days voyage of 14 miles 48 perches. Therm^r^. at 8^h^ p.m. 54°.—

Thursday 25th

Therm^r^. in air 49°—in river water 68°. Wind north. Cloudy. Continued & passed Villemont's prairie on the right & pine point opposite: the prairie obtained its name in consequence of its being included with a grant under the french Government to a gentleman of that name; some of the family & name yet remain at New Orleans but I have not heard of any claim for this land; many other parts of the Washita are named after their early proprietors: the french people projected & began extensive settlements upon this river, but the general massacre planned & in part executed by the Indians against the french, and the consequent massacre of the Natchez tribe by the french, broke up all those undertakings & they were not re-commenced under the french government. Those prairies are planes or savannahs without timber, generally very fertile, producing an exuberance of strong thick and coarse herbage. When a piece of ground is once got into this state in an indian country, it can have no opportunity of re-producing timber; it being an invariable rule to fire the dry grass in the Fall or winter, to obtain the advantage of attracting game when the young tender grass begins to spring; & thus the young timber is destroyed, & annually the prairie gains upon the wood land; it is probable that the immense planes known to exist in America may owe their origin to this practize. The planes of the Washita lie chiefly on the East side, & being generally formed like the Missisippi lands sloping from the bank of the river towards the great river, they are more or less liable to the influence of inundation in the rear, which has been known to advance so far in certain great floods, as to be ready to pour over the margin into the Washita river; this however has now become a very rare case & it may generally be estimated that from ¼ mile to a whole mile in depth will remain exempt from inundation during high floods: and this is pretty much the Case with those lands nearly as high as the Post of the Washita, with the exception of certain ridges of primitive high land; the rest being evidently alluvial, altho' not now subject to be inundated by the Washita river, (which has originally caused their formation), in consequence of the great depth, which the bed of the river has acquired by abrasion.

We saw a good deal of high land to day on either bank producing pine and other timber not the growth of inundated lands. About a league beyond Pine point we arrived at Bayoo Louis on the right, being the commencement of the rapids or rather shallows: Sent people into the water to search the best channel, and after being frequently aground and dragging the boat we got up into a situation about a mile higher, where we were in a manner embayed, being shut in by a gravel-bar upon which there was scarsely in the deepest part a foot of water: finding the men fatigued by being so much in the water at hard labor, we thought it best to rest for the remainder of the day and consult upon what was best to be done.—The bar being of inconsiderable breadth & no rock in the bottom as we had been taught to expect, it was thought best to cut a channel sufficient for the passage of the boat, which we supposed would take less time than unloading, transporting & reloading at a considerable distance from our present station.—The weather continued damp and disagreeably cold all day: we had no observation at noon. Extremes of the Therm^{r}. 49°–60°. Wind at North. Clearing up—many stars to be seen in the evening: made 3 miles 120 perches.

Friday 26th

Thermom^{r} in air 40°. in river water 65°—Wind N.W. light clouds. The morning being very cool, it was thought best for the people to take an early breakfast before going into the water to work. After breakfast commenced digging the cannal which was required to be about an hundred feet long: this business went on heavily & slowly as usual, and it was not untill noon that it was made barely of the depth which it was supposed might pass the boat.

The day being fine made some observations for the regulation of the watch & for the magnetic variation, and at noon had a fine observation, from which the Latitude of this remarkable place was ascertained to be 31°.48′.57″.5—a little way up the river ¼ of a mile there is a high ridge of primitive earth studded with an abundance of fragments of rock or stone, which appears to have been thrown up to the surface in a very irregular manner, the stone is of a friable nature, & some of it has the appearance of indurated clay; without it is blackish from being exposed to the air, and within of a greyish white: it is said that within the hill, the strata are regular, & that good grind-stones may be obtained. After dinner the boat was moved into the channel, where she stuck fast. Cables, ropes and pulies were got across and fixed to trees; handspokes were used to raise & push her along and we made some way thro' the bar, but evening coming on we were obliged to desist in hopes of being able to get over in the morning. Extremes of the thermom^{r}. 40°–70°. Wind N.W. Clear star light. Discovered a barge coming up behind us; she also grounded & sent her people out to search for the channel.

Saturday 27th

Thermometer in air 32°. in river water 64°. Wind N. Clear above. A fog upon the river, occasioned by the condensation of vapor arising from the surface of the river: the morning being very cold with a hoar-frost, the people were directed to get their breakfasts and prepare to use their exertions in getting the boat over the shoal; the day proved very fine with an agreeable warm sunshine, but it was 1^{h} p.m. before we got entirely over into floating water on the opposite shore, the men having upon this occasion exerted themselves to my entire satisfaction. The occupation of this day prevented us from making any astronomical observations.—After dinner we pushed on and arrived at the last of the rapids at this place; here we found a ledge of rocks across the entire bed of the river, but having previously sounded and discovered the best channel, we got over into deep water after grounding and rubbing two or three times: The river became again like a mill-pond without current, excepting a motion barely perceptible along the concave shore, the velocity was nevertheless very considerable upon the shoals where the depth of water was small. The whole of those first shoals or rapids embraced an extent of 1½ miles; that is, the obstruction was not continual, but felt at short intervals along this space: Encamped about 1½ mile above the last rapid. Extremes of the thermr. 32°–73°. The evening proves fine & mild. Thermr. at 8h p.m. 62°. Wind North. High pine land on the right—breadth of the river 100 yards.

Sunday 28th

Thermometer in air 40°—in river water 63°.—Wind N.W. Clear—fog on the river. Continued our voyage & made some observations for the Longitude & magnetic variation at the hour of breakfast. High lands and a large Savannah seen on the right in the morning passed a rocky hill soon after and 'Bayou aux bœufs' on the right about 4 leagues from the rapids. At noon got a good observation, Latitude deduced 31° 53′ 35″.5—at 3h. p.m. the thermomr. was at 78° in the shade; the day was warm and the sun powerful: observed some more planes to the left: the river made several returning courses to day, to the southward of west. Thermomr. at 8h. p.m. 56°.—Extremes 40°–73°. Sounded—3 fathoms—mud & sand. Made this day 12 miles 116 perches.

Monday 29th

Thermomr. in air 41°. in river water 62°. Wind N.W. Fog on the river. Continued our voyage—The banks of the river seem to retain very little alluvial soil; on the opposite shores we see frequently to the water's edge the high land earth, which is a sandy loam of a greyish light color with streaks of red sand & clay; the soil is not rich, bearing great numbers of pines, interspersed with red oak, hickory and dog-wood. The river is now from 60 to 100 yards wide. At the hour of breakfast made three lunar observations, and one sun's altitude to regulate the watch, which with the observations of yesterday will give the rate of going of the watch proportioning for change of Latitude and departure as we advance in the progress of our voyage; I do not however think it of much importance to regard those observations untill we arrive at the post of Washita, which I suppose to be nearly the most easterly point of the river; there and at the hot-springs (the most westerly point we shall visit) we shall take time to make correct observations; all other points of the river will be ascertained with sufficient precision from our geometrical survey so frequently corrected by the Latitude. At Noon we found our Latitude to be 31° 58′ 2″. Having made some advantageous alterations in the arrangement of our benches and oars, we advanced with a little better speed; about 6 perches p^r. ½ minute which however does not exceed 2¼ miles p^r. hour in water without any sensible opposition from the Current. The wind came about to S.W. in the evening; Therm^r. at 8^h p.m. 62°. Extremes 41°–85°. Soundings—3 fathoms mud & sand—made this day 14 miles 65 perches.

Tuesday 30th

Thermom^r. in air 47°. in river water 60°. Wind W.N.W. Fog on the river. Clear above.—Continued our voyage: the land on either bank seems to be from 30 to 40 feet high and does not improve in quality: pine-trees seen in most situations—nothing remarkable occurred except a rapid we passed in the afternoon, formed by a ledge of rocks which traversed the river, narrowing the water channel to about 30 yards, but the extent between the high banks was not less than a hundred. At noon found the Latitude to be 30° 5′ 24″. It would appear from the distances run by our Log and time, when compared with the estimated distances by the french inhabitants and hunters, that their league scarcely exceeds two miles. Encamped near a sand beach favorable for hauling the sene & catched a sufficiency of fish to serve all the people for supper and breakfast. Therm^r. at 8^h p.m. 60°. Extremes 47°–83°. Made this day 15 miles, 150 perches.

Wednesday 31st

Thermomr. in air 44°. in river water 62°. Wind N.N.W. Clear—fog on the river—Continued our voyage. This morning met with shallow water & strong currents, our rate of going, deducting the velocity of the stream was reduced to 2 perches: got upon shoals about 8h. a.m. which detained us greatly, and impeded us more or less untill the afternoon; at noon we had a good observation; Lat: found 32° 10′ 13″—at 2h p.m. got over the last shoal for this day & went on in good water untill the evening, the channel was very narrow, the sand bars at every point extending so far into the bend as to leave little more than the breadth of the boat of water sufficiently deep for her passage, altho' the water often covered a breadth of 70 to 80 yards upon the shoal: in the afternoon passed a little plantation or settlement on the right and at night came up with three others joining each other: here is a plane or prairie upon which those settlements are placed; from the regular slope of the land from the river bank towards the eastward, we may be assured the soil is alluvial, yet the bed of the river is now so deep that it is no longer subject to that inconvenience, but in the rear the Missisippi advances & sometimes leaves dry but a narrow stripe along the banks, it is however now more common that the extent of the fields cultivated (from ¼ to ½ mile) remain dry during the season of the inundation: the soil here is very good but not equal to missisippi bottoms; it may be esteemed second rate. At a small distance to the East are extensive Cypress swamps, over which the waters of the inundation always stand to the depth of 15, 20 & 25 feet. On the west side after passing over the Valley of the river, whose breadth is various from ¼ to 2 miles or more, the Land assumes a considerable elevation from 100 to 300 feet and extends all along to the settlements on the Red river, those high lands from report are poor & badly watered, being chiefly what is termed a pine-barren: there is here a ferry & a road of Communication between the Post of the Washita and the Natchez & a fork of this road passes on to the Settlement called the rapids on Red river, it is distant from this place by computation 150 miles.

From the experience we have had of this river and the information obtained, it appears that the present is the least favorable season for ascending this river with a boat of so considerable a draught of water as ours; the spring of the year is the most advantgeous, the Missisippi then flows up into the beds of the inferior rivers, raising their waters sometimes within a few feet of the top of the banks; the small current is then often in favor of the ascending boat: this objection would vanish if light boats were used drawing 6 or 8 inches of water and if well constructed might make with ease 12 leagues or even 40 miles p^{r}. day; such ought to be the kind of boats for an expedition fitted out to explore; as little time as possible ought to be lost in moving, that more may be left for observation and research: in our actual situation our dayly progress seldom equals 14 or 15 miles, which is a sad drawback upon the accomplishments of the objects of an exploring expedition. On this part of the river lies a considerable grant of Land conceded by the Spanish Government to the Marquis of Maison rouge a french emigrant, who bequeathed it with all his property to M. Bouligny son of the late Colonel of the Louisiana regiment & by him sold to Daniel Clark; it is said to extend from the post of the Washita with a breadth of two leagues including the river down to the bayou Calumet, the computed distance of which along the river is called 30 leagues, but said to be not more than 12 in a direct line. Extremes of the thermom^{r}. 44°–84°. Made this day 6 miles 165 perches.

NOVEMBER, 1804

Thursday 1st

Thermom^{r}. in air 48°. in river water 62°—Calm—clear above, a little fog on the river. Having sounded last evening a shoal upon which there is 18 inches water in the deepest place, we prepared, by unloading part of our Cargo, to cross it: we obtained the use of two Canoes, which with a great deal of trouble enabled us to get over about noon: finding a Canoe so useful & being informed of other rapids and shoals before us, we bartered away a smaller canoe with a little cash for the larger of the two we had borrowed, proposing to put two of our best hunters into the empty Canoe by which they might keep a head & procure some game, & be ready on all emerdencies to assist the Barge. Dined & continued our voyage; met with several retardments from shoals. Made only 4 miles 115 perches. Extremes of the thermom^{r}. 48°–85°. at 8^{h}. p.m. 64°. Weather extremely fine & agreeable, the slow progress of our boat being the only circumstance of regret, as tending to disappoint our prospects.

Friday 2^{d}

Thermom^{r}. in air 48°. in river water 62°. light clouds—Wind S.S.E. a little fog on the river.—Continued our voyage with immense sand bars in view at every point: the utmost care in steering was necessary to keep clear of shoals and sunken logs, which latter were frequently very embarrassing: we suffered much detention this day from those causes, being twice fast upon a sunken log under water, and our boat being so unwieldy & heavy, there was no getting her off by any exertion of poles &c which could be made on board, a rope was carried ashore from the stern, & by that means she was hove backwards & cleared of the log: we lost 1½ hour each time by two such accidents, & several times got upon shoals which delayed us greatly: light flat boats proper for the navigation of shallow waters would pass over all such obstacles without touching, & when they do touch, being light, they are easily pushed back; external keels are very improper for any boat upon the missisippi or any river where logs are to be encountered: our boat to her other inconveniences was provided with a keel, which added to her draught of water, made her much more difficult to get over a log or shoal, it being impossible to clear her by pushing latterally. Therm^{r}. at 8^{h}. p.m. 78°. Extremes 48°–84°. Made this day 8 miles 104 perches.

Saturday 3^{d}

Therm^{r}. in air 52°. in river water 64°. Some light clouds. Continued our voyage with very little variety, a great sameness appears as to the river and its banks. Altho' we got several times aground we were not so unfortunate as yesterday; immense sand bars or beaches with steep banks on the opposite shore continued to be the objects of our view, very little alluvial land except at some points opposed to Cliffs, was to be seen: along the margin of the river, many humble plants are to be seen in flower at this late season, altho' the leaf falls from the trees of the forest: the great variety of tints which the foliage assumes before it separates finally from the parent stock, presents to the Eye an infinitude of beautiful landscapes, and if critically examined is perhaps not without its use: it will be found that the leves of the same tree are all changed to the same Color, which is probably occasioned by the oxigen of the atmosphere acting upon vegetable matter deprived of the protecting power of its vital principle, & thereby calls forth its latent colorific properties: I have always remarked that the leaves of such trees whose barks and woods are known to produce a dye, are changed in autumn to the same Colour, which is extracted in the Dyer's vat from the woods more especially by the use of alumn or other mordant; whose predominant principle yields oxigen: thus the foliage of the hickory & the oak yielding the quercitron bark is changed before its fall to a beautiful yellow; other oaks assume a fawn colour, a liver or blood colour, and are also known to yield dyes of the same complexion: I am persuaded from the few observations I have made that this rule will be found general, and may therefore serve as an excellent guide to the Naturalist who directs his researches to the discovery of new objects for the use of the dyer.

At noon we found ourselves in Latitude 32° 17′ 17″—nothing remarkable occurred in the afternoon, except a discovery made by D^{r} Hunter (walking along the river side) of a substance resembling mineral Coal: I suppose from its appearance, that it is the Carbonated wood described by Kirwan and other Chemists: some specimens were preserved; it does not easily burn, but on being applied to the flame of a candle, it seemed to encrease it & yielded a faint smell resembling, in a slight degree that of the gum-lack of common sealing wax. In the evening passed over some rapids and shoals; bottom stone & gravel. Thermom^{r} at 8^{h} p.m. 72°. Extremes 52°–86°. Made this day 11 miles 140 perches.

Sunday 4th

Thermom^{r} in air 54° in river water 64°. Clear. This has been an unforttunate day; the morning and afternoon were spent upon shoals and rapids with stoney & gravelly bottoms, the Men having been a great part of the time in the water. Got a good observation at noon; Latitude found 32° 21′ 10″. Made only 4 miles 233 perches. Thermom^{r} at 8^{h} p.m. 63°. Extremes 54°–83.

Monday 5th.

Therm^{r}. in air 52° in river water 62° heavy fog & damp air. We were obliged this morning to take out part of our loading to enable us to pass over a shoal carrying only 18 inches water, which detained us untill near 10^{h} a.m.— In the course of the day got upon several shoals of inferior note, but upon the whole we were more fortunate than usual, the water being generally deeper and with little current. We remarked a greater appearance of fertility as we approached the Settlement; the trees are of larger dimensions, & there is a due proportion of shrub or underwood, which was absent in the poorer lands; some fields of Cane began to appear, which is a sure indication of a fertile soil: we had also leisure to admire the beautiful tints assumed by the foliage of the vegitable world: it was apparent that the external leaves most exposed to the light & to a freer circulation of air, exhibited the first changes of Color, while those of the same plant under a thick shade still retained their deep verdure. The Willow tree pendent over the water, presents a fine deep yellow along the outline of the plant, from whence may be traced a regular gradation, thro' the admired lemon color down to the soft and delicate summer's green, which last in the shade, retains its full verdure: on other trees may be seen a deep blood color inclining to black, descending by regular shades to the palest pink mingled with green & from these by similar gradation to the usual summer verdure of the plant: Leaves plucked from the tree at this season & preserved in the shade will retain their beautiful colors for a great length of time.

The river continues of the same general breadth. i. e. from 80 to 100 yards, but the water channel is often confied to 30 yards. The Atmosphere had this day a smokey or misty appearance; the Sun broke forth a little in the afternoon, but shone with diminished lusture. This smokey or misty appearance which in our country is common in the months of november and december is attributed to a common practize of the Indians and Hunters, of firing the woods, planes or savannah; the flames often extending themselves some hundred of miles, before the fire is extinguished; it is observed that rain always follows these conflagrations; sometimes the condensation of the smoke occasions a fine rain resembling a fog or thick dew, but at other times the rain is impetuous accompanied by thunder & lightening & immediately after it clears up fine, but not always without a continuation of the blue misty appearance of the Atmosphere.

Soft friable stone is frequently seen and great loads of gravel and sand upon the beaches; reddish Clay appears in strata much indurated and blackened by exposure to light and air.—The water of this river is extremely agreeable to drink and much clearer than that of the Ohio; in this respect it is very unlike its two neighbours the arcansa and red rivers; whose waters are extremely charged with earthy matter of a reddish brown color, giving to the water a chocolate-like appearance; & when those rivers are low their waters are not potable, being extremely brakish, from the great number of salt springs flowing into them & very probably from the beds of rock-salt over which, (it has been reported) they flow: the inconvenience from this cause, to voyagers, is not so great as might be apprehended, as it appears that brooks & springs of fine water falling into those rivers, particularly the arcansa, are very frequent, and may be met often in the course of a days progress.—Altho' the water of the Washita river does not exhibit any saline impregnation, yet from report there are many situations in its neighborhood where salt may be procured by digging pits in the places called salt-licks, where water is found equally strong with sea-water; we expect to examine some of those on our way upwards. Thermom^{r}. at 8^{h}. p.m. 58°. Extremes 52°–68°. Wind at N.W. Made this day 11 miles 276 perches.

Tuesday 6th.

Thermom^{r}. 45° in air—in river water 64°—heavy fog Wind W. Continued our voyage with better fortune; that is, we escaped any considerable obstructions from rapids and sand bars. No variety was to be seen in the appearance of the Country on either side the river. At noon got a fine observation about a league below the

Post of Washita; Latitude deduced 32° 28′ 58″; by the sinuosities of the river it appears we are not more than a mile to the south of it: arrived there about 3½^h p.m. and were very politely received by Lieu^t Bowmar, who immediately offered us the hospitality of his Dwelling with all the services in his power. The Position called Fort Miro being the property of a private person, who was formerly civil commandant here, the Lieutenant has taken post about 400 yards lower and has built himself some log-houses and enclosed them with a slight stockade: this young officer exclusive of the manners of a polite Gentleman, appears to possess talents; he has formed a tollerably good chart of the river from its mouth to the Post, being the result of his own labors on the way up to take possession of the Post, this he has continued upwards from the best information he has been able to obtain; the whole gives a satisfactory idea of the river & part of the Country; we have also obtained some further information from the former Commandant a french man, and other persons here, of all which we have made notes & shall avail ourselves in the prosecution of our voyage.

Thermom^r. at 8^h p.m. Extremes 45°–79°. Made this day 9 miles 257 perches; amounting in the whole to 196 miles 256 perches from the mouth of the red river to the Post of the Washita; and by the old computation 90 leagues.

Wednesday 7th.

Thermometer in air 52° in river water 64°. Clear. Finding from past experience that the boat in which we have come up, would be improper for the continuation of our voyage, we made enquiry this morning for other craft, but it appears there is no great choice of boats at this place; prepared also for astronomical observation: being greatly interrupted by visitants who came to offer services &c we were prevented from making any useful observation untill noon & even then we were incommoded: the Sun's meridian altitude gave the Lat: 32° 29′ 52″.5 but I was not perfectly satisfied with this observation; from the Causes mentioned I suspect the altitude was taken a little too late, & shall hope to correct if necessary by future observations. Therm^r. at 8^h p.m. 67°. Extremes 52°–80°.

Thursday 8th.

Thermomr. in air 53° in river water 58°. Cloudy. This was a disagreeable, damp and cold day: made further enquiry for small boats with little success; found only one, which with another of the same burthen might answer our purpose: no observation made this day. Upon viewing the Country on the East of the river, it is evidently alluvial; the surface is equal with a gentle slope from the river towards the rear of the plantations; the land here is of excellent quality, being a rich black mold to the depth of a foot, under which there is a friable loam of a brownish liver color, which very probably will itself become a good soil when broken up & exposed to the influences of the elements. Thermr. at 8h p.m. 56°. Extremes 53°-61°.

Friday 9th

Thermomr. in air 42° in river water 61°. Cloudy, damp & cold. Continued our search for proper vessels and heard of a flat-bottomed barge, which we expect will be very suitable, with the reduced loading we intend to carry with us, the boat will probably draw only 12 inches water: no observation, it being dark, cloudy & disagreeable all day. Extremes of the thermometer 42°-72°.

Saturday 10th.

Thermomr. in air 40° in river water 58°. Clear—calm—this day having the appearance of being fine & serene, prepared for observation; and in the course of the day took altitudes of the Sun for the regulation of the watch and the magnetic variation: at noon found the Latitude by a fine observation to be 32° 29′ 35″, this differs from that of the 7th by 17″; I give the preference to the result of this day, for reasons already mentioned; In the afternoon took distance of the moon from the Sun to the west of her and in the evening took distances of the moon from *α* Arietis to the east of her, which may be considered as a complete series for the determination of the Longitude.

Having hired the barge and agreed to give 1¼ dollar pr day for the use of her, we had her brought along side: She is upwards of 50 feet long & 8½ feet in breadth built tolerably flat, her bottom being still a little convex &

being pretty well formed for running. This boat with some improvements is probably the best form for penetrating up shallow rivers, she is undoubtedly too long, as we shall certainly meet with short turns among logs & perhaps rocks, the passage of which might be facilitated by a shorter boat: got her loaded before the evening with a view to set off early next morning. She made some water—found about bed time, that she had made a great depth of water; kept her baled all night. Thermom^{r}. at 8^{h} p.m. 34 °. Extremes 40°–72°.

Sunday 11th

Thermometer in air 24° in river water 53°. Clear—calm.—Got the Barge hauled ashore and caulked, which detained us untill the afternoon; got another good observation at noon, which gives the latitude 32° 29′ 30″.5 that is 4½″ less than yesterday, and as those two observations were both very good, the mean of the two results may be taken for the truth, the latitude of the place of observation will therefore be 32° 29′ 32″.75 and as the post or Garrison lies 4½″ north of the place of observation, we may consider its latitude as fixed at 32° 29′ 37″.25. Set out after dinner and made 3 miles, Encamped at the plantation of Baron Bastrop. It appears that this small settlement on the Washita & some of the Creeks falling into it contains only 500 persons of all ages & sexes; it is reported that there is a great deal of excellent land upon several considerable Creeks falling into the Washita & that consequently the Settlement is capable of great extension, & may be expected, with an accession of population to become very flourishing: there are three merchants settled at the post, who supply the inhabitants at very exorbitant prices with their necessaries; those with the garrison & two small planters and a tradesman or two constitute the present village: a great part of the inhabitants still continue the old practize of hunting during the winter season; their peltries go to the Merchant at a low rate in exchange for necessaries; in the summer these people content themselves with making corn barely sufficient for bread during the year; in this manner they always remain extremely poor; some few who have conquered their habits of indolence (which are always a consequence of the indian mode of life) and addicted themselves to agriculture, live more comfortably & taste a little the sweets of civilized life.

Monday the 12th.

Thermomr. in air 36°—in river water 54°—Clear—Calm—Got on board some fresh beef and other provisions this morning, which detained us a little. Continued our voyage with a pilot on board hired at the rate of 30 dollars pr month. Met with several shoals, but passed over them with ease, our Barge not drawing half the water of our own boat, & being also very light both in her timbers & planks; the appearance of the lands along the river is not very inviting, much pine woods upon a thin poor soil: to the right the settlements on the Bayou Barthelmi and Siard are said to be rich lands. At noon got an observation; Latitude 32° 34′ 47″. Made this day 16 miles 32 perches. Thermr. at 8h p.m. 54°—This Evening a little Cloudy.

Tuesday 13th.

Thermomr. in air 33° in river water 55°. Fog on the river. Calm. Continued our voyage without change in the appearance of the Country: passed an Island and strong rapid at 8h a.m. & arrived at a little settlement where we halted to breakfast a little below a chain of rocks crossing the channel between an Island & the mainland called Roquerau—great misery depicted in the Countenances of the Spaniard & his family inhabiting this little settlement, arising as it appears from extreme indolence: the wind at south indicates rain, with a dark cloudy sky: we find our situation greatly improved in our new barge, being able to go about 3 miles pr hour when the Men use a little exertion: we pass without difficulty over shoals of 11 or 12 inches water. The river acquires a more spacious appearance, being in most places about 150 yards wide. Lost some time on the shoals and at half an hour past noon arrived at the last settlements. Began to rain—put ashore to dine—cleared up—set out and passed the mouth of Bayou Barthelmi on the right at 4h p.m. being 12 computed leagues from the post. Here commences Baron Bastrop's great grant of land from the Spanish Government, being a square of twelve leagues to each side; a little exceeding one million of french acres, which I presume is more than double of what that Government granted to all persons within the Mississippi territory.—At 11ʰ a.m. passed Otter Bayou on the left. The Banks of the river continue to be about 30 feet high, of which 18 feet from the water are a clayey loam of a pale ash colour, upon which the river has deposited an alluvion of 12 feet of light sandy soil, which appears in most places to be fertile, being of a brownish dark color. It seems that this species of land is here of small breadth, not exceeding half a mile on each side, & may be called the valley of the river Washita, beyond which there is high land clothed chiefly with pines.—The Evening is cloudy & dark. Made this day 16 miles 312 perches—Thermomʳ. at 8ʰ p.m. 62°—Extremes 33°–66°.

Wednesday 14ᵗʰ.

Thermometer in air 44°. in river water 55°—Clear—calm. Continued our voyage, the soil seems to be thin; the growth of the timber is small. We made small progress, being opposed by a head wind. Passed the 'Bayou des buttes' in the forenoon; this Creek derives its name from a vast number of Indian mounts discovered by the hunters along its course: we were detained an hour extraordinary at breakfast, from the necessity of repairing the rudder irons damaged going over a rocky flat. The margin of the river is clothed with such timber as generally grows on inundated lands, particularly a species of the white oak called vulgarly the overcup-oak; its timber is remarkably hard, solid, ponderous and durable, and it produces a large acorn in very great abundance upon which the Bear feeds; it is also very fattening for Hogs.

At noon got a good observation & found the latitude to be 32° 50′ 8″.5—after dinner passed a long narrow Island. The face of the Country begins to change; the banks are low and steep, and the river generally deeper and much contracted, being from 30 to 50 yards wide; this low Country is 2 or 3 leagues wide on each side of the river, liable to overflow 12 or 15 feet above the level of the land, the soil is a very sandy loam in the neighbourhood of the river, & covered by such vegetables as are found on the inundated lands of the Mississippi; in short this tract presents every appearance of a newly created soil, very different from what we passed below: it may be supposed that there existed a great Lake within the space now occupied by this alluvial tract, which may have been drained off by a natural Canal worn out by the abrasion of the waters, and that since that period, the annual inundations have been replenishing this space with the alluvion of its water; 18 or 20 feet of soil perpendicular is yet wanting to render it a fit habitation for man; it appears never the less to be well peopled by the beasts of the forest, several of which presented themselves to view, but they must all retire to the high lands during the season of the inundation. We now begin to see quantities of water fowl which are not generally very numerous untill the cold rains and frost drive them to us from the northward. Fish is not so abundant in this river as might be expected; at the post we were informed that the river had been extremely full of fish untill the year 1799, when the waters of the inundation of the Mississippi dammed up the Washita river some distance above the Post and produced a stagnation and consequent corruption of the waters, which restroyed all the fish within the influence of this cause. The river continues to be contracted, seldom exceeding 60 yards and generally deep; no current is felt excepting in places a little shallower than the rest.—Thermometer at 8h p.m. 44°. Extremes 44°–58° Clear.

Thursday 15th.

Thermometer in air 38°. in river water 54°.—Clouds —Calm. Continued our voyage thro' a Country of the same appearance as yesterday. Passed some rapids without difficulty—the banks still continue low; from ten to 15 feet above the present level of the river; the water marks on the trees from 15 to 20 feet. Landed to observe about 90 yards higher than the upper point of the Island of Mallet, judging that we were not far from Lat. 33° the division line between the territories of Orleans and Louisiana; we found the Latitude by a very good observation to be 32° 59′ 27″.5. The Island of Mallet is on the right of the main channel, and the place of observation being 90 yards N 45° E from the upper point of the Island. Making allowance for the breadth of the river (50 yards), Latitude 33° may be found from the above data when the Jurisdiction of the territories may require it, this Island of Mallet being very well known to the Hunters. Should time and circumstances permit on our return, a 2d meridian altitude of the Sun may be taken and a proper mark set up in Lat: 33°.—In general the bed of the river along this alluvial country is fully covered by water from bank to bank & the navigation good, but to day at 3h p.m. we passed 3 contiguous sand-bars or beaches called 'le trois battures'; & at three & a half hours p.m. the 'bayou des grand Marais' (great Marsh Creek) on the right: passed also in the evening on the same side 'la Cypriere Chatelrau': a point of high land approaches within half a mile of the river on the right. Thermomr. at 8h p.m. 50°. —Extremes 33°–60°. Made this day 16 miles 42 perches. This days voyage was shortened by an indisposition which confined me to the tent untill the hour of breakfast.

Friday 16th.

Thermomr. in air 38° in river water 54°.—Cloudy—Calm. Set out at 6h 58′ and continued our voyage, the wind rises northerly against us, nevertheless we make 7½ perches pr. ½ min: whereas with our former boat we should not have exceeded 4 per: still however our improved progress is short of the velocity which a boat for our purpose ought to attain; it should not fall short of 12 per: pr. ½ min: which would be about 4½ miles pr. hour. No observation to day the weather being cloudy, damp and disagreeable. Between 11 & 12 o'clock passed on the right the 'marais de la Saline' (Salt-lick marsh) There is here a small marshy lake, but it is not intended by its name to convey any idea of a property of brackishness in the lake or marsh, but merely that it is contiguous to some of the licks, which are sometimes termed 'Saline' & sometimes 'glaise,' being generally found in compact clay which might serve for potter's ware; the bayou de la Tulipe forms a communication between the lake and the river: there is opposite to this place a point of high land forming a promontory and advancing within a mile of the river, to which boats resort when the low grounds are under water: a short league after, we came to the mouth of the grand bayou de la Saline (Salt-lick Creek) on the right; this is a creek of considerable length & tollerably good navigation for small boats, the Hunters ascend it to an extent of a hundred of their leagues in pursuing their game. They all agree that none of the springs which feed this Creek are salt; it has obtained its name from many buffalo salt licks which have been discovered near to the Creek. Altho' most of those licks by digging will furnish water holding in solution more or less marine salt, yet we have reason to believe that many of them would produce Nitre. We now begin to observe a stratum of a dirty white colored clay under the alluvial soil; this clay is similar to what we observed before we entered the alluvial tract; we have therefore reason to expect, that we are gradually emerging from this sunken tract & shall soon ascend into the high land country. Made this day 17 miles, 185 perches. In the evening it began to rain. Thermom^{r}. at 8^{h} p.m. 42°. Extremes 38°–51°.

Saturday 17th.

Thermom^{r}. in air 40°. in river water 54°.—fog on the river—calm—river risen 2½ inches during the night.

Continued our voyage; the low lands are still alluvial, at least to a certain depth; an under stratum of clay appears in many places, where the banks have been undermined & broken down: we remarked that since we entered the alluvial country about 32° 52′ Lat: we have seen no long moss (Tilandsia) altho' this low damp country seems in all respects well adapted to favor its production; upon enquiry of our pilot, he informs us, we shall see no more of it; probably its limit of vegetation northerly may be fixed by nature near to 33° Lat: Saw a great quantity of the long-leaf pine, which is frequently found in rich & even inundated lands as is the case here; the short leaf or pitch pine on the contrary is always found upon arid lands & generally in sandy & lofty situations; but our County furnishes it in a hard meagre clay. In the forenoon saw the first swan which was shot by one of our hunters; it was a solitary one whose mate had probably been killed: this is the season when the poor inhabitants of the settlement of the Washita turn out to make their annual hunt; they carry no provision with them but a little indian corn, depending on their guns and ammunition for the rest. The Deer is now fat & their skins in perfection; the Bear also is now in his prime with regard to the quality of his fur and the quantity of fat or oil which he yields, he has been feeding luxuriously for some time upon the autumnal fruits of the forest, such as pirsimmons, grapes pawpaws, walnuts, packawns, hickory-nuts, chinquapins, beech-mast, a great variety of acorns &c &c; it is however well known (notwithstanding the fancies of some writers) that the Bear does not confine himself to vegetable food; the planters have ample experience of his carnivorous disposition. He is particularly fond of Hog's flesh, but no animal escapes him that he is able to conquer: Sheep & Calves are frequently his prey and he often destroys the fawn when he stumbles upon it; he cannot however discover it by the sense of smelling notwithstanding the excellence of his scent; Nature has protected the helpless young by denying it the property of leaving any effluvium upon its tract, which property is so powerful in the old Deer: perhaps it may not be generally known to Naturalists, that between the hoofs of Deer &c is found a sac with its mouth inclining upwards; this sac always contains more or less musk, which by escaping over the opening in proportion as it is secreted, gives to the foot the property of leaving on the ground a scent wherever it passes: during the rutting season the musk is most abundant particularly in old males, which may often be smelt at a considerable distance by the hunters.

The Bear unlike to most other beasts of pray does not kill the animal immediately he has seized upon, but regardless of its strugles, cries and lamentations, fastens upon it and (if the expression may be allowed) devours it alive: the taste of M^{r}. Bruce & his Abyssinians may have been formed upon this excellent model.—The hunters count much of their profits from the oil drawn from the Bear's fat, which at New-Orleans is always of ready sale, and is much esteemed for its wholesomeness in cooking, being preferred to butter or hog's lard; it is found to keep longer than any other oil of the same nature, without turning rancid: they have a method of boiling it from time to time upon sweet-bay leaves which restores it or facilitates its conservation. At noon found our Latitude to be 33° 13′ 16″.5. In the afternoon saw a small Aligator, which we did not expect in so northern a situation; passed a few rapids & saw cane brakes on both sides, the canes of a small size, which demonstrates that the water does not surmount the bank above a few feet: the river widens & a number of sand-beaches are seen. Therm^{r}.

at 8h p.m. 44°.—Extremes 40°–41°. Made this day 15 miles 308 perches.

Sunday 18th.

Thermomr. in air 32°—in river water 52°—Serene—Calm—river seems rather on the rise. Set out at 7h 20′ and continued our voyage; passed along a narrow passage this morning, about 70 feet wide; the whole of the water of the river runs thro' this passage; on the left the old channel of the usual breadth leaves an interval which becomes an Island when the water passes along the old bed of the river during freshes: Came up to a place at the hour of breakfast where there is an appearance of some clearing called 'Cache la Tulipe' (Tulip's hiding place) this is the name of a french hunter who concealed his property in this place. It continues to be a practize of both white and red hunters, to deposit their skins &c. often suspended to poles or laid over a pole placed upon two forked posts in sight of the river, untill their return from hunting; these deposits are considered as sacred and few examples exist of their being plundered.

The banks of the river have now the appearance of the high land soil, with a stratum of 3 or 4 feet of alluvion deposited thereon by the river, this superstratum is greyish and very sandy with a small admixture of loam, which indicates the poverty of the mountains and uplands where the sources of the river take their rise. At noon we found our Latitude to be 33° 17′ 13″—In the afternoon passed on the right, the entrance of a bay, which within must form a great lake during the inundation. We now see a considerable number of the long-leaf pine tree; the canes along the bank have a better appearance being much larger in size, this indicates a better or more elevated soil: Canes subject to be inundated, i. e. the land to be inundated, 3, 4 or 5 feet, are always small and tough; they grow much finer where there is little or no inundation, provided the soil be rich & loose. Passed a high hill (300 feet) on the left clothed with lofty pine trees. Thermomr. at 8h p.m. 57° cloudy weather threatens rain. Made this day 18 miles 75 perches. Having been much indisposed for some days past, the number of remarks are probably fewer than might have been made—I still remain in the same situation.

Monday 19th.

Thermr. in air 54°.—in river water 54°—Cloudy—Calm—river at a stand. Set out at 6h 56′ and continued our voyage. The banks present still more the appearance of the high land soil, the under stratum being a pale yellowish clay and the alluvial soil of a dirty white surmounted by a thin covering of a brownish vegetable earth: the trees begin to have a better appearance, growing to a considerable size and height, tho' much inferior to those of the alluvial banks of the Missisippi: passed the 'bayou de hachis' on the left this morning; points of highland not subject to be overflowed frequently touch the river, the valley is said to be league or more in breadth on each side of the river: passed some pine hills on the left called 'Cote de Champignole', the river has been narrow during the course of this day's voyage, not exceeding on the average from 50 to 60 yards. Thermometer at 8h p.m. 62°. Extremes 54°–67°. Made this day 18 miles 120 perches.

Tuesday 20th.

Thermr. in air 59°. in river water 54°—Cloudy—Calm. No change in the river. Set off at 6h 48′—The banks of the river appear to be higher and the river wider, we meet with a number of sand beaches and some rapids but good deep water between them. At 7½h a.m. passed a creek which forms a deep ravine in the high lands and has been called 'Chemin Couvert'—a little past 8h. we ascended a rapid where the water was confined to a breadth of 40 yards, a little farther we had to quit the great channel on account of its shallowness and rapidity, & passed along a narrow channel 60 feet wide: without a guide a Stranger would have taken this passage for a Creek. Between 11 and 12h saw an aligator, which surprised us much at this late season & so far north. The Banks (exclusive of the large timber) are covered by cane or thick underbrush, frequently so interwoven with thorns and briars, as to be impenetrable, until the way is cut with an edge tool: we see also some species of timber not common below, such as Birch, Maple, holly & two kinds of timber to which no other name has yet been given but 'Bois du bord de l'eau (water side wood). Pirsimmons and small black grapes are plenty in some situations; the first are often very large and excellent, the last a mixture of sweet and tart; those are also common on the Missisippi. The weather being cloudy we did not land to observe. In the afternoon observed some feruginous earth on the right: the margin is frequently fringed with a variety of plants & vines, of the latter several species of the convolvulus, which no doubt in their season ornament this river with their elegant flowers. Thermom^{r}. at 8^{h} p.m. 54°. Extremes 54°–62°. Made this day 18 miles 308 perches.

Wednesday 21st.

Therm^{r}. in air 43°. in river water 54°—a little fog—calm. Set out & passed a hill and cliff 100 feet perpendicular crowned with lofty pines called 'Cote de Finn' (Finn's hill) a chain of high land continues some distance on the left; the cliff presents the appearance of an ash colored clay; passed a strong rapid, and a little farther a Creek on the right called Bayou d'Acassia (Locust Creek): The river varies here from 80 to 100 yards wide; we frequently see indications of iron along the banks and some thin strata of ore from ½ inch to 3 inches thick, but no other metalic appearance, nor indeed any thing uncommon in the fossil kingdom; a little cloudy this morning, but cleared up before noon & got ashore hastily at a steep inconvenient place among trees and brush, and had a tollerably good observation notwithstanding: Lattitude found 33° 29′ 29″. The day proves mild, warm and agreeable, which acted as a restorative to myself and others who had been indisposed for some days past: Therm^{r}. at 3^{h}. p.m. 72°. Altho' Ducks, Geese and Turkeys are often seen, yet we cannot say they are in that abundance which from report we expected, and they are so shy, that we seldom can get a shot from our large boat; but by sending the canoe a head some game is procured; it is probable that higher up, we shall be more successful. Therm^{r}. at 8^{h}. p.m. 58°—Extremes 43°–72°. Made this day 18 miles 36 perches.

Thursday 22^{d}.

Therm.^{r} in air 40°. in river water 53°—Light clouds—calm.—No change this morning in the general appearance of the country, the timber such as has been mentioned, with an increasing proportion of holly, birch, maple and beautiful pine-trees; at 10½^{h} a.m. came to the road of the Cadadoquis Indian Nation leading to the Arcansa Nation; a little beyond this is the Ecor à Fabri (Fabri's Cliffs) 80 to 100 feet high: it is reported that a line of demarkation run between the french and spanish provinces, when the former possessed Louisiana, crossed the river at this place; and it is said that Fabri a french-man & perhaps the supposed Engineer deposited lead near the cliff in the direction of the line: we could not however obtain any authenticated account of this matter, and it is not generally believed: a little farther is a smaller cliff called 'le petite cor à Fabri' (the little cliff of Fabri); those cliffs appear to be composed chiefly of ash-colored sand with a stratum of clay at the base, such as reigns all along under the bank of this river. The day being hazy and cloudy we made no observation for the Latitude at noon. In the afternoon we encountered a great many difficult rapids, the current of the river being frequently confined to a very small space, where the depth of water is but barely sufficient for the passage of the boat; the additional rapidity of the current indicates that we are ascending into a higher country. The water of the river now become extremely clear and is equal to any in its very agreeable taste as a drinking water. The general breadth of the river to day has been about 80 yards, altho' in certain places not above one half of this quantity. We now find immense beaches of gravel and sand, or which the river passes, in the season of its floods with the rapidity of a torrent, carrying with it vast quantities of drift wood which are in many places piled up in prodigious masses, lying 20 feet above the present level of the water, and points out to us already the danger of ascending or descending this river in certain degrees of its floods: accidents nevertheless are rare with the canoes of the Country; ours is the first barge of so large a size that ever ascended this river: passed a very intricate rapid in the evening, which we could not get up untill we had carried a rope ashore. Encamped upon an elevated gravel beach: Therm^{r}. at 8^{h} p.m. 54°. Extremes 40°–68°. Made this day 14 miles 317 perches.[3]

---

[3] It must be expected that imperfections in our reckoning must arise from the retardments and difficulties met with on the rapids and shoals; compensations for lost time and rate of going are made at the moment when the best judgment can be formed.

This day an unlucky accident happened, which was very nigh being extremely serious. Doctor Hunter was employed in the cabin of the boat loading one of his pistols; he held it between his legs upon a bench with his head almost over the muzzel: while in the act of ramming down the ball, the pommel slipt from the bench & the cock of the lock came with force against it, which giving way discharged the pistol, the rammer and ball passed thro' the fingers & thumb of the right hand & also thro' the brim of the hat within little more than an inch of the Doctor's forehead; his thumb & fingers were much torn, but no bone was broken, the concussion of the head was most severely felt: the bottom of a new powder horn (not well secured) which lay upon the table was forced outwards & the powder partly spilt upon the table, which providentially did not take fire altho' the wadding was found smoking upon the table: the circumstance of the bottom of the powder-horn being forced outwards, points out a curious effect of the elastic power of the air, viz after sustaining a considerable compression the returning vibration causes a partial rarefaction & at the same instant the common air confined within bodies involved by the sphere of rarefaction, exerting its spring to restore the equilibrium, forces outwards all obstacles not sufficiently secured to resist its action. The Doctor's wounds were dressed; he suffered great pain and debility, but after some repose felt better in the evening.

Friday 23^{d}

Therm^{r}. in air 48°. in river water 54°—light clouds—calm. River upon the fall. Set off and continued our navigation thro' difficult passages; the river is broken into a number of small streams by Islands, short turning rapids, sunken logs, shoals, bars, and every impediment to be expected in our situation, and this continued at short intervals during the whole of the day, so that our courses and distances cannot be expected to be perfect; every allowance which could be judged necessary at the moment was made: I fortunately obtained a good observation of the Sun's mer: altitude in the interval of some shifting clouds: Latitude deduced 33° 41′ 35.″. The banks of the river as we ascend are less elevated, being now only from 9 to 12 feet, and probably the freshes surmount them some feet; we passed a great number of high & low gravel and sandbeaches; on those were to be seen fragments of stone of all forms & of a great variety of colors; some highly polished and rounded by friction, and may have belonged to the mountains, rivers and oceans of a World, from the ruins of which the Globe we inhabit may have been formed. The banks of the river in this upper Country suffer greatly from abrasion, one side and sometimes both being broken down by every flood. We saw nothing to day worth noticing, no change being observable in the appearance of the lands and timber along the hills and banks of the river: we found on a gravel beach some fragments of the same kind of matter we found lower down resembling pit-coal; it burns without blaze to a white ash, but will not consume (in common temperature) without other fuel: under the burning glass, it emits smoke & consumes, yielding a faint smell of sealing wax; it is light and friable, & affords very little evidence of being penetrated by bituminous matter. Therm^r. at 8^h p.m. 54°. Extremes 48°–72°. Made 13 miles 28 perches.

Saturday 24th

Therm^r. in air 48°. in river water 54°—light clouds—calm—river at a stand. Set off & continued our voyage thro' a country in all respects similar to that thro' which we passed yesterday, excepting that our obstacles from strong rapids are considerably augmented: at a place on the left called 'Auges d'Arclon' (Arclon's troughs) we observed some laminated iron ore, and a stratum of tenacious black sand shining with minute chrystals. The general breadth of the river is now 80 yards, tho' in many places greatly enlarged by Islands & shallows, and at other places contracted to 80 or 100 feet. The river is now in many places rocky of a greyish color & rather friable. Observed some willow very different from what is found below and on the banks of the Missisippi, the last is very brittle, this on the contrary is extremely pliant & resembles the osier, of which it is probably a species, I propose on our return to take some plants along with us; its foliage is now of a golden yellow & falling: we also found some of the larger Wrotle-berry in fruit, the berry is of a Sub-acid agreeable taste, the leaves not yet fallen of a beautiful crimson.

The weather being cloudy we had no observation at noon & went on to dine at the forks of the Washita and Missouri the lesser; the latter comes in from the left hand and is a considerable branch, perhaps about ¼ of the Washita: Hunters often ascend the little missouri, but they are not inclined to penetrate far up, because this branch reaches near to the great planes or prairies upon the red river, which are often visited by the lesser Osage Tribe settled on the river Arcansa: These last frequently carry war into the Cadadoquis tribe who are settled on the red river about W.S.W. from this place, and indeed they are reported not to spare any nation or people. They do not come upon the head waters of the Washita, because they are surrounded by a number of mountains or steep hills rising behind each other, and so extremely difficult to travel over, that those savages perceiving no desireable object, do not attempt to penetrate to the river, & it is supposed to be unknown to the nation: The Cadadoquis (or Cadaux as the french who are fond of abbreviations generally pronounce the word) may be considered as Spanish Indians; They boast, I am told with truth, that they never have imbrued their hands in the blood of a white man: it is reported (perhaps falsely) that they are excited to enmity by the Spanish officers at Nacocdoches against the Americans.

We are told there is a mine up the little Missouri, it is said that the stream runs over a bright splendid bed of mineral of a yellowish and whitish color, it is most probably martial pyrites: some 30 years ago, several of the inhabitants hunters worked upon this mine and sent a quantity of the ore to the Government at New Orleans, but they were prohibited from working any more. Thermtr. at 3h. p.m. 59°. Extremes 48°–72°. Made this day by a very uncertain reckoning 11 miles 152 Perches.

Sunday 25th.

This morning proved very rainy, having commenced raining before day, we were therefore constrained to continue encamped: a cessation took place after breakfast, which gave us some hopes of being able to proceed, but this was not of long duration; the rain recommenced and we remained all day in our tents. We have the consolation however to expect that the river will rise a little in consequence of the rain, which will facilitate our ascent over the shoals that are to be expected above. Therm^{tr}. at 8^{h}. p.m. 62°. Extremes 54°–70°.

Monday 26th.

Therm^{tr}. 50°—river water 57°—clear above. Calm—river risen 3½ inches in the night. Contrary to expectation the morning proved not only fine and serene, but of a mild, agreeable temperature. In general after the winter season sets in, the changes in the weather are made by extremes. A day or two of rain is commonly succeeded by a cold and blowing north wester, and the day following a frost of some severity, which has not been the course upon this last occasion, it appears also that the rain has raised the temperature of the river 3°. The water is now remarkably clear and fine, and it does not seem to have been discoloured by the last rain. There is still a great sameness in the appearance of the river banks, the Islands are skirted with osier, and immediately within on the bank grows a range of birch trees & some willows; the more elevated banks of the River are clothed by a thick growth of Cane & the timber which rises above the Cane is such as has been already mentioned Viz. oak, white, black, and red; many species of each: black Maple, white maple, Sycamore, Elm several species, Ash, hicory many species. Dog wood, Holly, Iron wood &c—

Saw a number of yellow butterflies fluttering about the banks of the River. We continue to encounter the same obstacles from the shoals & rapids; the valley of the river, in its present low state is filled with Islands, which dividing the current reduces the depth of the Channel; We find no great difficulty where the water is collected into a single channel. Our Pilot informs us that there is a body of excellent land upon the little Missouri & more especially on the Creek called the 'Bayou à terre noire,' which falls into the little Missouri; this land reaches within a few miles of the Washita, and is said to extend to the Red River being connected with the great prairies above the Cadaux nation & in the proximity of the red River; this rich tract of Country is said to be of very considerable extent perhaps a square of 30 miles & is connected with the great prairies which are the hunting grounds of the Cadaux Nation, consisting of about 200 warriors, they are warlike, but frequently unable to defend themselves against the tribe of Osages who are settled upon the Arcansa river, who passing round the mountains which give birth to the Washita, along the prairies which enclose those mountains on the West seperate them from the main Chain of mountains which furnish the waters of the red & arcansa river, pass down in the Cadaux Country & rob & plunder them of their horses and other effects, & not unfrequently take a few scalps; for it seems that this detached tribe of the Osages is a lawless gang of robbers, making war with the whole world.

Therm^{tr}. at 8^{h} p.m. 62°—Extremes 50°–68°. Made 12 miles 21 perches.

Tuesday 27th.

Therm^{tr}. 54°—river water 58°—Cloudy—River risen above the mark which was 12 inches out of water: set off at 7^{h}. 1′. and continued our Voyage with the same obtacles from rapids, which were very violent at particular points from the encreased body of water descending from the higher position; but we obtained at the same time the advantage of approaching the willows & even passing thro' them, to avoid the most difficult passes. During the hour of breakfast the river rose 1½ inches perpendicular. The general height of the main bank is now from 6 to 12 feet above the level of the water, and the land is rather of a better quality, the Canes &c shewing a more luxuriant vegetation: the superficial soil subject inundation is of brownish appearance greatly mixed with Sand; At noon arrived at 'cache à Maçon' (Masons hiding place) on the right, stopped here for dinner. Having been informed of some pit coal reported to be in the neighbourhood, we determined to explore its position. Doctor Hunter with the Pilot set out for this purpose, & at about 1½ mile N.W. of the Boat found in the bed of a Creek a substance similar to what we had formerly seen under the name of coal; some pieces of it were very black, solid, & of a homogenous appearance greatly resembling pit Coal, but it was deficient in ponderosity, & did not seem to be penetrated by bituminous matter in a sufficient degree to constitute Coal; We may perhaps therefore be permitted to consider it as vegitable matter in a certain stage of its progress of transmutation into Coal, we were the more confirmed in this opinion by discovering other fragments, which still retained very evidently the fibrous texture of wood, one peice in particular seemed to have been a large chip taken out by the felling ax. Those last pieces were not so far advanced in the transmuting progress as the first mentioned; although black it was not so perfect, being rather a very dark brown black, retaining the exact form & shape of the wood as it had been separated from the log: as this incipient or imperfect coal was found imbedded among clay & gravel, which appeared to have been washed down by the torrent, no clue could be found to lead to a discovery of the process by which nature effects so extraordinary a change, an ingenious enquirer placed in favorable circumstances, will probably have the good fortune to make this discovery: The time may arrive when the Planter who shall be clearing his Plantation or farm of useless timber, will be enabled from the instructions of the Chemist to place the whole in a situation to be transmuted into an usefull article capable of long preservation. This is no doubt the carbonated wood described by Kirwan & other Chemists. We found along the banks a species of the white thorn loaded with abundance of ripe fruit, being a small oval berry of a cornelian colour & agreeable sweetish taste; the whortle berry was also found in the same situation. The white maple has now a beautiful appearance, its leaves before their fall first assume a pale yellow, but this soon fades, and they change into a splendid white and present at some distance the appearance of clusters of elegant flowers. Being cloudy at noon we made no observation for the Latitude.

We suppose the river to have risen at least 30 inches and it now flows with great rapidity, which obliges us to pass sometimes among the willows to avoid its impetuosity: this afternoon we passed some reaches of the river, which were very handsome, being of considerable length, and at least 150 yards wide, and flowing with a full current from bank to bank. We found a considerable number of unknown (to us) plants some of them very handsome, but our very limited knowledge in practical botany, did not enable us to discover what they were, particularly as they were not in flower. Made this day 13 miles 39 perches. Therm^r. at 8^h p.m. 66°. Extremes 54°–71°.

Wednesday 28th.

Thermr. 68°—river water 60°. fallen 4 inches in the night—Cloudy—calm. Set off at 7h 5′ and continued our voyage, meeting the same species of obstacles as yesterday—the river appears to increase in width being sometimes 170 yards broad, flowing at this time with a full tide from shore to shore. The Current is in some places extremely rapid, that is where the depth of the Channel is diminished and the bed contracted, in such situations we are under the necessity of catching hold of the willows &c, & hauling up along shore, oars and poles being insufficient to stem the violence of the torrent; in other situations for miles together the current is inconsiderable, in fact it is nothing under the shelter of the points, this advantage is the result of the enlargement and encreased depth of the river. Being cloudy we had no observation for the Latitude. Some of our people who walked out with their guns at the hour of dinner discovered some buffalo tracts we are therefore in hopes soon of getting some fresh beef. We past some beautifull Pine Forests. The Lands in many places appeared of a pretty good quality producing trees and a variety of vegetable subjects indicating a good soil. Encamped in the evening after making by our reckoning 12 miles 255 perches. Here we found an old dutch Hunter with his party consisting in all of 5 persons. This man has resided 40 years on the Washita and before that period has been up the arcansa river, the white river and the river St. Francis; the two last he informed us are small rivers of difficult navigation similar to that we are now upon, but the Arcansa river is a river of great magnitude, a large and broad channel, and when the river is low with long and great sand beaches like to the missisippi. So far as he has been up, the navigation is safe and commodious, without any impediment from rapids or shoals, upon all those rivers, the soil is of the first rate quality, the countries are of easy access, being lofty open forests, unembarrassed by canes & other under growth: the lands on the Arcansa are generally level and not subject to inundation, with here and there gently rising hills. The river is not embarrassed with rocks so far as this informant has ascended, but its bed is composed of mud and sand: the water of the river is extremely bad to drink, being of a disagreeable red colour and very brackish when low, a multitude of creeks which flow into the river furnish sweet water, which the voyager is obliged to carry in vessels on board to supply his immediate wants, hence this inconvenience is not of much moment. This man confirms the frequent reports given of silver being abundant up this river; he has not been so high as to see it himself, but says he has received a silver pin from a hunter who assured him that he himself collected the virgin silver from the rock, out of which he made the Epinglete by hammering it out; The tribe of Ozages live higher up than this position, but the hunters rarely go so high, being affraid of those savages who are at war with the world and destroy all strangers they can meet with. It is reported that the arcansa nation with a part of the Chactaws, Chicasaws, Shawnese &c. have formed a league and are actually gone or going 800 strong against those depredators, with a view to destroy or drive them entirely off and possess themselves of their fine prairies which are most abundant hunting grounds, being plentifully stocked in Buffalo, Elk, Deer, Bear and every other beast of the chase, common to those Latitudes in America. Our old Dutch Hunter informs us of a saline or salt spring from which he has frequently supplied himself with salt by evaporation, we shall visit it in the morning, being only half a league distant. Made 12 miles 255 perches. Therm^{r}. at 8. p.m. 73°. Extremes 68°–78°.

Thursday 29th

Therm^{r}. 72°. river water 62°—Cloudy—wind South, blew strong all night—This morning Doctor Hunter went with a party and the old dutch hunter to visit the saline, which was found in the bottom of the bed of a dry gully near a Creek; after digging a few feet found the water which proved very brackish to the taste; the saline lies about 1½ mile northerly from our encampment, a creek falls into the river a little above our encampment, being the same which communicates with the saline, a quantity of the water was brought into camp whose specific gravity was carefully ascertained by comparison with the river water and found to be as 1.02116+ to 1. Evaporated 10 quarts of the water which produced a saline mass weighing when dry 8 ounces. It began to rain about 9^{h} a.m. which obliged us to remain in camp untill after dinner, when it cleared up, and we set out at 1^h. 27′ p.m., the water of the river has now become whitish and less transparent in consequence of the rain and appears to be rising again altho' it seemed to have stopped since last night: the water was tolerably favorable in the afternoon having met with only one rapid of difficulty and considerable length: since we have had so much difficulty to encounter from the shoals and violence of the current, the Soldiers have exerted themselves with a considerable degree of vigor and perseverence and seem desireous that we should accomplish the end of our voyage. Therm^{r}. at 8^{h}. p.m. 52°. Extremes 52°–76°. Made this day 8 miles 2 perches. The weather clears up and begins to grow cold, we expect a north-wester in the morning.

Friday 30th

Therm^{r}. in air 38°. in river water 60°—river risen 19 inches—clear calm. Set off & continued our voyage against a strong current during the greatest part of the day, altho' frequently we found favorable eddies or little or no Current where the bed of the river became enlarged, which sometimes extended to 150 and even 170 yards in breadth. Saw great flocks of Turkeys to day, two of which were killed. At 10½^{h} a.m. arrived at the large branch on the left called 'Fourche des Cadaux' (Cadadoquis fork) about 100 yards wide at its entrance into the Washita; immediately beyond which on the same side the land is considerable elevated (ab^{t}. 300 feet.) The wind from North and N.W. opposed us most of the day, so that our progress was not very rapid. At noon landed & observed the Sun's altitude in a difficult place, in some measure thro' the branches of trees, the Latitude deduced was 34° 11′ 37″. As we advance to the north we perceive more of the effects of winter; the trees are now nearly stripped of their foliage, which a week below seemed to be nearly entire, altho' changed in color: Being informed of a saline or salt-lick, we landed before 3^{h}. p.m. and the Doctor with a party went to view it, therm^{r}. at 3^{h}. 57°. The Doctor returned in the evening with a quantity of water from the saline, which from taste appeared to be less impregnated than the former, and on trial its specific gravity was found to be when compared with the river water, which at that time was principally rain water, 1.017647. This salt pit was found in a low flat place subject to be overflowed from the river, it was wet and muddy, the earth on the surface yellowish, but on digging into the stratum which yielded the salt water, it was found to be a bluish clay; probably the water was fresher in consequence of the rain of the day before, which had not fallen when the first water was collected. Ten quarts of this last water produced by evaporation six ounces of a saline mass, which from taste was principally marine salt, it was however evident that it contained besides marine salt, some soda and a bitter salt, which last no doubt was muriated magnesia, but the marine salt greatly predominated. Made 7 miles 28 perches.

DECEMBER, 1804

Saturday 1st

Thermr. in air 32°. in river water 54°. Clear—calm—river fallen 18 inches. The morning was cold & damp; we passed a considerable Island on the right about ¾ of a mile in length, called 'Isle du bayou des roches' (rocky creek Island)—we were greatly impeded this day by rapids, it was with much difficulty, some hazard, & great exertion of the men, that we ascended some of the rapids: we passed several points of high land full of rocks and stones, much harder and more solid than we have yet seen; the rocks were all silicious, and we began to observe, that their fissures were penetrated by sparry matter: indications of iron were frequent, & even fragments of poor ore, but no rich ores of that or any other mettal have presented themselves to view. Some of the hills appear to be well adapted to the cultivation of the vine, the soil being a sandy loam with a considerable proportion of gravel & stone and a superficial covering of good vegetable black earth: the natural productions were sufficiently luxuriant, consisting of several varieties of oak, Pine, Dogwood, Holly &c with a scattering underwood of Whortleberry, Hawthorn, China-briar and a variety of small vines. It is probable that a skilful Vigneron, who shall undertake the establishment of a Vineyard in a well-chosen position in this neighbourhood, will find his labors amply compensated; the market of New Orleans is at hand, where his wines (if good) may be immediately sold and paid for at a high price. At noon we were detained upon a very bad rapid & shoal, by which we lost the opportunity of making a meridian observation: In the evening also we landed a little earlier than usual at the foot of a long and difficult rapid, which we did not think it prudent to encounter so late, from the danger of getting fast upon it all night: we are now encamped upon the declivity of one of those hills about 150 feet high, commanding a fine prospect both up and down the river, & will at a future day become a rich Vineyard. Therm^r. at 8^h. p.m. 35°. Extremes 32°–58°. Made this day 7 miles 148 perches.

Sunday 2^d

Therm^r. in air 30°. in river water 50°. Clear—calm—river fallen 4 inches. Continued our voyage and passed over a series of strong rapids, which opposed us untill the hour of breakfast. The Country appears now to wear a new aspect; high lands and rocks frequently approach the river; the rocks are extremely hard, and altho' the grain resembles that of free-stone, yet the stone is hard enough to be used for the purpose of hand-mill stones, to which object it has been applied; the river beaches also exhibit a great variety of fragments of flint and other stone of the most solid kinds; the quality of the land seems to improve, the superficial stratum of Vegetable earth being of considerable thickness (from 6 to 12 inches) and of a dark brown color mixed with loam and some sand; at 2½^h p.m. passed a rock on the margin of the river consisting of blue slate, which we shall probably find time to examine on our way down; more of the same is to be seen higher up. About a league from the river a little above the slate quarry is a considerable plane called 'prairie de Champignole,' often frequented by Buffalo; some salt licks are to be found near it, and in many situations on both sides of this river at small distances from it, we are informed that Salines or salt-licks exist which may be rendered very productive; when this river comes to be settled, so necessary an article as marine salt will therefore be in sufficient abundance for the consumption of a full population. We are greatly impeded today by rapids and were unable to get ourselves landed in a situation favorable enough to make an observation for the Latitude before it was too late. We encamped just below some rapids which we are to encounter in the morning, upon excellent level and rich land, being almost entirely an Oak forest; it is not improbable that this land is sometimes subject to inundation, having the appearance of alluvial Land which has acquired permanency & stability, it is now at least 20 feet above the level of the river water. Therm^r. at 8^h p.m. 38°. Extremes 30°–59°.

Monday 3^d

Therm^r. in air 38°—in river water 48°—clear—calm—river fallen 8 inches. Continued our voyage with favorable water until breakfast, after which we encountered a great many very bad rapids during the remainder of the day; some were so difficult, that it was impossible to ascend without sending the greatest part of our people ashore with a good rope, & sometimes they were obliged to walk in the water; the exertions of the Soldiers on some very difficult and trying occasions were equal to every thing which could be expected, and exceeded greatly my expectations: at noon we had a good observation about 4 miles below the 'Chutes' (falls) Latitude deduced 34° 21′ 25″.5 we were now anxious to see the famous Chutes, which it was supposed at the Post, we should never be able to pass with so large a boat. The land on either hand continues to improve in quality; there appears to be in general a superficial stratum of good earth of a dark brown color, upon which vegetation is sufficiently luxuriant; hills frequently arose out of the level country, full of rocks & stones, generally of an extremely hard flinty kind, often resembling the Turkey oil stone, of this kind was a promontory which came in from the right hand, a little before we arrived at the Chutes: this promontory presented some appearance at a distance, of the ancient ruined fortifications & Castles so frequent in Europe, the effect was greatly heightened by a flock of swans which had taken their stations under the Walls which rose out of the Water; as we approached the Birds floated about magestically upon the glassy surface, and in tremulous melancholy accents seemed to consult each other upon measures of safety, the ensemble produced a truly sublime picture: several masses of the same hard rock insulated by the river conveyed the idea of redoubts and out-works; we expect to visit this place in our descent. A little after 4^h p.m. we arrived at the Chutes. We found these falls to be occasioned by a chain of rocks of the same hard nature with those we had just seen below, here they extended quite across the river, the water making its way over the chain thro' a number of breaches, which by the impetuosity of the torrent had been worn out of the rock: this chain seemed to proceed from a lofty rocky hill on the left side the appearance of which conveyed the idea, of its having been cut down by the abrasion of the waters to its present level: the various breaches thro' which the water poured, were so many cascades, thro' one of which it was necessary to pass; otherwise the Barge must remain below the Chutes: it was quite uncertain which of the Cataracts ought to be preferred; it was also doubtful whether our barge (9 feet wide) could find sufficient breadth & depth of water clear of pointed rocks to pass over the Chutes. We came up to the rock & stoped between two of the Cascades, & sent a couple of Men with a small Canoe, who crept along shore & got above the Falls, they made fast a rope to a tree, and letting themselves gradually down by the same rope, came on board in great safety; having now got a number of hands ready to haul in upon the rope, we employed the remainder with poles to give a proper position to the Barge & to guide her into the best passage: we accordingly entered one of the Cascades, but after many fruitless attempts we found there was a deficiency of water; with some pointed rocks which opposed our passage; we therefore dropped down a little way, and moved laterally by poling to a second Cataract much more considerable than the one we had just attempted: the rolling impetuosity of the water is not easy to describe, above and below the fall there was a rapid descent, but just at the fall there seemed to be a step of nearly one foot perpendicular; difficult & dangerous as this place appeared for a frail bark like ours, we were determined to make the attempt & we lost no time in entering the strait, in which our Barge soon stuck fast at the bows, we then concluded it would be impossible to pass; it seemed that an inch or two were just wanting to our success; we however continued our efforts by moving from side to side by the stern, while great efforts were making upon the rope; we perceived a small advancement by every new exertion, our hopes revived, the Barge was in this manner forced half way thro' the Cascade, & now she seemed so completely wedged into the narrow passage, that every effort to stir her in any direction proved ineffectual; the water tho' extremely rapid was not deep & we got four of our boldest men into the water at her bows, as far as possible from the suction of the fall, who by feeling for rocks on which she rested, & raising her sides with all their might, enabled us to advance a step or two farther, beyond which it seemed impossible to move: it was now night, the stars were visible, the water was cold, and altho' the weather was not freezing, it was far from being mild, the therm^{r}. being at 45°; we now repented that we had made the attempt to pass so late in the evening, & wished we had delayed until the morning; at the same time the river was falling, & it seemed not proper to defer the attempt, lest we should not get above the Chutes until another swell of the river: in this situation we determined to lighten the Barge, by sending all the men, except four, ashore to haul upon the rope, while the 4 who remained were with hand levers to endeavour to raise up & lighten the bows of the vessel: the first man who went out discovered, that by the violence of our exertions the rope was beginning to give way & that one of the three strands of which the rope was composed, had actually parted; we were now in a perilous situation, for if the rope had separated, no force on board could have prevented our being dashed to pieces upon the rocks: we immediately ordered every man on board to his pole to support the boat; in the mean time a man was dispatched thro' the water with the end of a rope from on board, which being made fast to the same tree, we were again placed in a state of security; we now sent the other men on shore as had been intended, who gaining a firm footing and exerting themselves with great vigor soon extricated us and drew us safely ashore, greatly rejoicing to find ourselves without accident above the 'Chutes': we are encamped under the incessant roar of the cataracts, which resembles nothing so much that I have heretofore witnesed, as the horrid din of a hurricane at New Orleans in the year 1779: the course of the chain of rocks across the river is nearly S.W. and N.E.—Made this day 7 miles 218 perches—Therm^{r}. at 8^{h}. p.m. 44°—Extremes 38°–59°.

Tuesday 4th

Thermomr. in air 36°. in river water 48°—clear—calm—river fallen 2 inches. Immediately above the Chutes, the water possesses little or no Current, owing no doubt to its depth & breadth & we went on without opposition untill after breakfast; about 8h a.m. passed a ledge of very hard freestone rocks with moderate current: this reach is spacious being not less than 200 yards wide & is terminated by a high rocky hill (about 350 feet perpendicular) crowned with beautiful pine woods, a fine situation for building: at 10½h passed a bald hill on the left being chiefly uncovered rock, and arrived at the foot of a most tremendous rapid full of breakers, the passage being studded with pointed rocks of all magnitudes, which raising their rough heads above water, seemed to threaten with destruction the unwary voyager who should presume to attempt their passage; this place appeared to me much more difficult and dangerous than the Chutes, the water descended along a plane of considerable inclination with a most impetuous velocity, the spray & white foam dashing over the rocks, occasioned a very perceptible mist or vapor which spread about at a small elevation, it is probable it might ascend into the atmosphere at a higher temperature. We stopped to contemplate this embarrassment & ordered out a rope, which was carried along shore by a certain part of the people, the rest using their poles on board; we made many fruitless essays to pass upwards by several openings near the shore; at length we attempted the center of the Cataract where the current was the most violent, but the water deeper, & by very great exertions we got over into moderate water, having consumed 1¼ hour in making about ½ mile; 300 yards of this distance is difficult & perilous, the greatest prudence with unceasing exertion being indispensibly necessary to the safety of such a barge as ours. We landed above this rapid & by a good observation found the latitude to be 34° 25′ 48″; on our right stood a high rocky hill crowned with very handsome Pine-woods; the strata of this rock were inclined 30° to the Horizon in the direction of the river descending; this hill may be from 300 to 350 feet high: we have now frequently the hills touching the river on both sides; a border or list of green Cane skirts the margin of the river, growing out of the alluvial soil, beyond is generally a high & sometimes barren hill. At 2h p.m. we passed a hill on the left containing a great body of blue slate, in some places hanging over the river; a little farther came to another rapid or cataract, which appeared if possible more terrible than the last, the descent of the water was extremely precipitate; from the very irregularly undulating suface, it was evident that the bottom was composed of innumerable fragments of rock, many of which just shewed their heads out of water; we halted on the right shore & sent up our rope, but after many fruitless & some dangerous attempts, in which we were always repelled by the rocks, we were obliged to give up the expectation of passing up on that shore; we therefore had recourse to the expedient of swinging the barge into the middle of the river & by the aid of the rudder and the exertions of poling, we with some difficulty got hold on the opposite shore, notwithstanding that the rope was caught under a rock in the middle of the river. We hauled the rope on board and sent it up the shore, and passed up the most violent part of the rapid: we ascended a second rapid of less importance and encamped, our people being almost exhausted with fatigue; on the right is a creek called 'bayou de la saline'; about a league up the Creek is a salt-lick, which by digging yields salt water resembling what we have already seen; there is also blue slate near the same situation. This afternoon our hunters shot twice at a Buffalo & wounded him severely, the blood flowing as he run, but he escaped. Our tents were pitched on a stony and gravelly beach, they were completely paved with stones of a great variety in kind, color and size. Thermr. at 8h. p.m. 36°—Extremes 36°–50°. Made only 4 miles 164 perches.

Wednesday 5th

Thermr. in air 23° in water of the river 47°—very serene—calm—river fallen 2 inches. The morning tho' cold was agreeable, the air being very dry: all night we hear'd the roaring of a Cataract, which we were to encounter this morning; we were presently at the foot of it; the violence of the rapid was about 100 yards in length, & as I sat in the cabin of the barge with my eye lowered to the level of the still water of the reach above the rapid, I found there was a fall of 4½ feet; we sent our rope ahead as usual; but made very little progress for some time, the rope being entangled among sharp rocks which endangered its cutting, the consequence of which might have been fatal to all on board the barge, with the entire destruction of the boat and every thing contained in it; the passage was full of breakers and studded all over with pointed rocks, so that it was necessary to guide with the utmost care, to be able to pass clear of those unfriendly obstacles: the men on shore exerted themselves greatly, but were frequently obliged to rest, & the boat was often at an entire stand, at length the rope escaped from the rock which bent it out of its course, and we began to move up very slowly, frequent rests were necessary & in about an hour and a half we ascended above the rapid which was only about 150 yards in length; a small island here divided the river into two channels, we took the shortest tho' the most rapid, because it was most favorable for the use of the rope: The french hunters have denominated this place 'La Cascade' on account of the rapidity & great fall of the water within so small a space: below the Cascade, we had rocky hills on both sides, the quality very hard freestone, but that found in the bed of the river which was rolled down by the floods from the upper countries, was very frequently of the hardest flint, sometimes resembling the Turkey stone. Being embarrassed upon the rapids we could not land to observe at noon. We were obliged to use the rope a second time to ascend a very impetuous rapid, altho' much inferior to that of the morning: at $1^h\ 45'$ p.m. passed a creek on the right called 'fourche au Tigre' (Tiger creek) 4 computed leagues from the Chutes; it would seem that the Early Hunters have calculated their leagues by the time required to ascend the stream, & not by distance, as it appears from our calculation, that the distances passed over are frequently not above half those by computation: we now carry the rocky hills with us very often on both sides; rich bottoms nevertheless are not infrequent, & the upland is sometimes of moderate elevation & tollerably level: we are informed that up the fourche au Tigre, & other Creeks there are many extensive tracts of rich level land. The stones and rocks we now meet with are chiefly penetrated along their fissures by sparry and chrystaline matter. Last night a band of Wolves howled in our neighbourhood a great part of the night. Turkeys become now much more abundant & less difficult of approach than below, our hunters generally kill some every day. The opposition on the river was to day so great, that we made only 3 miles 128 perches, altho' by the old computation our days voyage was little short of 3 leagues. Therm^r. at 8^h. p.m. 38°. Extremes 23°–56°.

Thursday 6th

Therm^r. in air 45° in river water 48°—cloudy—light wind at S.W. river fallen 2 inches. We were encamped last night upon excellent land, tollerably level, and of a good dark brown or blackish soil at the surface, about 12 inches deep, lying upon a yellowish loam; the growth of timber is large and handsome, chiefly a forest of Oak with an admixture of ash, hickory, elm &c, a field of corn has been formerly cultivated here by one of the hunters during the summer recess from hunting. This morning the Weather being cloudy we apprehended rain, but hoped to reach the 'fourche of Calfat' (Caulker's creek) the point which is to terminate our navigation, & encamp before bad weather; we accordingly proceeded on without material interruption until the hour of breakfast, carrying with us high hills on the left and good level lands on the right, subject perhaps to be inundated: at 9^h a.m. arrived at the foot of a very long precipitous rapid, it seemed to be divided into four steps, one of which was at least 15 inches perpendicular exclusive of the inclined plane above and below, the whole could not be less than 5½ feet perpendicular from the beginning to the end, which was about 400 yards, altho' the swift water continued half a mile: the rope was carried along the bank as usual, and many stops were made upon the rocks before coming to the great fall; at last the barge entered between two high rocks, the men exerted themselves vigorously both on shore and aboard; the barge appeared to be ascending an inclined plane of 12 or 15 degrees; great exertions were necessary, she however passed without touching any other obstacle but the impetuous torrent and in a few seconds was drawn into moderate water to the infinite joy of the whole party; upon another part of the rapid higher up, we got upon a rock, which seemed to serve as a pivot, upon which the boat turned as a Center; after reiterated exertions, we could neither advance nor retreat, we therefore unloaded about one quarter of the cargo which enabled her to pass up without difficulty: we immediately re-loaded having spent three hours in getting over this rapid, and proceeded a quarter of a mile farther to Ellis' Camp a little below the 'fourche au Calfat' (Caulker's creek): Here terminates our voyage upon the river upwards, for the present. Our pilot considers this the most convenient landing, from whence to transport by land our necessary baggage to the hot-springs, the distance being about three leagues. There is a creek about 2 leagues higher up, called 'bayou des sources chaudes' (hot-spring Creek) upon the banks of which the hot springs are situated, about 2 leagues only from its mouth, but the road is very hilly and therefore less eligible than the path from this camp or landing, which is almost a level road. Upon ascending the hill to encamp we found the land extremely level and very good, with some plants in flower & a great many evergreen vines; the forest is chiefly oak with an admixture of other timber as before mentioned: soon after we arrived it began to rain, we were however tented before it commenced. Therm^{r}. at 8^{h} p.m. 56°. Extremes 54°–67°. Our short voyage this day was only 2 miles 32 perches.

Friday 7th

Therm^{r}. before sun-rise 38°. in river water 47°. Cloudy —Wind N.W. river risen 4 inches. In the morning Doctor Hunter with the Pilot &c went to view a salt-lick about a mile to the West of our camp but found no salt water; the clay was extremely stiff and difficult to dig: after breakfast dispatched the Pilot with the greatest part of our people with their own baggage & some provisions to encamp at the hot-springs, hoping to find Cabins there sufficient to hut our party with orders to return early next morning so as to take out a load of more baggage and instruments. Took the sun's meridian altitude: Latitude deduced 34° 27′ 31″.5—Therm^{r}. at 3^{h}. p.m. 50°—the weather cleared up about 9^{h}. p.m. and became very serene and cool with wind at N.W. some venison and turkey were procured by the hunters: altho' we have frequently seen the tracks and other marks of buffalo, we are hitherto disappointed in killing any of them.

Saturday 8th

Thermr. in air 10°. in river water 43°—very serene—light wind at N.W. river risen 4 inches. We found the weather this morning extremely cold, the thermr having fallen lower, than we expected in this latitude, particularly at the present early period of the winter season; it is perhaps to be ascribed to the elevation of the country and neighbourhood of mountains: as we have no barometer with us to indicate the pressure of the atmosphere, we shall when we get to the hot springs, ascertain the degree of the thermometer at which water boils, from which scientific men may draw their own conclusions respecting the elevation of the land.

At 10h. a.m. our people returned from the hot-springs, each giving his own account of the wonderful things he had seen: they were unable to keep the finger a moment in the Water as it issued from the rock, they drank of it after cooling a little and found it very agreeable; some of them thinking that it tasted like Spice-wood tea. The people after refreshment were dispatched with another load of necessary baggage.

Took the Sun's meridian altitude again to day & found the latitude to be 34° 27′ 27″ being 4″ less than yesterday; should no more observations for the Latitude be made here, we may consider it as fixed at 34° 27′ 29″. The Thermr. at 3h. p.m. 47°. We may prepare for another cold night: a flock of swans passed us to day: we have had an abundance of venison & turkey since we landed here, sufficient to supply the whole party with fresh provisions. The bank or hill upon which we are encamped is at least 50 feet perpendicular above the present level of the river, and therefore I presume 30 feet clear of inundation. Some hills of considerable height are in view, clothed with pine trees, but the lands around us extending far beyond our view, lie very handsomely for cultivation; the superstratum is of blackish brown color from 8 to 12 inches deep, lying upon a yellowish basis, the whole intermixed more or less with stone & gravel & fragments of blue schistus, which is frequently found so far decomposed as to have a strong aluminous taste. The thermr. at 8h p.m.

26°; very serene and calm, the stars shone with uncommon lustre: in an hour more the face of the heavens was changed, a general cloud produced an intense darkness; the therm^r^. rose to 36°. and we expected snow or rain; after midnight notwithstanding, the clouds were dissipated, the face of heaven recovered its brightness & the Stars shone with undiminished splendor. Extremes of the therm^r^. 10°–47°.

Sunday 9th

Therm^r^. in air 19°. in river water 41°. very serene—Wind moderate at N.W. river risen 2 inches. The people returned from the springs between 9^h^ & 10^h^ a.m. and after some time given for repose and refreshment, the party set out again with such baggage as was immediately wanted, and Doctor Hunter and myself accompanied them; the people complained of the length of the road and weight of the loads, we therefore diminished the latter: The Sergeant and one private remained in care of the Barge and her stores. We left the river camp about noon and with many delays and haults for resting we arrived at the hot springs at 4½^h^ p.m.—the distance is computed to be 9 miles, which we shall verify by actual measurement, probably on our return: the first six miles were in a general westerly direction with many sinuosities and the last three northerly, which courses were necessary to avoid crossing some very steep hills. We found on the way three principal salt-licks & some inferior, which are all frequented by buffalo, deer &c the soil around consisted of a white tenacious clay, probably fit for Potter's ware; hence the name 'Glaise' which the french hunters have bestowed upon most of the licks which are frequented by the beasts of the forest, altho' salt is not always to be found in such places so as to merit attention: we saw on the way recent tracts of the Buffalo and several Deer skipped along before us; we did not follow the game, being desireous of arriving at our destination before evening. The people were much fatigued with this days labor, altho' the road is by no means bad or hilly, but there is no doubt that a heavy load constantly bearing a man down must be very fatiguing upon the best of roads: the time and difficulties of moving our small baggage and provisions, altho' nothing but what is essentially necessary, to so small a distance, naturally sugests the inconveniencies which must arise in transporting over unknown mountains between the sources of the red and Arcansa rivers, baggage & provisions indispensibly necessary, with tools and implements for the construction of a boat or boats to descend the 2^d^ river. Soldiers accustomed to carry moderate loads only, would find it intollerable to transport burthens which would be thought light by a Canadian or other woodsman enured to such hardships: a little calculation will shew what ideas we ought to form upon this subject. The provisions, instruments, arms & other baggage which may be deemed indispensible for 15 persons engaged on such an expedition, i. e. what must be transported from the head of one river to the commencement of navigation on the other, are certainly not overrated at 3000 lib; of the whole party 10 carriers are the highest number we can calculate upon, some being necessary to guard the two camps while the scientific persons unattended would explore the environs: those 10 carriers from what we have seen could not be expected to carry for a number of days successively more than 50 pounds each (several of our people were incapable of doing so much) and ten miles to go loaded & return empty day after day even on a tollerably level road, is perhaps beyond what we can flatter ourselves with accomplishing; thus it would require at least six days to transport the baggage 10 miles, and the seventh would be demanded as a day of repose: now if the heads of navigation should be only 50 miles apart, & the passage not rugged or mountainous, it would require at the least 35 days to pass along the unknown region; and if allowance be made for such difficulties as ought to be expected including bad weather, we shall perhaps still flatter ourselves, if we expect to complete this portage in 50 days: on due consideration therefore it may be more advantageous (if the expedition is to be carried on by soldiers who cannot travel without their rations, tents, baggage & above all their execrable whisky) to explore one river only at a time. When arrived at the head of Navigation which will constitute a kind of head quarters and point of departure, the scientific men with a sufficient party may make with tollerable convenience excursions of 30, 40 or 50 miles in all directions, prolonging the time according to the fortune of procuring game, which will enable the party to reserve the provisions taken from Camp for their return: an advantage resulting from this plan would be the facility of transporting specimens of natural history meriting attention; it is evident that this benefit must, upon the other plan, be nearly given up excepting on the descent of the second river. I am not ignorant that the plan originally proposed may be carried into effect, but this must be done by persons chosen for the object, in order that it may be done with economy & in a reasonable time: Two young men of science of robust constitutions attended by four Canadian or other woodsmen inured to fatigue and who can depend altogether on their guns for subsistence may accomplish this object; they will be able to transport at once, their blankets, their arms and amunition, a little parched meal, very light instruments, such as a 3 inch sextant which may be graduated to 20″ of a degree, a pocket case with a few re-agents for mineralogical assays, and 3 or 4 days provisions in case of disappointment in finding game; (spirituous liquors must be out of the question:) Such a party, each carrying a light ax for the purpose of building Canoes &c may accomplish the object proposed, upon supposition that no hostility is to be apprehended from the natives.

From the river camp for about two miles, the lands are level and of second rate quality, the timber chiefly oak intermixed with others common to the climate and a few scattering pine-trees; further on, the lands on either hand arose into gently swelling hills, clothed chiefly with handsome pine-woods: the road passed along a valley frequently wet, by numerous rills and springs of excellent water which broke from the foot of the hills: as we approached the hot-springs the hills became more elevated and of steep ascent & generally rocky; those hills are here dignified by the name of mountains, altho' none of those yet in view exceed 4 or 500 feet; it is said that mountains of more than five times the elevation of these hills are to be seen in the North-west towards the sources of the Washita river; one of those has been called the glass, Chrystal or Shining mountain, on its surface is to be found vast numbers of large hexagonal prisms of very transparent colorless chrystal, generally surmounted by pyramids at one end, rarely at both; they do not produce a double refraction: many searches have been made over those mountains for the precious mettals, but hitherto without success, so far as I can learn.

We found at the Hot-springs an Open Log-Cabin and a few huts of split boards, all calculated for summer encampment, & which have been erected by persons resorting to the Springs for the recovery of their health; we shall endeavour to render our temporary lodging comfortable for the people and ourselves during the short time we expect to stay here: we are a little discouraged by the dilatory ways of the Soldiers; it is evident that to promote the advancement of an object similar to ours, they ought to be commanded by a commissioned officer, whose manners and disposition would render him an agreeable companion to his fellow laborers: it cannot be said that the Soldiers are disobedient, on the contrary they are to me uniformly respectful, but it sometimes appears that a spur is wanting, & there is no person here who treats them otherwise than with civility; there is also some appearance of design to prolong their return to new-orleans, the present service being much more agreeable to them than the duty of a garrison under the eye of their officer.

On our arrival we immediately tasted of the hot-spring water, that is, after a few minutes cooling, for it was impossible to approach it with the lips when first taken up, without scalding: having arrived here without prejudice for or against the springs I did not discover any other taste except that of very good water rendered hot by culinary fire; some of our people pretended to have discovered cathartic properties, which must be feeble, as I have been unable to detect the existence of such a quality in the waters. Therm^{r}. at 8^{h} p.m. 28°. Extremes 19°–42°.

Monday 10th

Therm^{r}. 26° very serene. Wind moderate at N.W.—We spent a cold night in our new lodgings, not being able to keep up a large fire in the Cabin, which is only 12 feet square without a chimney. From the complaints of great fatigue by the people, we found it necessary to allow some repose, and ordered the people to go into the river camp, there to remain during the night and return the day following with more of our baggage, directing the loads to be made still lighter: the day proved serene and fine, but as we had been obliged to leave our instruments yesterday at the river-camp, no astronomical observations could be made this day. We visited all the hot springs; they issue from the sides and foot of a hill placed on the east side of the narrow valley where we are hutted, one small spring only rises out of the face of the west bank of the creek; from the quantity of calcareous matter deposited by it it does not appear to be of long standing; a natural conduit probably passes under the bed of the creek to supply it. There are four principal springs arising immediately on the east bank of the Creek, one of which may rather be said to spring out of the gravel bed of run; a fifth smaller one is that just mentioned rising on the west side of the creek; a sixth of the same magnitude is the highest or most northerly one rising near the bank of the Creek; those are all the sources which merit the name of springs near to our huts; but there is a considerable one some distance below, & all along the creek at intervals the water oozes out or drips from under the bank into the creek, which during the present cool season is very evident from the condensed vapor which floats along the margin of the Creek, where those drippings are visible & even where none is to be seen; a statement will hereafter be given of the temperatures of the respective springs with the quantity of water delivered and references to their respective positions; from some slight trials, it appears that the highest temperature is about 148° to 150°.

In the afternoon we ascended the hill which furnished the hot springs, it is of a Conical form terminating at top with a few loose fragments of rocks covering a flat space of about 25 feet diameter. The rock which delivers the hot water is composed chiefly of hard siliceous stones penetrated and cemented together by lime, which it appears very evident has been conveyed there by the water of the springs, encrustations of iron ore were also found which were also probably deposited by the same water: under the hotest water we observed a lively green appearance which at first induced us to suppose that Copper might be present, but on nearer inspection we found it to be only a superficial covering of feculum deposited by the water, which resembles the green matter deposited by other pure or fresh waters at common temperature, along conduits and in well buckets, respecting which a dispute has arisen between Dr. Priestly and others, whether this green matter is a perfect vegitable or only a feculum; the question is probably now decided, for if we are permitted to reason from analogy, no vegetable is hitherto known to exist in the temperature of 150°. We shall however examine this subject farther, we shall only now observe, that this feculum of moderate thickness seems to have been deposited by successive thin laminae.

As we advanced up the side of the hill we found several patches of rich black earth, which Dor. Hunter says is such as is formed by the decomposition of limestone—in other situations appeared an incrustation of limestone, i. e. the superficial earth was penetrated, indurated and encrusted by lime with detached laminae or fragments of iron ore; we had no doubt that the water of the hotsprings had here formerly issued from the hill & run over the surface causing the depositions just mentioned, about 200 feet perpr. up the hill we found a hot spring whose temperature is 140°—The timber here is not large consisting of oak, pine, Cedar, Holly Hawthorn, with many other common to this climate, with a great variety of vines, of which some producing the black and the yellow grapes, the soil extremely rocky with good soil interspersed with stones, gravel, sand &c. When we had advanced about 250 feet perpr. up the hill we found some change in the soil; it was equally stoney or rocky with some black superficial earth immediately under which was found a basis of tenacious fat, soapy reddish clay, inclining to the colour of high colored Spanish snuff; it appeared by taking a bit into the mouth, to be very homogeneous, without sand, & no saline taste, but rather soft & agreeable, this soil with the same growth of timber, but diminishing in size, rocks increasing, continued to the top of the hill, which for the present we estimate at 300 feet per-pr. above the valley where we are hutted. Thermr. at 8h. p.m. 28°. Extremes 26°–50°.

Tuesday 11th

Thermr. before sun-rise 48°. Wind S.E. The weather changed very much in the night, it became warmer & the heavens were overcast, threatening rain, sleet or snow, the air was damp and chilly, the house pervious to the cool blast, but we made good fires & comforted ourselves in expectation of good weather to enable us to complete our observations and researches. The people arrived about 1 o'clock p.m. with a few things including the instruments which were left behind. At 3h p.m. the thermr. rose to 59° and in the evening at 8h. fell to 50°, the weather being still cloudy & disagreeable. Some more venison was procured in the course of the day. The people 5 in number went back to the river to fetch some tools & necessaries, while others were occupied in building a log chimney to the end of the Cabin.

Wednesday 12th

Thermr. before sun-rise 36°; the weather has become colder, but still continues overcast, damp and disagreeable the wind being about north, a few drops of rain fell last evening & during the night. As it still continues cloudy no astronomical observations could be made. I therefore occupied myself in the forenoon in bringing up & completing my journals, and in the afternoon went to examine all the hotsprings with the thermometer: four principal springs seemed only to merit attention;those which yielded the greatest quantity of water were of the highest temperature and are in the following order, No. 1—150° No. 2—145° No. 3—136° and No. 4—132°. The last in order is the only one on the west side of the Creek, & I did not perceive any signs of hot water any where else on that side of the creek. I therefore conceive that the spring No. 4 is supplied by a channel under the creek from the general reservoir in the hill on the East: at the spring No. 3 was a small bason of some little depth, in which was a considerable quantity of the green matter in temperature 134°, it had much the appearance of a vegetating body, being detached from the bottom yet connected by something like a stem which rested in calcareous matter, the body of one of those pseudo plants was about 4 to 5 inches diameter, the bottom a smooth film of some tenacity & the upper surface divided into ascending fibres of ½ to ¾ of an inch long resembling the gills of a fish formed into a kind of transverse rows; not being then prepared for a more minute investigation, a future examination will be made with the microscope. Should it prove that this is a vegetable production and not an accumulation caused by precipitation, it will be a new proof of the wonderful powers of nature in the production of animal & vegetable life in temperatures which have been hitherto thought sufficient to extinguish the vital principle: Should this green matter prove to be vegetable, I shall confidently expect the discovery of animal life; for no plant I believe upon due research will be found without its animal inhabitants. A little farther on we came to another small muddy bason, in which a vermes about 1½ inches long was moving with a serpentine or vermicular motion, the water was found a little warm to the finger: I observed invariably that the green matter forming on stones & leaves covered a stratum of calcareous earth, sometimes a little hard & brittle, but at other times soft and imperfect, but whether the lime favors the production of the green matter or vice versa, we probably shall not have time to ascertain. Thermr. at 8h. p.m. 36°. Extremes 36°–50°.

Thursday 13th

Thermr. before sun-rise 26°. Wind north. The weather still continues cloudy, dark & disagreeable; finding no probability of making any astronomical obervations this day, I determined to make an excursion upon the neighbouring western mountain, & having gained one of its summits about ½ mile from the Camp, took various courses of hills & points on the river, & having gone to its extreme summit to the westward about a mile distant, I took courses to the same points in order to ascertain nearly their position: We had several fine prospects from this hill, which we estimated to be 300 feet higher than the valley of the hot springs where we first ascended & 400 feet at its western extremity; the valley of the Washita river comprehended between the hills on either side, seemed a perfect flat and about 12 miles wide, on all hands we saw the hills called here mountains rising behind each other: in the direction of north the most distant were supposed to be 50 miles off & are considered to be those of the Arcansa river; the rugged mountains which divide the waters of the Arcansa from those of the Washita, prevent the Osage Indians from visiting the Washita river, of whose existence they are in general ignorant; were it otherwise, their excursions here, would prevent this place being visited by White persons or even Indians of other tribes as they make no difficulty of traveling round the mountains which give birth to the Washita by the great prairies which lie east of the great dividing ridge, and it is known that those robbers plunder indiscriminately all they can find. In the direction of S. W. we saw at about 50 miles distance a ridge perfectly level which we supposed to be the high prairies or planes of the red river, so that we had under our Eye an horizon whose diameter was 100 miles, incomplete to the East and N. W.—Notwithstanding the late severity of the weather, we found along the ridge a considerable number & some variety of plants in flower, & others retaining their verdue. We found indeed the ridge much more temperate than the valley; When we left the valley it was extremely damp, cold and penetrating, upon ascending the ridge, the atmosphere became dry & mild, so that walking thereon was perfectly agreeable: a few of the plants in flower were collected for specimens, but what surprised us much was to find upon this ridge a species of Cabbage, the plants grew with expanded leaves spreading on the ground, of a deep green with a shade of purple, the taste of the cabbage was plainly predominant, with an agreeable warmth inclining to the raddish, several tap-roots penetrated into the soil, of a white colour, having the taste of horse raddish, but much milder, a quantity of them were brought to camp & when dressed proved palatable & mild; it is highly improbable that any cabbage seed has ever been scattered upon this ridge, the hunters ascending this river have always pursued far different objects: we must therefore consider this Cabbage / untill farther elucidation / as indigenous to this sequestered quarter & may be denominated the Cabbage raddish of the Washita, I shall preserve and take with me several living plants in hopes of procuring in due time seeds from which the curious may be furnished—we also found growing here a plant which is now green, called by the french 'racine rouge' / red root / which is said to be a specific in female obstructions; it has also been used combined with the China root to die red; which last probably acts as a mordant; having understood that it has also been used with the bark or root of an aromatic vine, / which I shewed to Mr. Bartram at Baton rouge / for the same purpose of fixing a red die.

The top of this ridge is in a manner crowned by rocks of a flinty kind, so very hard as to be improper for gun flints; when applied to that purpose it very soon digs out cavities in the hammer of the lock. This hard stone is generally white but frequently clouded with red, brown, black and some other colours, and no doubt in the hands of a practical mineralogist, would receive a variety of denominations such as agate, jaspar, calcedony, cornelian and perhaps some of the adamantine genus. Notwithstanding the abundance of rock, a great deal of excellent black vegetable earth was found along the ridge, and generally an understratum of darkish or greyish brown earth, producing oak and hickory with other woods & great number of grape vines, said to yield excellent black grapes; there is no doubt that this soil upon the top & sides of these hills is well adapted to reward the labors of an expert Vigneron. Here & there we met with fragments of iron stone & often where a tree had been overturned by the roots, some schistose stones were brought to view which were suffering decomposition by their exposure to the atmosphere; In returning we descended the hill obliquely and found for 200 feet perpr. the same kind of stone, much broken into loose fragments: & sliping under foot frequently endangered our falling, the hill being in many places extremely precipitous: in this position we dug into the side of the hill and found the 2d stratum to consist of a reddish clay some what resembling that found near the top of the Conical hill to the east of our Camp, but not so highly coloured nor so argilacious, the proportion of silex being manifestly much greater. We continued to descend & found at ⅔ of the hill downward, the rock to alter considerably, & altho' it still continued siliceous, yet it was rather a very hard free stone mixed with fragments of flint which had probably rolled from above, descending still lower we found a blue schistus, in a state tending to decomposition wherever it was exposed to the atmosphere; more interiorly the schistus was hard resembling coarse slate: few other argilacious stones presented themselves to view, the silicious were always predominant; and we often found what had much the appearance of the Turkey oyl-stone. Towards the base of the hill was a considerable expansion of tollerably good land, lying sufficiently level for cultivation, & is supposed a good soil for wheat. The Timber such as above described with a large proportion of pine.

Thermr. at 8h. p.m. 30°. Extremes 26°–40°. Wind N.

Friday 14th

Thermr. 28°—Wind N. E. Cloudy, dark, cold and sleet —This morning has made no improvement upon the weather; rain & sleet fell in the night & the ground is hard frozen: Dor. Hunter had proposed an excursion into the mountains with a party this day, but the appearance of the weather forbids it: the bad state of our mansion calling for further repairs in the present severe weather, we employed some of our people in shutting up the cracks and openings between the logs, which will render our dwelling more comfortable; placed some of the flowers collected between hortus siccus paper & had the roots of the new Cabbage planted so as to be preserved untill our return.

The day continues to drip a little from time to time, being still dark, damp and disagreeably cold. Thermr. at 8h. p.m. 32°. Extremes 28°–40°. We have news from the Sergeant that the river has fallen 5 feet.

Saturday 15th

Thermr. 26° Wind N. W. strong. The morning was cloudy, but less dark and disagreeable than the day before, the air became drier & the clouds were disipating by 9 and 10 o'clock: prepared for a meridian observation. The wind blew very strong down the valley: we are here placed as in a point of convergence for whether the wind blows directly or obliquely into the valley from above or below, it is reflected from the face of the hills on one hand, and by three lesser vallies on the other so as to have its force directed against this point as a center; there will therefore be a breeze here when there is none upon the adjoining hills, perhaps the rarefaction produced by the hot springs may also contribute in some measure at this season.

At noon had an observation altho' much disturbed by the frequent recurrence of violent blasts of wind, which greatly agitated the mercury of the artificial horizon; it appears that the Lat: here will be about 34° 31′, but as

I intend to make a short series of observations, with the face of the Instrument both East & West, the final result will then appear.

Therm^{r}. at 3^{h}. p.m. 32° at 8^{h}. p.m. 30°.

Sunday 16th

Therm^{r}. 21°. Wind moderate N. W. This morning is cold but promises fine weather; the wind nevertheless arose at 9 o'clock & continued to blow strong all day. Prepared for astronomical observations. Took corresponding equal altitudes of the Sun with corresponding azimuths before and afternoon, with the help of a common circumferenter [circumferentor], by which it appears that the magnetic variation is 8° 20′ E; this being about the expected variation, we may conclude, that the needle is not here influenced by any local attraction. Took also equal altitudes for the regulation of the watch before & after noon. Took also the Sun's mer: alt: with the face of the instrument reversed, and in the evening between 10 & 11 o'clock, the therm^{r}. being at 22°, perfectly serene & calm took 9 lunar distances between the moon's east limb & *α* arietis; the evening was perfectly agreeeable & not sensibly cold altho' the therm^{r}. was so low; I conclude these observations to have been made with great accuracy from the advantage of the circumstances, the circle was mounted on its pedestal very firmly, the Star towards the west & the moon over head, so that when both were brought into the field of view & the Star made to move gently across the limb of the moon by a turn of the foot screw backward & forward, or by sliding the foot a little to right & left so as to discover the true point of contact on the moon's limb, the Star being left a little open, the observer had only to wait with his Eye fixed upon a permanent steady object untill he was convinced of the contact being perfect: I consider one observation made in this way superior to any number or set of observations made by an instrument supported upon the arms of the most experienced observer. I would therefore recommend to all persons using a Sextant or reflecting circle by land to adapt a pedestal of support, with the three necessary motions; the superiority is so great, that he who has accustomed himself to use the one mode, cannot reconcile himself to the manifest imperfection of the other. The observation being made the angle is read off without stirring the instrument so that every thing is ready fixed to the Eye for the next observation; I perceive that when all things are favorable, a set of distances may be taken by the difference of 1′ of a degree precisely between the observations; i. e. by moving the index before making the observation, exactly one minute in advance, so that it may be written down by the assistant before the time of counting seconds; this will operate as a check also upon the negligencies of young assistants. a mistake in minutes of time would thus be esily detected; this mode I shall follow in future, as being easier & more perfect:// [The following interesting passage, except the thermometer reading for the evening of this day, seems to have been cancelled out by Sir William Dunbar with lines drawn through each line of writing, perhaps because he thought them commonplace, but are included here for their biographical value.] I think necessary also to observe that I suffer the star to be just entered within the bright limb of the moon and fully half entered upon the dark limb / when visible / before I conceive the contact to be perfect, which is conformable to the opinion of De la Lande & the best astronomers, it being admitted by the best skilled in optics that there is an overflowing of the light on the retina of the Eye from bright images; the Star being a mere point but luminous gives us the measure of the overflowing which is equal to half its diameter; the light of the moon being equally bright must also overflow an equal quantity; hence appears the reason why the Star is only in contact with the bright limb of the moon when it is apparently just within her disk; in confirmation of the truth of this idea, some acute observers who have been viewing an occultation of a planet or bright star by the moon, when the light of the former has been sufficiently bright or different in color from that of the moon, have actually seen the star or planet entered upon the moon's disk before the absolute occultation took place.

Them^{r}. at 8^{h}. p.m. 22°. Extremes 21°–34°.

Monday 17th

Therm^{r}. before sun-rise 26°. Wind moderate N. W. The morning is bright & promises a fine day.

Yesterday Dor. Hunter made an excursion into the mountains, and to day he goes again: he discovered nothing of importance hitherto, the only metal of which we have seen any indications has been iron, the one of which is scattered about in small fragments upon the hills & in the water courses. Prepared for observation—took equal altitudes of the Sun before & after noon to correct the watch, which compared with the result of yesterdays equal altitudes will give the rate of the watch's going, by which the true time of the lunar observations will be precisely ascertained. Took the Sun's meridian altitude with the face of the instrument again reversed; read off from the three Indexes & took the contacts in the same manner. Prepared to observe the distance of the moon from Aldebaran, expecting fine observations from so bright a Star, but we were disappointed, the evening became Hazy, the stars frequently obscured, & a large halo with a broad white brim appeared around the moon. The night became Cloudy & some drops of rain or sleet fell. Appearance of bad weather for tomorrow. Therm^{r}. at 8^{h}. p.m. 28°. Extremes 26°–42°.

Tuesday 18th

Therm^{r}. 34°—Wind North. Cold, damp, disagreeable. The appearance of the weather prevents Dor. Hunter from making another excusion to day, some rain fell in the night, but the aspect of this morning bespeaks snow or sleet. Having no better occupation in the present state of the weather, I brought up my journals and began to form a list of all the Vegetables I had seen here & in the neighbourhood upon the river, which will be inserted in this Journal when made a little more complete. The day continues dark, cloudy & rainy; in the afternoon it began to hail, & in the evening it snowed pretty fast about 8^{h}. p.m. it was 3 inches thick; therm^{r}. at the same hour 32°. Extremes 32°–36°.—

This Evening Dor. Hunter was very much indisposed, but was relieved before bed-time.

[The following lines were written and cancelled out by the author when he substituted the last preceding paragraph for them: "This Evening Dor. Hunter was attacked by a pain in the region of the Kidneys which caused him to suffer greatly the whole evening, but was relieved before bed-time."]

Wednesday 19th

Thermr. 30°—Wind in the valley West, but changeable. This morning we have a full prospect of a northern winter; the ground is covered 4 inches deep with snow, and it continues from time to time to fall, tho' not remarkably fast, the eves of our cabin hang with beautiful icicles, which we have the pleasure of admiring thro' the logs as we sit by the fireside. Outdoor business being out of the question, I continue to augment my list of vegetables from memory & with the help of the Pilot, who proves to be tolerably intelligent. The Doctor has been unable to discover any thing in the water of the hot springs except some weak acid which is probably Carbonic; the water has been from this cause a little hard & therefore not so proper for washing as the soap is decomposed in some measure. The same state of the weather continues, the thermr. at 3h. p.m. being at 30°, and at 8h. p.m. 28°. At bed time the weather till continues dark and threatening more snow.

Thursday 20th

Thermr. 30°. Wind in the valley West, there appears overhead a light scud from the N. W.—The snow still continues lying on the ground, the Night was very cold, but has greatly softened towards morning, from appearance we expect a thaw, it becomes a little clearer: The Dor. & myself both a little indisposed from bowel complaints, probably from cold and wet feet & the inclemency of the weather. After breakfast, some hopes of the clouds disipating, the Sun has shewn himself thro' the veil of Clouds for a moment; prepare for observation but disappointed the heavens are again completely veiled in clouds, and a thaw comes on the thermr. being at 36° at 3h. p.m. Engaged writing great part of the day. Examined some water of one of the hot springs, which stood a little stagnated on one side, its temperature 132°. Found no living animal in it by the aid of an excellent microscope, examined also some of the green matter and the white coagulum lying under it, which I shall further prosecute with day light, being unable yet to determine whether the green matter is vegetable or merely a feculum. Thermr. at 10h. p.m. 32°. The weather continues cloudy & the snow lies upon the ground the thaw having stopped.

Friday 21st

Thermr. 32°. Wind N.—No favorable change as yet in the weather; cloudy, dark, damp and cold; the snow still lies upon the ground so that the Dor. is unable to undertake another more considerable excursion as he intended. We were in hopes also of making another set of astronomical observations for the Long: of this place, but as the time is now much advanced we shall be desireous of getting away as soon as the weather permits the transport of our baggage in the mean time the Doctor is desireous of making another excursion, while we are preparing to move: observed a spot of ground on the same side of the Creek with the hot springs, covered with herbage which had not lost but partially its verdure; upon this spot no snow lay, it appeared to thaw as soon as it fell, altho' on other places even very near some of the hot springs the snow remained undissolved; as soon as the weather permits, I shall examine this ground & ascertain the temperature which resists the rigours of winter—What a fine situation for a green or hot house, where at a small expence all the tropical fruits may be propagated; we have undertaken an examination of the Water of the hot springs, the result whereof shall be given. Thermr. at 3h. p.m. 36°—it has rained a little we were in hopes of seeing the snow carried away, that it might afterwards become dry under foot: yesterday our pilot & some of the people went out a hunting & fell in with some buffalo; two of them were shot at and grievously wounded, the blood streaming from their sides, as this happened in the evening, they were unable to follow the chase but returned to the pursuit this morning, they discovered the tracks & blood which they followed great part of the day without coming up with the buffalo and were obliged to return without success; it appears that the great strength of this animal enables him to carry off on many occasions several shots without falling, it is necessary to shoot him thro' the heart to make him fall speedily; we are told that a rifle bullet is by no means certain/if ever so well directed/ of penetrating thro' the scull into the brain, or if it does, provided the ball only reaches into the front or fore part of the brain, the animal will not fall; some even assert that the thickness & strength of the scull with the immense quantity of hair which covers the head of the buffalo, will resist the penetration of an ordinary rifle bullet. Some venison was brought in, so that we are never without fresh provisions. The turkeys are not plenty in this neighbourhood, keeping near the river. Found a myrtle wax tree covered with its fruit, which must have hung since July or August, the wax is no longer green having changed its colour to a greyish white by being so long exposed to the atmosphere; examined the berries with the microscope; the whole berry is a little oval & less than the smallest garden pea, the nucleus or real seed is as large as a raddish seed covered all over with a number of brownish kidneyshaped glands of a brown colour & sweetish taste, those glands secrete the wax, which completely invelopes them & gives the whole the appearance at this season of an imperfectly white berry, this is a valuable plant and merits cultivation; its favorite position is a dry soil rather poor & looking down upon the water, it is excellently adapted to ornament the margins of canals, lakes or rivulets; the Cassina Yassou is equally beautiful & proper for the same purpose, it grows here along the banks of this stoney creek intermingled with the myrtle, & bears a beautiful little red berry, very much resembling the red currant. Ther^{r}. at 8^{h}. p.m. 31°.

Saturday 22^{d}

Therm^{r}. 31°. Wind N. dark & cloudy, the snow continues upon the ground, without any prospect of favorable change; after breakfast it began to rain, but the thaw did not much advance thereby, the rain froze as it fell upon the branches of the trees; many limbs broke down around us in consequence of the weight of the ice adhering to them; we are still confined within doors by the inclemency of the weather which greatly retards us, so that we can not even prosecute our intended researches respecting the hot springs. Engaged writing great part of the day—We had 10 quarts of the hot spring water evaporated which produced about 10 grains of matter, of which the chief part appeared to be carbonated lime with some feculum, the greater part disolved with effervescence in the muriatic acid. The Therm^{r}. at 3^{h}. p.m. 36°.—The day continues unfavorable & keeps dropping rain from time to time; yet the snow does not melt—The temperature of the hot springs remains the same as in the former trial & the temperature of boiling water was ascertained to be 212°, hence it appears that this place is not elevated so as sensibly to alter the pressure of the atmosphere, otherwise water would boil at a lower temperature. Caused a number of the grape vines to be dug up, ready to carry along with us. The Doctor goes on with some more experiments upon the spring water, the result will be hereafter given. Therm^{r}. at 8^{h}. p.m. 34°—Snow falls again this evening—no prospect of a change.

Sunday 23^{d}

Therm^{r}. before sun-rise 30°. Wind N. W. by the clouds, blows down the valley reflected from the side of the hill N. N. E.—This morning some appearance of a change. The clouds scudding from the N. W. begin to disipate, the blue celestial sky appears in several parts of the heavens, the snow still lies partially on the ground, but we hope it will soon disolve as the Sun appears, prepare for taking equal altitudes, in which I succeeded so far as to take the triple contact in the morning for the regulation of the watch and also one azimuth with time & altitude for finding the variation of the magnetic needle; prepared for a meridian observation in order to complete my set of 4 observations for the Latitude of this place, but was disappointed by the intervention of clouds. Seeing no prospect of taking corresponding altitudes in the afternoon, determined on visiting the hotsprings & adjacent places: it requires a length of time to form a good judgement of a new object such as the curious one now before us; on the first view we see a creek with a margin of rock & the hot springs here & there trickling over or passing thro' them; the creek seems to be undermining the rock, which frequently cracks, divides & falls into the creek; upon a closer examination it will be found that the water of the creek does not undermine the rock, but on the contrary the rock is continually incroaching upon the breadth of the creek, the hot water is perpetually depositing calcareous matter perhaps some silicious matter also, the new formed rock by those means is continually augmenting & projecting its cliffs & promontories over the running water, which prevents this formation below its own surface; in walking along the opposite bank wherever the calcareous crust is seen spreading over the bank & margin of the creek, there most certainly the hot water will be found, either passing over the surface or thro' some channel perhaps below the new rock or dripping from the projecting edges of the overhanging precipice; the progress of nature in the formation of this new rock is curious & worthy the attention of the mineralogist; when the hot water issues from the fountain it frequently spreads over a superficies of some extent; so far as it reaches on either hand, there is a deposition of dark green matter which may either be a plant or only a feculum, I have not yet been able to pronounce which: several laminae of this green matter will be found lying over each other immediately under & in contact with the inferior lamina [,] which is not thicker than paper, is found a whitish matter resembling a coagulum: when viewed with the microscope, this last is also found to consist of several, sometimes a great number of laminae, of which that next the green matter is the thinest & finest being the last formed, those below encreasing in thickness & tenacity, untill it terminates on a soft earthy matter, & this last reposing on the more solid rock; each lamina of the coagulum is penetrated in all its parts by calcareous grains, which are extremely minute & divided, in the more recent web, but much larger & occupying the whole of the inferior laminae: I think it probable that the coagulum is silex & no doubt the grains are lime; the understratum is continually consolidating & adding bulk & height to the rock; when this acquires a certain elevation, the water always seeking the quickest descent will find its way over another part of the rock hill or margin of the creek forms accumulations by turns over the whole of the adjacent space; the green matter is also designed by nature for a useful purpose, when the water by seeking new channels has entirely forsaken its former situation, the green matter which acquires some times a thickness of half an inch, is speedily converted into a rich vegetable earth & becomes the food of plants the calcareous surface itself decomposes and forms the richest black mold intimately mixed with a considerable proportion of silex/formed as I have supposed from the coagulum/plants & trees of every kind now vegetate luxuriously upon this soil; many however thrive upon the rock, where very little earth is to be seen particularly the cedar which seems to grow from between the clefts of the hard rocks. The Grape vine also seems to prosper in this unpromising situation. I proceeded to examine the piece of ground/above mentioned/upon which the snow would not lie: I found it covered in great measure with herbage, which was in part turned brownish by the season, altho' there was on a part of it, a very fine small grass which was green, a calcareous crust appeared in some places at the surface, but in general there was a depth of 5 or 6 inches & in some places a foot of the richest black mold, the surface was manifestly warm to the touch; the therm^r. in the air was then at 44°. When placed 4 inches under the surface & covered with the same, it rose rapidly to 68° & when placed at 8 inches or upon the calcareous rock & covered up it rose to 80°, this result was very uniform over the whole surface which was about a quarter of an acre; in searching we found a spring about 15 inches under the surface, which raised the therm^r. to 130°: under the black mold was found a brown mixture of lime & silex very loose & divisible, which appeared to be be advancing in its progress of decomposition towards the formation of black mold, under the brownish mass it gradually became whiter & harder & at the depth of six to 12 inches was nearly hard calcareous stone sparkling with silex: it was evident from every thing we saw around that the water had passed over this place & formed a flat superficies of silicious limestone, & that its position nearly level had facilitated the accumulation of earth in proportion as the decomposition advanced: Similar spots of earth were found higher up the hill resembling little savannahs, near which were always found hot springs, which had once flowed over the savannahs; it seems probable that the hot water of the springs at an early period had all issued from its grand reservoir in the hill at a much higher elevation than at present, the calcareous crust may be traced up in most situations on the west side of the hill looking down upon the creek & valley to a certain height, perhaps 100 feet perpend^r.: from that division the hill above rises precipitously & is studded all over with hard silicious stones, below the descent is more gradual, the soil calcareous black earth the rock itself very often at the surface, & frequently there is a precepice on the margin of the creek or a very preciptous descent along the calcarious newformed rock.

The Thermr. at 3h. p.m. was at 44° and at 8h. p.m. 38°. —Doctor Hunter continues indisposed.

Monday 24th

Thermr. before sunrise 32° Wind moderate fm. N. W. Some prospect this morning of a favorable change, the moon is visible and the sun yet behind the hill, announces his approach with a bright blaze: prepare for observation —took the Sun's triple contact, hoping to obtain correspondent observations in the afternoon to regulate the watch, the moon was already eclipsed by the pine tree tops on the western hill before the sun was risen high enough in the East to enable us to take their distance, we were therefore obliged to wait with patience and ordered all the intervening trees to be cut down to facilitate future observation; at noon obtained a good altitude of the Sun, but soon afterwards it became cloudy, so that we got no corresponding altitudes for the regulation of the watch.

The Doctor found himself a little better; we agreed to walk up the hot spring hill to make new observations on this natural Curiosity: we now found it easy to trace out the separation between the primitive hill and that which has been accumulated upon its west side by precipitation from the waters of the hot springs; this last is entirely confined to the west side of the hill washed at its base by the waters of the Creek, no hot spring being visible in any other part of its circumference; by actual measurement along the base of the hill, the influence of the springs is found to extend 70 perches in a direction a little to the eastward of North; along the whole of this space the springs have deposited stoney matter, which is probably principally calcareous, but there is also evidence of silex and iron; All the springs deposit red calx of iron in their passage to the creek; I am not for my own part so certain of the silex; there is to be sure sparkling chrystals mingled with the lime in a state of decomposition, but having observed by the aid of the microscope that the whole of the calcareous rock exhibits nothing but a mass of congregated sparry matter, it therefore does not appear to me decided whether the sparkling particles are really silicious chrystals or only calcareous spar; the Doctor is now employed upon analysis which will probably decide the point; from the specimens I shall carry home with me I shall hope to investigate the matter at leisure. The accumulation of Calcareous matter is much more considerable at the north end of the hill than towards the South, the first may be above one hundred feet perpendicular, but sloping much more gradually than the primitive hill untill it approaches the Creek where it frequently terminates in a precipice of from 6 to 20 feet perpendicular: the difference between the appearance of the primitive & secondary hill is so striking that the most superficial observer cannot avoid taking notice of it; the first immediately above the spring is very steep, studded with rock & stone of the hardest flint & other silicious compounds, some good soil is interspersed supported by a basis of red clay: below on the secondary hill, no silicious or flinty stone is to be seen, except what is enveloped by calcareous matter, the last is often covered by much good black earth in situations where the waters have long ceased to exert their creative powers: the cedar, the Myrtle wax and the Cassina Yassou seem to attach themselves particularly to the secondary hill & even grow & thrive in the clefts of rock apparently solid; at small intervals along the line of separation between the primitive & secondary hill we discover sources of hot water; some flowing with some degree of freedom, & others in a manner shut up by the accumulations which they themselves have brought forth from the bowels of the hill: Each spring enjoying a freedom of situation proceeds with great regularity in depositing its solid contents, the borders or rim of its cup form an elevated ridge, from whence proceeds a glacis all around; when the waters have flowed for some time on one side, the stoney concretion becomes more elevated at that part, the water is therefore stopped on that side because it finds a lower passage over another part of the margin of its little crater & thus it proceeds all around with great regularity, resembling the conical form of a volcano in miniature, its crater being always filled with water; the hill being generally steep above, the progress of petrifaction is at length stopped on that side, & the waters issuing with more velocity downwards spread abroad & encrust the whole hill below, I am persuaded that the slope of the secondary hill would have been greatly more extended if the continual running of the creek waters had not put a stop to its progress on that side, nay I have no doubt but the whole valley might in time have been filled up to a level nearly with the upper springs, had not this opposing cause intervened; the last formed calcareous border of the Cup or Crater/which is generally covered by the green feculum already spoken of/ is soft & easily divided, a little under it is more solid, and at the depth of about 4, 5 or 6 inches, it is generally hard white stone: it is surprising to see plants, shrubs & trees with their roots almost in the hot water; this circumstance being observed by some of the visitants of the hot springs, has induced some of them to try experiments by breaking of branches of trees & sticking them into the run of hot water; we actually found some branches of the wax myrtle thrust into a run of hot water of temperature 130°, where the foliage of the branch was not only of a good healthy colour, but at the very surface some fresh roots were sprouting from the branch upon examination the wood was found decayed where it entered the mud at a greater depth; this has the appearance of being so strange & singular that few persons will be willing to believe it, judging no doubt that some deception or want of accuracy has led us into error; it is however in the power of every one to try the experiment with some trouble by artificial means. Large portions of the Calcareous surface has been decomposed & now forms a rich black mold of moderate depth in some situations & very shallow in others, the bare rock frequently exposed to view; a luxuriant vegetation covers this region, the primitive part of the hill being in this respect much inferior in point of fertility, altho' very far from being sterile; grape vine abound in both particularly in the calcareous soil.

Were we to pause a moment here and enquire into the Cause of the perpetual fire which keeps up without change the high temperature of so many springs continually flowing; upon looking around us, nothing appeared externally but an immense bed of blue or blackish schistus; the bottom or bed of the Creek is composed of nothing else; I have frequently taken up pieces of this stone, which had become soft by decomposition, possessing a very strong aluminous taste, it seemed to require nothing but lixiviation and chrystalisation; this same schystus is discovered in all situations near the same level & it most probably pervades a great tract of Country & forms the basis of many of the adjoining hills; it is known to chemists that aluminous schystus being moistened in due degree by water, generates in the progress of decomposition a very great degree of heat; I leave it to Scientific men to decide whether this Cause may be sufficient to account for the heat which keeps up the temperature of the water; it is in vain to search for any other external mark which might lead to the solution of this problem; no volcanic appearance is to be found in any part of the hills or mountains of the Washita; it has already been observed that they are insulated & form no connection with the grand chain of mountains to the westward, being enclosed on that quarter by the lofty plains or prairies which unite the western parts of the red river to those of the arcansa, which are much frequented by the Osages; the difficult approach of the Washita waters being supposed the cause which protects this place from their unfriendly visits.

Thermr. at 3h. p.m. 45°—at 8h. 34°.—Having thrust a stick down into one of the hot springs up the hill, several drops of petroleum or naptha rose 'spread upon the surface, the quantity was small,' upon repeating the experiment, it ceased to rise after 3 or 4 attempts.

Tuesday 25th

Thermr. 34°—Wind N. N. Cloudy—The state of the heavens did not admit of any astronomical observations in the morning: it cleared up before noon so that we had a good mer: alt: of the sun, which was scarcely over, when the clouds overspread the heavens & it rained a part of the afternoon; this being Xmass we were obliged to indulge the men with a holy day for which purpose they had hoarded up their ration whiskey, to be expended on this day; a great deal of frolick was the consequence; but perfectly innocent: we amused ourselves with some farther experimental enquiries into the qualities of the hot waters, the conduct of which being left to Doctor Hunter as a professed chemist, I shall give the results when completed. Thermr. 51° at 3h. p.m. and at 8h. 44°.

Wednesday 26th

Therm^{r}. before sun-rise 34°. Wind N. W. clear. Prepared for observation—Took the triple contact of the Sun to regulate the watch, hoping to get the correspondent altitudes after noon; but as that is not always certain I make it a rule to note down the 0's altitude so that the time may be calculated; & if the correspondent altitude is taken after noon, the calculation of the error from change of declination is greatly facilitated by noting the altitude; in fact the calculation is not half so laborious; I have therefore wondered that astronomers have neglected this mode as the instrument generally used gives the altitude correctly; the other mode was no doubt thought better when coarse instruments only were in use, but the case is now altered, and the observer is at present certain of his observation to less than ¼ of a minute; it is not necessary to know the Lat: when the altitude is noted for corresponding altitudes for in fact those corresponding altitudes do give the Latitude & supply the want of a meridian altitude to a very great certainty as I have ascertained by observation for amusement.

Took the height of the hill to the West of the Camp by measurement of a base and two correct altitudes taken with the Circle of reflection, and found it to be 300 feet, which is much less than we had supposed—very steep hills are extremely deceitful, the ascent of this hill was not much more than double its height being above 700 feet and the angle at its base above 26°—We had no favorable position to ascertain by the same means the height of the hill of the hot springs, but having been upon the top of both we judge them to be nearly of equal elivation.

Made a set of lunar observations between 10 & 11^{h}. a.m. by taking 14 distances of the Sun & moon's limbs; the moon being advanced within less than 60° of the Sun, appeared with a very faint light in presence of the Sun's image, which required very particular attention in taking the contacts & no doubt created an uncertainty of some seconds in time, which I believe has never arisen to 12 seconds & can therefore influence the result only 3 minutes in Longitude.

The afternoon being cloudy prevented taking the correspondent altitudes for the regulation of the watch. Thermr. at 3h. p.m. 50°. at 8h. 44°.

Thursday 27th

This morning the thermr. was at 26°, and being very fine Dor. Hunter prepared to make his long meditated excursion of 3 or 4 days into the mountains, which the unfavorable state of the weather has hitherto prevented; he accordingly set out after breakfast with our guide & 3 others of our party; the rest were dispatched with a load each of baggage to the river. Took a set of altitudes to regulate the watch in the morning. We were again disappointed in the evening in taking the correspondent altitudes, but as I always note the Sun's alt: this with that of yesterday will suffice to give the rate of the Watch's going & the true times of the lunar distances taken yesterday morning.

At noon had a fine meridian alt: of the Sun, which is the seventh, being every day that the Sun was visible at noon: this concludes our astronomical observations at this place, which it is hoped will fix with considerable precision the Lat. and Long: of the hot springs, being a point remarkable in this part of Louisiana as a great natural curiosity. The mean of seven observations whose results were all very near each other makes the true Lat: of the Hot Spring No. 3 to be 34°—30′ 59″.82. The Long: we had not yet had leisure to calculate, but will afterwards be noticed in this Journal—from one hasty determination of the mag: varn. it appears to be about 8° 20′ east: this will also be more rigourously calculated with more leisure. After the Doctor set out I amused myself with pursuing experiments on the analysis of the hot waters & their sediments, all of which will be brought into one general view when completed.

Thermr. at 3h. p.m. 45° at 8h. 38°.—

Friday 28th

Thermr. Wind S. W. Cloudy—Appearance of rain or snow—Dispatched six of the people with loads to the river, after breakfast set out upon a geographical Survey round the Hill of the hot spring; young Mr. Hunter, with one of the people and my negro servant attended: in the course of this survey, there was no indication of any hot spring, but those of which we have already spoken, all of them on the west side of the hill adjoining to the Creek: Every new inspection of those curious springs, brings forth some addition to the limited knowledge we have acquired of them. We find it now pretty evident that most of the springs if not all have flowed from a more elevated part of the hill than at present; but the perpetual accumulations of calcareous matter has probably elivated the Sources to nearly the level of the grand reservoir within the bowels of the hill, & otherwise so obstructed the issue of the waters, that at length, they have by their superincumbent pressure forced their way thro' passages in an inferior situation; in fact the springs which now break forth along the creek cannot be supposed to have flowed for a long time in their present situation, if we may be permitted to judge from the small accumulations of Calcareous matter which appear evidently to have owed their existence to them, when compared with the precipices immediately behind them & the vast bulk of the same kind of deposition, which in some places ascend gradually up the mountain to the height of 100 feet perpendicular, altho' it is generally less than this sloping gradually to the South end of the hill: Some of the springs under the hill have formed small flats of 20 to 30 feet wide but in general they have formed only a little elevation of 5 or 6 feet perpendicular with a glacis of 10 or 15 feet & terminate by a precipitate fall over the Creek; there are still springs high up the hill, even at the verge of the calcareous region, which are to be found all along the line dividing this last from the primitive hill, upon which we find principally hard flinty rocks of a great variety of colours; there is also a very compact hard freestone, which is also of many colours. We found the Circuit of this hill to be about 3⅕ miles, measuring round its base as correctly as the uneven surface would permit: altho' this hill when seen from the hill to the west of the camp, appears to be handsomely shaped of a conical form with an open horizon all round, yet we found it to be rather a double headed hill, a second being in the rear connected by a ridge, nay there is a continuation of this ridge, which runs up between a branch of the Calfat and the hot spring branch, but this ridge is extremely narrow & low near to the hill where the line of the Survey crossed it. Invariably we find the upper half of the hills to be composed of the hardest flinty stones, many of which have rolled down and are found all the way to the base, but we also find immense bodies of schistus, some of a yellowish color, which when decomposed presents the appearance of a yellow earth or clay, but it has no tenacity: the base of the hills seem chiefly occupied by bluish black shistus, altho' there is also other veins of stone crossing those of the siliceous genus; there is no doubt that an immense manufacture of alumn might be established here; the shistus under our feet is frequently in a state ready to yield alumn, as appears by the sweetish astringent taste it possesses.

After our return to Camp, I determined to have another microscopic examination of the green matter & hot water, before finally leaving this place; I procured some of a beautiful kind from a small natural bason where the hot water communicated freely but did not pass with current, the green matter represented a beautiful green moss more than half an inch in length as if growing out of a calcareous basis, completely under water at the temperature of 130°. This moss sparkled before the microscope with innumerable globules of chrystalized lime/as I suppose/ the texture of the green matter seemed to be some what fibrous but did not present a decided organized form: the inclemency of the weather while we have been here & other employments, have not permitted me to give so much attention to this curious enquiry as it merits, some future opportunity may prove more favorable to some naturalist competent to decide; I would however wish to recommend to other inquirers, not to be too hastily carried away in their opinions from a superficial view; for there is no doubt that an inexperienced person would at once decide, that this green matter is a real vegetable; the fine green colour & the mossy appearance appear to be a strong evidence; but when one considers the wonderful productions of nature, from chemical attractions, such as the beautiful configuarations of some chrystalised salts perfectly resembling vegitation; the arbor Veneris and the arbor Dianae, which can be produced by art in a few minutes, & which may be seen under the microscope shooting forth a trunk branches, foliage & even an appearance of fruit; I say from the consideration of those & similar productions, we are taught to hesitate & to doubt. If I have not been able to decide upon the vegetable properties of the green matter, I have been fortunate in another research; I have always thought it probable that minute animalcules might be found in this water & have always looked attentively to that object; at length I found this evening upon the green matter a minute shell animal, shaped like a muscle or kidney, it is about the size of the smallest grain of sand, the colour of the shell is purplish brown, it opens the shell & thrusts out two articulated & very slender sharp clawed legs before; two more behind, but differently formed, the extremities of the hind legs having the appearance of some breadth as if composed of several hairs, from each shell behind there is a kind of tail of forked hairs 3 or 4 in number, which the animal has the power of moving; it probably feeds upon the green matter, or at least lodges in it; the sharpness of the claws before indicates that the animal finds its food by piercing & dividing longitudinally some tender matter. It fell a good deal of snow while we were on the Survey & after our return.

Therm^{r}. at 3^{h}. p.m. 32°—at 8^{h}. 30°.—

Saturday 29th

Therm^{r}. 25°. Wind at N. W. Strong all night. Some flying clouds appear in the morning. prepare to return with my own baggage to the river, we set out between 9 & 10 o'clock a.m. and it began to snow about the same time, but did not continue, the weather continued cloudy, but the exercise of walking rendered the temperature/tho' cold/very agreeable, the low grounds thro' which we passed were a little watery in consequence of the rains which had fallen but not more so than when we first walked out to the hot springs, the soil of the flat lands under the stratum of vegetable mould was chiefly yellowish, evidently decomposed shistus, of which there were immense beds in every stage of its progress from the hard stone recently uncovered, partially decomposed and down to the yellow soil apparently homogenious. The covering of vegetable mold is in most places between the hills & river/about 5 or 6 miles/sufficiently thick/from 3 to 6 inches/to constitute a good soil, and it is the opinion of most people that wheat would grow here to great perfection: altho' the highest hills/from 300 to 600 feet/which are here dignified by the name of mountains are very rocky, yet the inferior hills & sloping bases of the greater are generally clothed with a tolerably good or midling soil, the natural productions on these being sufficiently luxuriant, consisting chiefly of black & red oak with a variety of others & a great deal of small under growth with vines of a hundred species; & even on those rocky hills, nature has bestowed a soil which will reward the future labors of the skilful Vigneron; nature herself indeed unaided by man has already planted on them 3 or 4 species which are said to produce annually an exuberance of excellent grapes, a great variety of plants, some of which in their season, I am informed, produce very gaudy flowers, would probably reward the researches of the practical botanist with many non-descript species, & which are chiefly found among the rocky elevated regions.

On the way into the river I took the Courses by Compass & the distances by time, tomorrow or next day when the Doctor with the last party comes in, I have appointed two experienced hands to chain the whole path, which with the latitudes will be a sufficient correction to lay down the relative position of the respective places.

At 8^{h}. in the evening the therm^{r}. was down at 24° the wind blew strong all the afternoon, but fell calm by night.

Having observed from the bottom of one of the hot springs a frequent ebulition of gas, we should have collected some of it for examination, but there was no apparatus; not even a funnel which with a bottle might have served the purpose: I however proved that it was not hidrogen, by endeavour[ing] frequently without success to inflame it with a lighted torch: there can be no doubt of its being Carbonic acid, it being pretty evident that by an excess of this acid the lime and iron ore both disolved in the hot water of the springs; to litmus paper the water always communicated a pale red and no other acid could be detected by repeated trials of Doctor Hunter & myself.

With respect to the quantity of hot water delivered by the spring I made the following rough estimate.

There are 4 principl springs, 2 of inferior note and a number of drippings or drainings all issuing from under the rock immediately over the creek, of the 4 first mentioned, three deliver nearly equal quantities, but one the most considerable of all and the hottest delivers about 5 times as much as one of the other three; the 2 springs of inferior note may be equal to one of the three, & all the drippings and very small springs are probably equal to 2 more of those springs, that is, taking all together the whole will amount to a quantity equal to eleven times the water delivered by the spring/one of the three taken as a scale of estimate, which in fact was the only one which was commodiously situated for measuring: We found a kettle containing eleven quarts was filled by this spring in eleven seconds; Hence the whole quantity of hot water delivered by the springs issuing visibly from under the hill may amount in one minute to 165 gallons or 3771½ Hhds of 63 gallons each pr. day, which is equal to a handsome brook: In cool weather condensed vapour is seen arising out of the gravel bed of the creek from springs which cannot be taken into the account; it is probable more of this kind will be seen during the low state of the creek in summer, when as I am informed The creek yields hardly any water but what is furnished by the hot springs: during that time the Creek itelf is a hot bath, too hot indeed near some of the springs, so that a person may chuse the temperature most agreeable to himself by taking a bason nearer to or farther from some of the principal springs; at 3 or 4 miles below the spring the water is unpleasantly warm to drink: Exclusive of the water which has been taken into account, there is a number of springs already mentioned, which flow from the mountain between the calcareous part of the hill & the primitive part above, but as those waters sink & disappear & perhaps unite with some of the springs below, I have not taken them into account.

Therm^{r}. at 8^{h}. p.m. 24°.

Sunday 30th

Therm^{r}. before sunrise 9°—Temperature of the river water 36°—wind very light at N.W.

This morning and the night past are the coldest we have experienced this winter—The people set off very early to bring in Dor. Hunter's baggage &c. from the springs. Employed myself in bringing up my journal & making some Calculations—The Dor. arrived with the people about 3^{h}. p.m.—Therm^{r}. at that hour 38°. The sky was most serenely clear this day, its colour over head was that of a dark prussian blue & during the last night the stars shone with uncommon lusture—People have conceived an idea that they see more stars here than any where else, which idea arises only from the extreme serenity of the atmosphere which causes the stars to strike the Eye with greater brightness, & no doubt some stars of inferior magnitude will be seen in a pure sky which are invisible in one replete with vapors. This evening some light clouds appeared about the Sun setting which is an indication of change of weather; this is now favorable as we wait here only for the first rise of the river to be able to go down with safety over the rapids and falls, 5 or 6 feet will be sufficient, without this advantage we should be obliged to let our barge down lowly & carefully by the help of a long rope made fast above, & this not without some danger. At night the atmosphere became bright and at 8h. the thermr. was at 21°, it became very cold at bed time.

Monday 31st

Thermr. at 29°—river water 36°. Wind S. E. During the night the weather altered greatly, the temperature was much molified & the stars disappeared, in the morning one general cloud enclosed the horizon, and from the chilliness since day break we look for snow: ordered setting poles to be made and every thing to be prepared for the first favorable moment to depart. A little afternoon it began to snow and continued all day and a part of the night. Thermometer at 3h. p.m. at 32° and at 8h. p.m. at the same freezing point—Examined some of the green matter brought along from the warm springs with a view to shew the Doctor one of the Bi-valved animals, found a large one which under the microscope measured 1/50 of an inch by the micrometer; the adjoining figure is an imperfect representation of this microscopic animal magnified about 40 times; this will be hereafter improved. [drawing inserted here]

JANUARY, 1805

Tuesday 1st

This morning the Thermr. was at 26°—it had ceased snowing in the night, but commenced again after day light tho' not with violence: the snow was sounded &

found in most places to be from 10 to 13 inches; we are in hopes that the melting of this snow united to the rain which will probably accompany it, will be sufficient to take us down in safety; being desireous however of ascertaining what we had to expect from the Snow, I took a cylindric kettle 10 inches deep & having by sounding found a flat place of snow of the same depth, I pressed down the kettle perpendicularly to the ground, & having shoveled away the snow all around, I took up the kettle completely filled with snow, & having thawed it with care, found the water to amount to 1.07 Inches; which I presume may be adopted as a standard for calculations of the water which will be yielded by snow which has fallen without wind & received no external pressure measured 24 hours after the mean time of the fall of the snow; hence 9.346 inches of snow in the above circumstances will yield 1 inch of water at the temperature of 33°. The snow continued frozen all day & the therm^{r}. at 3^{h}. did not fall below the freezing point and in the evening at 8^{h}. p.m. it was fallen to 18°.—

Wednesday 2^{d}

Therm^{r}. before sun-rise at +6°. Calm—The night proved extremely cold; it required large fires with all the covering that could be conveniently used to render our situation comfortable in a bad tent, which had been very negligently chosen at New Orleans. The sun arose bright & shone with splendor on the surface of snow which covered every object; the river alone presented a bleak dark appearance with a condensed vapor floating upon its surface, altho' upon trial the temperature of its water was at the freezing point; a kettle of the water being brought to the camp & placed on the ground not 4 feet from the fire, its surface began immediately to shoot into icy chrystalizations.

Our hunters are tolerably successful, bringing in daily one or two deer & turkies. The day became pleasant and agreeable the temperature at 3^{h}. p.m. being 45°, but at 8^{h}. the therm^{r}. fell to 32°.

Thursday 3^{d}

Therm^{r}. before sun-rise 22°—river water 34°—wind moderate at N. W.—the atmosphere became cloudy in the night and we expected a change of weather, but this morning it has become serene & fine. The vicissitudes of the weather have lately been very frequent, but now that we are delayed only by the want of water, the season seems obstinately fixed against change. The day became very fine and pleasant, the therm^{r}. at 3^{h}. p.m. being at 48° and at 8^{h}. in the evening at 30°.

Friday 4th

Therm^{r}. 21°. river water 36°. Calm—In the night it became cloudy, not a star was to be seen, but before day it cleared away & became perfectly serene and cloudless, the sky over head of a bright prussian blue. Our hunters last night brought in some venison and a Cub-bear of the last spring, the mother and two other Cubs having escaped from the hunters.

The day proved fine & the temperature mild. the thermom^{r}. at 3^{h}. p.m. being up to 50°. In the afternoon the Doctor made an excursion on the river to examine some of the neighbouring hills, and I continued to bring up & arrange my Journals. The Evening was fine & the Therm^{r}. at 8^{h}. p.m. was at 32°—No favorable appearance as yet of rain to raise the river—We continue here as prisoners waiting for what is usually called bad weather, to bear us away from this place.

Saturday 5th

Therm^{r}. 22° before Sun-rise—river water 36°. Wind N. W. The atmosphere became cloudy in the night but was perfectly serene & clear at day break, so that we have yet no near prospect of our departure. The day became fine & seemed to invite us to make astronomical observations, & altho' we had already made sufficient for both Latitude & longitude at the Hot Springs and at this place which is connected with it by survey, yet we commenced a new—Equal altitudes were taken in the morning and afternoon; three distances of the moon & Sun's limbs were taken near 2 o'clock p.m. & in the evening 3 distances of the moon from Aldebaran were taken between 6 and 7 o'clock. A greater number would have been taken, but in the first case the Sun got behind some trees & in the 2d case, the Moon was in a similar situation, but it is probable those are sufficient, more especially as all shall prosecute the same operations to-morrow if the weather proves fine, which we have too much reason from appearances to expect. Wind S. E.

At 3 p. m. the therm^{r}. was at 55°, and at 8^{h}. in the Evening 28°. The day has been very fine mild and of an agreeable temperature—some few clouds appeared which keeps up our hopes of change.

Sunday 6th

Therm^{r}. before sun-rise 28°—river water 38°. This morning proved cloudy, contrary to expectation and revived our hopes of a change of the weather favorable to our descent. This State of the atmosphere continued all day; from time to time, there was a little very fine rain or mist. At 3^{h}. p.m. the therm^{r}. was at 50°, and at 8^{h}. in the evening 44°. The rain increased a little after dark, but still very light. The snow seems now melted away to about one fifth or sixth of the original quantity, and the river has risen in consequence of it about 12 inches.

Monday 7th

Thermometer at 64°—river water 44°—Last night it rained by intervals, but so slightly that a cylindric cup set out to receive it, did not contain a sufficiency to be measured. During the night the temperature was extremely warm, & the weather continues to be cloudy but not very thick, so that our prospect of rain is not very flattering; the river has nevertheless risen about 18 inches since last night, which has no doubt been caused by the melting of the snow. The sun shews himself at intervals between the clouds, it became so warm, that we dined abroad under the shade of some pine and oak trees, upon wild Turkey, young swan, &c., the therm^{r}. being at 75°, which at this seaon produces a sensation equal to 85 in the Summer Season; the river continues to rise, and we have taken our resolution to wait the issue of the present state of the weather; if it set into rain we shall have water enough to shoot over with safety all the rapids & falls, but if the weather set in again dry & cold, we shall set off if we cannot with saftey drift over the falls at large, we shall pass down by the aid of a good rope made-fast ashore, & move down step by step untill the danger is passed. Them^r. at 3^h. p.m. 78° & at 8^h. 38°. in the evening the river continued to rise.

Tuesday 8^th

Therm^r. 28°—river water 46°. Last night was cloudy, moist and cold, the river rose considerably in the night, as we suppose 6 feet perpendicular above the level of the river when we came up, we therefore now think ourselves secure of going down with speed & safety—orders were therefore given to embark our baggage & prepare for departing. We had also the satisfaction of taking with us as much fresh provision/venison/as we supposed nearly sufficient to supply us until our arrival at the Post of Washita. We accordingly set off between 9 & 10 o'clock, & landed a little below upon the opposite side, & went down the shore by land to examine the great rapids, which we found to be very safe; we reembarked & by directing our course between the breakers, passed thro' with the rapidity of an arrow & in perfect security; we continued on born upon a swift current & the oars moving cheerfully; we however thought it prudent to land & examine another rapid and after viewing the best passage we passed on in safety.

We got over the great Chutte about 1 o'clock having lost 2 oars by brushing thro' the willows with a prodigious velocity; we stopped & sent up the Canoe, & had the good fortune to recover our oars; here we dined & went on; we examined a chain of flinty rocks a little below on the East side, & took some pecimens resembling the Turkey oil stone; I remarked that the strata of this chain ran perpendicularly nearly East & West, crossed by fissures at right angles, 5, 6, to 8 feet apart, the laminae were from ¼ to 4 or 5 inches thick: being the same mentioned on our voyage up the 3 December: about a league below on the same side landed at whetstone hill, & took several specimens; this hill or promontory consists of a mass of greyish blue shistus, of considerable hardness & about 20 feet perpendicular, near the top, the shistus was in a state of progress to decomposition, it was extremely crumbly & part of it changing into a dirty yellowish colour, the laminae were perpendicular in general but not regular, & fm. ¼ of an inch to 2 inches in thickness, but did not split with an even surface. Went on & encamped about 10 leagues below our camp at the little Bayu or Ellis Camp. Therm^{r}. at 3 p.m. 37° and at 7^{h}. in the evening 37°. It rained lightly after we encamped which rendered the flat ground of our encampment very wet & the wood difficult to burn.

Wednesday 9th

Therm^{r}. 42°—river water 44°. The river fallen about 6 inches—During the night, it rained by intervals, but very lightly, the air was moist and cold, the soil here immediately under the vegetable stratum is yellowish & of little consistency, resembling greatly the earth observed near the hot springs, which was evidently the product of decomposed shistus, it is not improbable that a very great proportion of the yellowish earth of this country has been produced by the same cause. Ordered provisions to be dressed for the day to save time in going down; about 2 miles below our camp landed to examine some free stone & blue slate in sight of bayu de prairie de Champignole mentioned the 2d Decr.—The free stone of which we took specimens, seems proper for grind stones, whetstones &c., but the blue slate as it is called is only bluish shistus, hard tho' brittle & not at all proper for the roofing of houses; we have in fact not seen any slate good for that purpose, except some seen in the hills on the bayu of Calfat by Dor. Hunter. Small game on the river, such as Geese, Ducks &c., continues equally wild and difficult of approach as before, so that we derive but little benefit from that source.

The Day continued dark cloudy & cold with the wind at North & it began about 11 o'clock to snow & hail with a mixture of rain by intervals, at 3 p.m. the therm^{r}. was at 36°.—We did not see any thing new different from what presented itself to us on our way up meriting remark. Towards evening it began to clear away, & soon after we encamped became very fine. We made this day by the Pilot' mode of reckoning 19 leagues, have passed 5 of our night camps on the way up. Therm^{r}. at 8^{h}. p.m. 24°. The moon & stars shine with uncommon lusture. Encamped a league above Cache à Maçon. Slept a little higher on the 27th Nov^{r}.

Thursday 10th

Thermr. 23°—river water 42°. river fallen 7 inches. The face of the heavens changed much in the night; it became extremely dark & cloudy, and this morning with the wind at North, it is very damp with a penetrating cold; the river had fallen 7 inches. After setting out, the clouds began to dissipate & the Sun shewed himself, a very agreeable sight to travellers in cold weather; it continued nevertheless cold all day, the sun not possessing power to soften the rigorous cold which prevailed. The Thermr. at 3h. p.m. was at the freezing point, it was generally lower during the day and in the evening at 8h. p.m. was at the freezing point, it was generally lower during the day and in the evening at 8h. it was down at 19°. We made this day by the Pilots accot. 14 leagues and encamped at 'Auges d'avelon' [or d'arclon] 3 leagues below the Missouri; slept near this place on the 23d Novr.,—it appears by reference to the Journal that we were 13 days in going up from this place to Ellis Camp, which has required by 3 broken days to come down, having made several stops to examine the rocks &c., and to day we made a considerable one at the Camp of a M. Le Fevre. This was an intelligent man, a native of the Illenois now living at the Arcansas, he is come here with some Delaware & other Indians whom he has furnished with goods & receives the peltry, fur &c in payment as it is brought in by the hunters. This Gentleman informed us that a considerable party of the Osages from the Arcansa River have made an excursion round by the prairie towards the red River, & down the little Misouri as low as the fourche d'Antoine, & there meeting with a small party of Cherokees, are supposed to have killed six and four more are missing; Three Americans and ten Chicasaws went a hunting into that quarter, who are also supposed to have been in danger and have not yet returned. M. Le Fevre possesses considerable knowledge of the interior of the Country; he confirms the accounts we have already obtained that the hills or mountains which give birth to the various sources of this river, are themselves insulated and entirely enclosed by the immense plains or prairies which extend from the red to the Arkansa rivers & are supposed to reach to the feet of the great chain of Mountains which separate the waters flowing into the Mississippi from those which discharge themselves into the Western pacific. This prodigious plain is supposed to be 200 leagues in breadth due west, & extending probably from the heads of the rivers to the South of the red river, which fall into the bay of Mexico, as far northward as the Missouri & perhaps farther. One branch indeed of the Great Missouri called the Riviere platte (Shallow river) takes its source so far South that it is found in the neighbourhood of the sources of the red and arcansa rivers, both of which last run a very long course thro' immense regions of the richest and most fertile lands, and are likewise both navigable for flat built & well constructed boats to an unknown distance; the great obstacle upon the Red river, has already been mentioned, viz the covering which has been laid over it by drift logs, which is continually increasing from above, and is said to extend 17 leagues, it exists between the Nakitosh and the Cadaux nation, about 150 leagues above the first: but no obstacle of any kind is found on the arcansa river; the navigation of which is safe and agreeable without shallows or rapids; the lands on either side are of the best quality well watered with springs, rivulets & creeks sufficient for the turning of Mills. About 200 leagues up the Arcansa is an interesting place called the Salt prairie; at that place during the hot dry weather of summer, the salt may be raked up on the ground into heaps as it often forms a crust of a handsbreadth in thickness; it is not often approached on account of the danger from the Ozage Indians; much less do the white hunters venture higher to visit the silver mines, which all agree are to be found upon that river. The plains to the westward are not to be understood as a dead flat, but as a Country almost withot [sic] wood, with gentle eminences & valleys in which last is found abundance of water, with rich soil; very little rain falls upon those plains, but the dews are extremely abundant, and the rivulets may be led all over the valleys; such also is the situation of the Spanish settlements at Nacodoches & others westerly, & their crops are generally made without the aid of rain; depending on the dews and the industry of the people in conducting the water of their brooks over their rich level lands.

From all the accounts we have been able to procure the two rivers adjacent viz the Red & arcansa rivers are both very interesting, with respect to the immense bodies of the richest lands, thro' which they pass, and which united to the great western plains, will hereafter support a prodigious population. The waters of the arcansa like those of the red river, are not potable during the low state of their waters; they are both highly charged with reddish terrene matter, & extremely brackish or rather salt. Every account demonstrates that immense natural magazines of salt must exist in the great chain of Mountains to the westward; all known rivers flowing from those mountains during the dry season, are more or less charged with salt, untill that property becomes imperceptible by the accession of the waters of many other rivers. M. Le Fevre informed us also that some of the Indians of the Osage nation & belonging to the tribe of White hairs visited the Arcansa river about the beginning of December & robbed all the white hunters upon that river, scarsely leaving them a shirt. All the old french hunters best acquainted with the Indian nations agree in accusing the Osages as being the most faithless of all; they will pretend to make peace and enter into terms of amity, but on the first favorable occasion, they rob, plunder & even kill without any hesitation; the other Indians speak of them also in terms of great abhorrence, & have been already concerting plans for the destruction of that part of the Nation settled on the arcansa river: if the United States should ever find themselves constrained to chastise the insolence of those faithless savages, a handful of men hoisting the Standard of the U. S. would be attended by the wariors of many nations more than sufficient to bring them to reason.

The Arcansa Nation always waging a deffensive war with those robbers, propose sending in the spring of the year a deputation of three chiefs to the Government of the U. S. they say that the Country from the Washita river on the South, including the lands of the arcansa river, white river and St. Francis, terminating on the north above the last mentioned is wholly their property; that they propose to say to the Gov^{t}. of the U. S. "We will relinquish to your people all the lands to the North of the Arkansa river, on the white river & on the river St. Francis; we will also relinquish the country to the South of the arcansa river upon the Mississippi far beyond the settlements which have ever been attempted by white people, the limits of which we will fix; but we request that the powerful arm of the United States will defend us in the possession of the remainder of our hunting ground lying between the arcansa & Washita rivers."

Thermometer at 8^h. p.m. 19°. Extremes 19°–32°. The sky is extremely serene, the moon & stars shine with great brightness.—

Friday 11th

Therm^r. 11°. river water 39°. river fallen 4½ inches—the wind moderate at North—The morning is perfectly fine and serene, but very cold; on board the boat we are now obliged to defend our feet/which suffer most/from the severity of the cold: passed the petit 'ecor à Fabri,' the osier which grows abundantly upon the beaches above is not seen any lower down the river, and at this place we begin to see the wood called 'Charnier' which is to be found all the way down the Washita below this place, the Latitude here is about 33°. 40′ which is the limit Nature has placed to those two vegetables, one on the north, the other on the south.

I have already remarked in my Journal of the 17th November that we saw no long moss/Tillandsia/above Latitude 33°, & conjectured that Nature had limited its vegetation to that parallel; having this circumstance in my recollection, I asked M. Lefevre respecting its existence at the Arcansa settlement, which is known to be not far from that Latitude, he informed me, that about ten miles to the south of their settlement, the growth of the Tillandsia ceases all at once as if a line had been drawn East and West, & that a person of some talent there had found by the latitude, that they would fall a little within the government of the Indiana Territory hence it would appear, that Nature herself has marked with a feature of distinction the line which Congress has thought proper to draw between the Territories of Orleans and of Louisiana.[4]

The Therm^r. was at 32° at 3^h. p.m. the weather continued fine, clear and very cold. At 8^h. p.m. 26°. Encamped 1½ league below petite pt. Coupée being nearly the same place where we observed the lat: on the 21st Nov^{r}. to be 33° 29′ 29″, having made by the pilots reckoning about 15 leagues, & in the course of the day made 2 stops of nearly 2 hours; our rate of going has been about 2¼ of those leagues pr. hour.

---

[4] It is a question of Curiosity at what Lat: the limit of the long moss is found in the atlantic states, and also the Cypress, which last upon this river is about 34° of Latitude.

Saturday 12th

Therm^{r}. 20°. river water 40°—river risen an inch. ascending vapour from the river. Part of the night was cloudy and this morning the heavens are not entirely cloudless, we therefore expect an approaching change of weather. The air is damp & chilly, so that it continues yet very cold on board of the boat. As the day advanced it proved more cloudy and disagreeable and altho' at 3^{h}. p.m. the therm^{r}. was found at 43°, the air continued to be very penetrating, and clouds overspread the face of the heavens. We made a good encampment in the evening called 'Campement de bégnet' (fritter camp) being about 18 of the pilots leagues tho' not much exceeding 2 days of our voyage up, about 37 or 38 miles; we passed this place between breakfast and dinner on the 19th November. The Therm^{r}. in the evening at 8^{h}. p.m. 30°.

Sunday 13th

Thermr. 27°—river water 40°—river risen 1½ inches. Calm.

The morning is very fine and the atmosphere dry, consequently the temperature not cold to the human body. These two mornings the river has risen a little, notwithstanding that the weather has been for several days without rain, it will be remembered that the three first days of this voyage the river was found each morning to be fallen; this is to be accounted for by the boat gaining upon the velocity of the stream much more in the day than it loses in the night. Since we have got below all the rapids, the current is more gentle and we make only about 2 of the pilot's leagues pr. hour, which does not exceed perhaps 4 english miles; it appears that in 9 hours rowing down we have made the same distance which we made in 13 hours coming up, the current at the time of coming up being nothing & the space passed over being 36 miles, it will be found from those data that in 24 hours we over-run the current about 6½ miles, it is therefore not astonishing that we now see the river on the rise after a night's delay altho' while engaged among the rapids upon the upper side of the inclined plane formed by the swell or tide of the fresh, it was found to be falling/more especially as we made some stops the first two days to examine the rocks, which gave the summit of the tide, time to advance a head of us.

This morning no condensed vapour was visible upon the surface of the river, yesterday it was not inconsiderable, hence it appears that a difference of 13° of temperature, the river being the highest, does not condense the vapour with sufficient rapidity to render it visible, altho' 20° are more than sufficient: it must not be omitted to be mentioned that this morning the atmosphere appeared to be very dry, & therefore greedy of moisture, & yesterday it was very moist & consequently not in a state to disolve water rapidly—The day proved cool tho' not disagreeably so. At 3h. p.m. the thermr. was at 53° with wind at N. E. a little moist. Made this day by the computed distances about 15½ leagues & encamped about one league below where we took the Sun's meridian altitude on the 17th Novr. Lat: 33°–13′–16.5″. So that we have again completed two days voyage ascending in one descending. Thermomr. at 8h. p.m. 30°.

Monday 14th

Thermr. 23°—river water 40°—river risen 1½ inch. Wind very light at N. W. The atmosphere appears to be dry, because the temperature to the human body is not very cold; there is nevertheless a thin condensed vapor upon the surface of the river, the difference of temperature between the river & atmosphere being 17°. Yesterday with only 13° the vapour was not sufficiently condensed to be visible. It is probable that if our hygrometers were instruments of a less dubious nature and capable of indicating by degrees the absorbing, disolving or attracting power of the atmosphere for water we should be able to determine at what difference of temperature between water and air, corresponding with the respective degrees of the hygrometer, the ascending vapour would become visible from the effects of condensation.

A green moss is found upon the branches of trees which are immersed in the waters of the inundation, none of same species appears in a more elevated situation, notwithstanding the subsidence of the waters, the moss a foot or two above the surface is in a lively state of vegetation, hanging sometimes to the length of 5 inches: from appearance, it would seem that the vegetation of this moss must commence under water; may it not therefore be originally the green matter found in water passages, which Priestly and others have examined & which by some has been supposed vegetable & by others only a feculum? May not the green matter found in the hot springs, be of the same nature, some part of it where the water is undisturbed & of sufficient depth assuming the appearance of a vegetable shooting upwards into fibers? & will not all these placed in a sufficient body of pure uncorrupted but undisturbed water shoot into moss such as we find on the margin of this river adhering to the branches of trees, & which hangs perpendicularly.

The day continued to be fine & of an agreeable temperature under the influence of the Sun beams, tho' cool in the shade, at 3^h. p.m. the therm^r. was at 53° and at 8^h. in the evening 32°.

In the afternoon passed the Lat. 33° and the Island of Mallet noticed in the Journal of the 15th of November—Made about 19 leagues today being about 2½ days journey going up; Since we have got into the low lands, the channel is narrower & the velocity of the current is greater. We are now encamped where we passed in the afternoon of the 14th November.

Tuesday 15th

Therm^r. 30°—river water 40°. no vapour visible on the surface of the river. River risen 1½ inch, Wind light at S. E.—cloudy.

Last night an Eclipse of the Moon took place; we sat up to observe the commencement of it, & having regulated the watch as nearly as we could by the setting of the Sun we prepared to observe with the help of a very indifferent spy-glass. The commencement of the Eclipse was not correctly noted, occasioned by the strong effect produced by the penumbra, which induced a belief that the Eclipse was actually commenced at 12^h 32′, this circumstance produced some inattention at the instant of the true commencement, which was supposed to have happened at 12^h 40′; but the commencement of total darkness was observed with due attention & is believed to be as correct as circumstances with our instrument would admit, and took place at 13^h. 37′: By calculation it ought to have happened about 13^h. 32′; the difference of 5′ is probably the error of the watch as regulated by the setting of the sun, indistinctly seen thro' the woods. It is believed that the uncertainty of the time of observation of the commencement of total darkness did not exceed half a minute. We shall ascertain the error of the watch at the first place below where we ascertained the Latitude, if the Sun be visible, but this morning the heavens are veiled by clouds. during the night the $therm^r$. was down to 28° with a serene pure sky & so dry that the cold was not very sensible—this morning with a higher temperature & moist atmosphere, it is cold & penetrating. We saw this morning the first Spanish beard or long moss / Tilansia / on the trees bordering the river about 2½ leagues / 5 miles / above the Bayou de Buttes. At this time also we emerge from the alluvial district spoken of in the former part of this Journal, the banks appear now of a good elevation, about 15 feet above the water & rarely overflowed whereas the alluvial country we have just left rises only from 2 to 6 feet out of the water at its present level; we saw none of the green moss along the alluvial tract, which I much regret, having intended to take some specimens for examination, I am in doubt if any of it may be found below, as yet we do not see it & we are now at the bayou de buttes. The sun at last appeared and we landed to take an observation for the correction of the watch, the position was recognised by the mouth of a creek & other marks, so that by a reference to the Journal we ascertained the latitude & difference of Longitude between this place & the place where the first Latitude above was observed; the Latitude was found to be 32°.49′.24″ & difference of long: 393 perches East: a second observation will be made at the post to obtain the rate of going of the watch, when the result will be given.

The day became cloudy in the afternoon, & the $therm^r$. rose to 63°, which at this season is considered as an indication of rain.

We made this day nearly 15 leagues by computation of the Pilot, being now the 8th day from Ellis Camp and are now encamped within 5 or those leagues of the Post of the Washita, about a mile above the place where we dined on the 12th Novr. Therm^{r}. at 8^{h}. p.m. 43°—The Moon & stars shine with a mild lusture no appearance of change notwithstanding the increased temperature of the atmosphere: I found a little of the Green moss today which forms under water, but not so long nor so beautiful as it appeared higher up.

Wednesday 16th

Therm^{r}. 36° river water 41°—river risen 1¼ inch. a thick fog proceeding from atmospheric moisture, being very different from what we see arising out of the river under considerable differences of temperature. Arrived at the post of Washita about noon—The day proved very fine & warm, the temperature being 65° by the Thermom^{r}. and at 8^{h}. p.m. it remained at 60°—Found all well at the post. No news of any importance. returned the hired boat.

Thursday 17th

Therm^{r}. 60° river water 44°. river risen 1 inch. Wind at S.W. very clear during the night; but cloudy this morning. Made the following observation to correct the watch & ascertain her rate of going—At 8^{h}.–53′–7″ ⊙ ap. dble alt. 1.1.[5] 36°–44′–45″ Index error + 12′ 30″—

Friday 18th and Saturday 19th

Employed in getting mast & oars for our large boat. Judging it of importance to get to Natchez as soon as possible, I determined after being disappointed in procuring horses, to take the canoe with one soldier & my own domestic & push down to Catahoola, from whence there is a road to Concord, about 30 miles to Concord opposite to the town of Natchez.

Sunday 20th

Set off about day brake, & arrived after night at the lower settlement, as it is called 20 leagues by computation from the post. Called at the house of an old hunter, with whom I had conversed on the way up. This man informs me that at the place called the Mine on the little Missouri, there is a smoke which ascends constantly from a particular place, & that the vapour is sometimes insupportable; the river or a branch of it passes over a bed of mineral, which from the description given, is no doubt pyrites. In a creek or branch of the Washita called 'fourche à Luke,' there is found on the beaches & in the cliffs a great number of balls some as large as the head of a man which when broken exhibit the appearance of gold, silver & precious stones, this most probably is pyrites with chrystalised spar: also at the 'fourche de glaise à Paul,' there is near to the river a cliff full of hexagonal prisms, terminated by pyramids, which appear to grow out of the rock, some an inch in diameter & six inches long; there is also beds of pyrites found in others of the creeks falling into the river. it appears that the mineral indications on the little Misouri were most considered, some work has been done upon it by the hunters, & a quantity of the ore sent to the Spanish Govr. [or Govt.] at New Orleans: & whether it was, that the precious metals were found in the ore, or out of regard to the poor hunters who might be tempted to misapply their time in a research attended with no advantage; an Express prohibition was sent up by the Genl. Govt. to the Commandant, forbidding all persons to work upon the Mine; since that time it has not been spoken of: this circumstance happened upwards of 30 years ago. The genl. belief is that silver exists in those places. This man who gave me the information procured for me some roots and some few seeds of the 'patate à chevrenil'; he also took me to the next house where I saw a tree of the 'bois d'arc,' or yellow wood which was raised from a seed brought from the little Missouri; I requested some branches, but could only obtain 2 small branches, the fruit lay on the ground but it had not arrived at maturity, it had lost of its beauty, & presented much of the appearance of an orange with a very rough skin, but inclining more to the colour of gold; the appearance of the tree in its natural soil, when covered by its golden fruit, I am told, is extremely splendid: the bark of the tree which I saw resembled in its texture externally the Dog-wood, but its colour is that of a reddish or brownish yellow, it is highly probable, that this wood will be useful for dying a yellow colour, which may merit future investigation: I hope to succeed in raising trees from the branches & a small cion, which I have procured; it is believed by the people that the tree is too young to mature its fruit, being about 5 or 6 inches in diameter; it has hitherto fallen when of the size of an orange, before the season of maturity; I rather suspect that the exposed situation of the tree may be the cause of the premature fall of the fruit; in its natural state it grows within the shade of the forest; the difference of a degree and a half of latitude ought not to produce the failure. its natural soil is black, rich, level but elevated. a few of those trees are also found in the neighbourhood of Nakitosh, from the information of a man from that place I met at Catahoolo, he says that attempts have been made to dye Cotton with it, but without any mordant, the dye disappears by washing, but is handsome. It appears therefore that this tree is produced naturally much lower than the petit missouri, as it is found at the Nakitosh, tho' rarely & grows there both on the high and low land; the Latitude of Nakitosh is unknown to me, but as from information the Post of Nakitosh lies from that of Washita, about West S.W. 40 or 45 leagues in direct line and from the Catahoula W. by N. about 35 leagues, the Latitude of that post may be about.

---

[5] The meaning of these abbreviations is, "sun's apparent double altitude lower limb."

I was not able to discover a place on my way down which on the margin of the river produces Gypsum, not having a proper guide; but the place may be found from the information I have taken, being the first high land on the west above the Bayu Calumet, the 2d high land on the same side is said also to furnish it and on the opposite side it is said fossil coal has been found, probably only Carbonated wood: a person who pretends to have been up the Washita 100 leagues or more above the hot springs declares having found true fossil coal which burns without the aid of other fuel; carbonated wood such as I have seen will not burn alone: I do not give entire credit to this last report, the person who informed me, being a little fond of the marvellous.

Monday 21st and Tuesday 22^{d}

Continued my voyage with contrary winds & arrived the Evening of the 22d at the Catahoula which by computation is 50 leagues from the post of Washita. I forgot to mention in its proper place that during the summer season, explosions are heard very frequently, which are supposed to be under ground in the upper parts of the Washita in the neighbourhood of the hot springs & upon the 'petit Missouri,' and it happens not rarely as I am informed that the mountains blow as it is termed that is the Earth opens & a quantity of earthy & mineral matter is thrown up with considerable force, occasioned no doubt by confined gaz which escapes by the place of least resistance; it appears that the explosions & blowing of the mountains have not been observed during the winter season, from which we may conclude, that the cause of those phenomena is comparatively superficial, being influenced by the increased heat of the more direct rays of the summer-sun.

Upon my arrival at the house of M. Hebrard dit Cadé at the Catahoula, I enquired for horses to carry me to Natchez, which he obligingly promised to get up for me out of the woods—At this place are several indian mounts being mostly covered by a thick cane brake, it was difficult to examine them with due attention: there are 5 of the usual form placed within the angle formed by the black river & the Catahoula, another lies beyond the Catahoula; those are oblong, about 50 yards long by 25 wide on the top, with a rapid descent about 12 feet perpendicular; there exists a sixth mount of a very particular construction, the base is nearly square, & consists of three stories; M. Heberd the proprietor thinks the whole is 80 feet high, but I cannot persuade myself that it exceeds 40 or 45 feet, the ascent of the first story is not very rapid, & may be estimated at 15 feet perpendicular; a flat of 5 or 6 feet wide reigns all around the mount, from which arises the 2d story, the ascent of which is not more rapid than the 1st & may be about 8 feet perpendicular; a 2d flat of the same breadth is found above the 2d story passing in like manner around the mount from whence arises the third story, whose ascent is extremely steep, it is necessary to support one'self by the Canes, which cover this mount to be able to get to the top; the form of this 3d story is that of a very regular cone, terminated at the top by a circular flat of about 8 feet diameter, which has probably been less, the perpendicular height of the cone may be about 20 feet having brought no instruments with me from the boat & moreover the mount being entirely covered by thick canes I had it not in my power to make an exact survey, which I hope to do upon some future occasion: The proprietor says that the base covers a square of about 180 feet to each side, & at each angle, there is a kind of abutment or projection, from which an imperfect idea may be formed of the curious form of this singular mount; which may have been a temple for the adoration of the Supreme being; or it may have been a monument erected to the honor of some great Chief; or it may have been barely a watch tower. The country all around being alluvial, or at least subject to inundation, it is extremely probable that the five [?] oblong mounts were places of residence, composing a considerable village, there is also the appearance of an embankment, which composes two sides of an imperfect square, the black river & the Catahoula forming the other two: this embankment has probably been nearly perpendicular without & in form of a glacis within; but as this formation of soil is found upon the margin of every alluvial Creek or brook in this low Country, I reserve my opinion respecting this apparent embankment, untill I can examine the whole more at leisure; in the meantime I have taken from the proprietor a sketch which he has formed of this remarkable place.

Wednesday 23d

The morning is cloudy & threatens rain, the horses are not found, I have therefore sat down to write the journal of small occurrences since I left the post of Washita. A little rain fell about 9 o'clock a. m.—the afternoon arrives, one of the horses only is found. We still hope the other may be found before the night, that I may set off in the morning.

Thursday 24th

Last night, there was much thunder and lightening, & this morning it continues to rain, the horse is not yet found, so that there is no hopes of setting out this day.

Here I met with an american who pretends to have been up the Arcansa river 300 leagues; the navigation of that river he says is good to that distance, even for batteaux drawing 4 feet water: I do not give implicit faith to the declarations of this man, when he speaks largely of the silver which he has himself collected upon that river & even says that on the Washita 30 leagues above the hot springs he has also found silver ore yielding one pound to three of the ore. & that this was found in a cave: he asserts also that the ore of the mine upon the petit misouri was carried by a certain Boon to Kentucky, where it was found to yield largely in silver. 'the Bois d'Arc' or yellow wood is also found upon the arcansa river about 150 leagues above the post. On the red river about 150 leagues above the post of Nakitosh the raft or natural bridge is said to commence; there is a great rapid just below the bridge & several others above it. The Cadaux Nation is 50 leagues above the raft, the great prairies commence near the Cadeaux nation & extend 300 miles west to the Sand mountains as they are termed, i. e. the great Chain separating the waters of the Mississippi from those which fall to the westward, those great planes extend to the arcansa river & from thence to the Missouri & beyond it. Rain falls rarely upon those planes but the dews are extremely abundant, & numerous brooks & rills water the surface of this fertile region. the breadth of those mountains is not yet known but supposed to be very considerable.

The other horse has been found & turned out to graze.

Friday 25th

The horse being late of bringing up in the morning we only set out at 9 o'clock, weather cloudy but not very cold, the roads being very wet & muddy we made only a league pr. hour; arrived at the Crockodile bayu at 2 hours p.m. —here we had a raft to make of the driest wood to be found, & after 2 hours delay crossed the bayu & set off at 4 hours p.m. having yet 5 leagues to reach the mississippi—the road proved extremely bad being under water for leagues together, it became dark, & we expected to be obliged to spend the night in the woods without fire, perhaps without a spot of dry land to rest upon; it was difficult to keep the path, by the sagacity of our horses we had the good fortune about 9 hours in the evening to get to a house four miles short of the river, where we were hospitably entertained with good homely fare.

Saturday 26th

Set out in the morning. / very cold freezing air / crossed the river breakfasted at Natchez and arrived at my own house at 10 o'clock a. m. found my family all well.

[End of the volume.]

WILLIAM DUNBAR'S LETTER BOOK

From 1805 to 1810

Natchez 20th October 1805.

[Address and first paragraph mutilated.]

The two small parcels of Mdse shipped by the Trio & Sussannah being entirely lost, you will be pleased to procure & ship the same articles by the first favorable conveyances, to which I shall add a list [sic] a few other articles here inclosed to be added to them; I have already requested that in future insurance may be made upon every thing of any magnitute [sic] shippt for my accompt. I am about to draw upon you 2 bills of exchange but finding that some disadvantage arises to me from drawing upon Liverpool & not upon London, I hope you will facilitate me in that particular as is done by some other houses; I shall therefore when the case requires draw upon you payable in London—The following is the list of bills I have drawn upon you since I received an account of the sales of my first Cotton; those drawn before you had already noticed in your letters to me.

Dated the 10th May 1805 favr.	Charles Wilkins........	£350
8th June	John Vaughan	600
9th July	John Postlethwait	200
18th do.	do.	250
I shall now draw with the present date in favor of Matthew Pierce & James Crawford at 60 days sight for..		700
and in favr. of John Swift with the same sight for....		1200

Here I shall stop untill I shall have the pleasure of hearing from you. I am very respectfully &c.

Do me the favor to enquire and inform me what would be the price of a small steam engine equal to the power of 2 or 3 horses, I mean the primum mobile adapted to commence a rotatory motion such as might be suitable for a grist or saw mill of light work. If it should be found expedient to import into this Country such a machine can we engage a young man skilled in millwork who will bind himself for 4 or 5 [?] years to commence after his arrival in this Country:

[The next short business letter to Messrs. Matthew Pearce & James Crawford, Philadelphia, mutilated; omitted.]

DUNBAR TO SWIFT

Natchez 20th October 1805

Jno. Swift 159 fen church Street
London

My dear friend

I have just received your very esteemed letter of the 17th May last; the box of books has not yet come to hand, but is arrived safe at New Orleans, and we shall soon receive it; we have been very unfortunate in our shippments from England last summer, almost every American Vessel from thence passing along the South coast of Cuba has been taken by a kind of pirates who are not to be sure openly countenanced by the Spanish&french Governments, but they are tollerated or rather countenanced. I have lost by two of those vessels from Liverpool, and I began to be apprehensive for the Telescope & books, but the late vessels take another passage by coming over the Bahama bank & thus escape the pirates, who are made up of Spaniards, french, americans & negroes. I have been reflecting that as opportunities are not frequent from Londo. to New Orleans, it will in future perhaps be more eligible & perhaps safer & equally quick to ship any instruments & other article of inconsiderable bulk to the address of my friend John Vaughan of Philadelphia, who will be able speedily to forward to New Orleans, and I am inclined to think that at present the insurance on those two voyages will be less than direct to New Orleans.

[Two paragraphs mutilated.]

I shall speedily prepare an abstract of my Journal up the river Washita, it does not contain any thing of much importance; the hot springs are certainly a great curiosity, they are situated in Lat: 34° 31′ north and Long 6^h 10′ west of Greenwich, the springs are numerous extending 70 perches & issuing from the Base of a Conical hill about 3 miles in Circuit & 300 feet high above the valley. the temperature of the water is from 130 to 150° of Farheneits thermometer, the largest spring being always the hottest, in the beds or runs of all the springs a moss or species of Conferva is found vegetating, & in the temperature of 130 I found also animal life, being a testaceous bivalve resembling a muscle, I found it crawling upon the moss, for which purpose nature has furnished it with 4 legs eligantly articulated, those before are very sharp probably to make incisions into the vegetable to procure its food & those behind are somewhat broad as if armed with toes to assist its progress in crawling.—You shall have a more ample account hereafter.

I have been reflecting that I have been the cause of bringing you into the scrape of becoming a Creditor to the house of B. S. & B. who have treated me so ill; you can have no conception of the prices they have put upon the goods sent me, in many cases goods imported from Philada. are here sold as low as my London Invoice, yet there was a duty of 12 to 15 pr. Cent besides all other charges & the profit of a first sale; it is to me unaccountable. I shall lose not less, perhaps more than £1000 by that connection. Now it is my intention to make my first remittance thro' your hands. this will be one thousand pounds & my object in doing so is to leave it in your power if Circumstances admit to pay yourself what is due to you: I do not know whether this be practicable, but I have wished to give you the chance.

I now come to trouble you with a few . . . for myself & friends, consisting of Watches . . . Instruments for which the funds will . . . hands. I have here a valuable friend who . . . Astronomer & Surveyor Genl. of the two Territ . . . Mississippi territory, he is desireous of . . . fecting quadrant to be made by Troughton . . . has given the description of both: two other . . . are wanting and two portable reflecting instruments, the descriptions of which are all enclosed with the amount of prices which are allowed by the respective persons. I have something to say with respect to my own chronometer; I find it to be so delicate that no use of it can be made in the pocket without material change in its rate of going; I could therefore wish to offer to the maker the following proposals viz. That he would make for me a repeating watch with second hand in gold Cases upon the most perfect construction & least liable to derangement by being carried in the pocket to serve occasionally for astronomical purposes; the repeating part is wanted to give the time nearly in the night in case of any observation to be made. Exclusive of this watch, which I will suppose may be made for 40 guineas a little more or less, I should go to the expense if it does not come too high of a chronometer on a larger scale, such as is used on board ship & no doubt made in the plainest way to diminish expence; from what I have heared perhaps those two may be obtained for little more than my pocket chronometer, which has only served me as a watch, for I have never been able to use it to ascertain the differences of Longitude of places at small distances; to do which it is no doubt necessary to carry it horizontally in a box or basket; I had not conceived that carrying it in the pocket would alter its rate of going except during the time of carrying it in the pocket, but I found that after it was replaced in its horizontal position, it invariably gained upon its former rate of going; so that tho' the watch has been useful to me, yet the main object has been lost; if you find you can come upon reasonable terms with the maker of my chronometer, he may begin to work for me immediately, because a little time at my time of life is very precious, but upon condition that he will receive back the pocket chronometer in part payment; as it has received no derangement, it will be easy to restore to it its appearance of being new & will be very suitable to some other customer: I cannot pretend to limit price for the ship's chronometer because I have no certain knowledge of the matter, you must therefore use your discretion. The following is a list of the Instruments wanted with the probable prices.

...........a watch & quadrant of reflection p^{r}. description	£107. 0.0
........a watch chain seal & key p^{r}. do	48. 8.0
.........a watch & portable sextant w^{t}. stand	62.12.0
......a sextant for myself portable as described ....to Mr. Troughton	218. 0.0
......with charges, insurance &c is	
....bills of exchange for 247£ 5 i. e. one bill for enclosed	

......for 200£ which united with £1000 to pass thro' your hands as a remittance to the assignees of B S & B. make up the enclosed bill of £1200.

as the above prices are a mere guess you will be pleased to make such enquiry as will satisfy yourself as to the value of the different articles, so as to come as near as possible to the perfection required & to the prices stated by the different Gentlemen, & as they are all intended for the valuable object of improving the geography of this continent & not for parade, it is hoped Mr. Troughton will give us a preference to others, so that our labors by the help of his valuable instruments may speedily be made useful to the world. upon this subject I think I will take the liberty of writing Mr. Troughton.

I shall have the pleasure of writing you again, I am with attachment

DUNBAR TO TROUGHTON

Natchez 20th October 1805

Mr. Ed: Troughton London

Sir

I am happy in the present oppy of expressing to you the great pleasure and entertainment I have received from the use of the fine instruments you have made for me: I have lately made an excursion up one of the rivers of Louisiana, where your reflecting circle with a portable chronometer has served me in a most satisfactory manner to fix with / I believe / sufficient accuracy the geographical position of the places: I shall have to apply to you again for more instruments for myself and friends; it is unnecessary to observe to you that your fame as the most eminent artist in Europe is already spread over our Continent; I perhaps contributed to an order for instruments to a considerable amot. being sent to you by our Executive, but this is no compliment, because it is my belief that Instruments procured any where else would be less perfect.

I have an ingenious friend here the Surveyor of this Territory who is an excellent astronomer & in our conversation we have supposed that we have hit upon an expedient by which an instrument of the reflecting kind may be rendered much more portable by land, which is an object of some importance in this country, where we are often obliged to travel without a road thro' the forest carrying provisions, instruments &c on horseback, & this we wish to submit to your superior judgement; we have supposed that the arch comprehending the greatest double altitude to be taken by the artificial horizon may be reduced to one half, by using double index with two verniers distant from each . . . of the graduated limb so that when the . . . ment is in use, as one vernier is going off at the farther . . . will enter upon Zero; thus an arch smaller than . . . any double altitude which can be taken by reflection: If you . . . volume & weight of the instrument may be thereby . . . strument & pedestal be divided into two parts of equal . . . in a separate box in the most solid manner, . . . a pair of small saddle bags expressly for that object & carried acc[ross] . . . saddle behind the travelling observer; I am desireous of obtaining for myself & for a friend, two instruments of this kind made as portable as possible with their pedestals, for without the support I think no fine observation can be made; the shorter the radius no doubt the more portable will be the instrument, but we cannot give up accuracy entirely for that object, 4 inches radius are therefore the smallest I would think of, but I would prefer 6 inches in order that we may have our graduations to 10″ of a degree, if it is found that it will not be too bulky, more particularly if you think well of the new method proposed, which will reduce the arch to one half the usual dimensions, the pedestal may also be made as short and light as the nature of the instrument will admit. a second friend of mine wants an instrument of larger dimensions, of which he has given a description, leaving to yourself the correction of our Crude ideas, my friend Mr. Swift will present you with the memorandums & you will inform him what will be your prices & the money will be ready. I have to observe that as we are all men of labor & want instruments not for parade but to render ourselves useful in improving the geography of this continent, we hope you will condescend to give us some preference in the early preparation of the instruments, as it is more reasonable to suffer those to wait who want instruments for mere shew or amusement, than those who intend immediately to apply them to useful objects. I am &c.

Natchez 20th October 1805

. . . elphia
Dear Sir

[First paragraph mutilated.]

I trouble you to forward the enclosed, the packet for Mr. Swift is to my Philosophic friend at Lond. who provides me with instruments books &c from that quarter; I have desired him during the war to forward to your care any articles of that nature, vessels are not frequent from Lond. to New Orleans & risk & insurance considerable; my Grand Telescope a six feet gregorian if not sent to Liverpool by the waggon before the enclosed letter arrives in Lond. will be addressed to your care. I find that our Collector at New Orleans will oblige us to pay duty on all such articles tho' before his time by a liberal construction of the act of Congress I have been exempted. Science which ought for the honor of our country to be fostered & encouraged by our Govt. is hereby oppressed, certainly the man who imports rare & valuable instruments at a high price / not by any means to be procured in the U. S. / for the express purpose of advancing the philosophical & geographical knowledge of our country ought not to be punished by a fine [.] the duty on this Telescope will probably not be less than 20 guineas which might be employed in adding another valuable instrument to my observatory—is there any application to Govt. would be of use in this Case.

With esteem & respect
Your faithful

Garden seeds to be sent by Mr. Vaughan
Cabbage of all varieties including Colliflower, Broccoli—turnip rootted Cabbage and Anjou Cabbage—Carrot—parsnip—Beets—raddish salmon—Lettuce—spinnage—hot spur peas, bunch beans—skirrets—water Cress—onions—Chives—Taragopogon—Scorzonera—Shallots—endive—Rosemary—Savory—Windsor bean—Corn Sallet[1]—Lav-

---

[1] May mean "Corn salad."

ender—Borrage—Bugloss—Finochia—Rocambole—basil—origanum—marjoram—Hysop—salsafy—

DUNBAR TO GREEN & WAINEWRIGHT

Natchez 25th feb. 1806

Messrs. Green & Wainewright
Liverpool

I have received your several favors with the articles shippt pr. the Brutus & Rover all in good order, and am extremely well satisfied with the sales you have made of my Cotton; I will endeavour to improve the reputation you have procured for me, for which purpose I am now completing some improvements to the Cotton machine, by which it will be twice fanned and skreened & afterwards hand picked upon a moving web, which conducts the Cotton from the machine, my crop much exceeds that of last year & if Bonaparte does not interpose with too much effect, it shall be shippt to you as soon as prepared; I am desireous of sending you some part of my Crop cleared by rollers in the manner of Sea island Cotton, but am not yet certain whether it can be effected for the present Crop.

By this date I have drawn a bill of Exchange upon you in favr. of Jno Vaughan of Philada. for £1000 sterling at 60 days payle. in London. I will speedily write you again & send a small . . .

I am &c.

DUNBAR TO VAUGHAN

Feb. . . .
Natchez 2 . . .

John Vaughan
Philada.

[First five lines mutilated.]

. . . I propose . . . cultivate a correspondence with my old friend Mr. Ellicot; I am now in possession of my six feet reflecting Telescope & other valuable instruments, & will endeavour to profit from the instructions which he is so well qualified to give. I have sent lately to Mr. Jefferson a new method of finding the longitude by a single observer without either assistant or chronometer, if it should be approved of, it will be useful to single gentlemen of a Scientific turn, because by the help of a good portable sextant without any precaution respecting the time useful observations for the longitude may be made—it depends solely upon the moon's meridian altitude at certain periods of her orbit, which will embrace at least 10 days of each lunation: When Mr. Jefferson permits I will sent [sic] the formula to your Society.

I shall much value Mr. Hamilton's correspondence & will receive most gratefully the seeds or plants of the tallow & tea trees.

I must have again recourse to your obliging services in drawing some money from England, for which purpose I enclose you the 1st & 2d of a sett of Exche. for £1000 payable in London—this you may sell if you think best at a credit of 60 days, because I shall not draw upon you at an less sight. It is probable I shall draw for 2000 dollars, and if I do not give you notice of any intention of drawing for further sums, you will be pleased when the money comes into your hands to remit the balance in your hands / reserving 100 dollars for usual object / by post notes of the Bank of the U. S. of 100 dollars each, which perhaps had better be sent by 2 or 3 different mails.

I shall soon write you again.

Your obedt. and obliged friend

DUNBAR TO DEARBORN

Natchez 25th feb. 1806

Henry Dearborne
Secretary at War

I am hourly looking for Mr. Thos. Freeman who is not yet arrived; our boats have been for some time ready at New Orleans & only now wait Mr. Freeman's coming to get every necessary on board and set off: I have just received a letter from Lieut. Gaines at Fort Stoddert informing me that he has received a permission from Mr. Gallatin to accompany our exploring expedition in the following words, "that provided you have the permission of the Secretary at War, there will be no objection to your absenting yourself for the time you mention." Lt. Gaines thinks this oper- . . . [Mutilated.]

. . . inform his Excelly the President of the U. S. that the Marquis de Casa Calva now refuses to grant us the passports which he had promised to give upon the first application as you will see by the enclosed copy of a letter from him in answer to an application made at my request by Govr. Claiborne: In the present circumstances and while the Spaniards hold a post upon the Bayu pierre falling into the red-river & are otherwise in the proximity of that river & are supposed to have many Indians in their interest on that quarter, it would I conceive be imprudent for the Exploring party to ascend the red river, they would undoubtedly receive a check; and is [sic] it is impossible to receive new orders from the Genl. Govt. without a sacrifice of much time, I have proposed that the party shall first ascend the Arcansa river, but their destination shall be kept a profound secret; the belief is that they are to ascend the red river & we will suffer that belief to prevail: we shall also concert measures in order to conciliate the friendship of the Ozages living on the arcansa river, which are the only Savages in that quarter that are to be apprehended.

I had the honor of writing you in Decr. inclosing a letter to the P. U. S. which I hope has come to hand.—

Drew 2 setts of bills on John Vaughan favr. Saml. Postlethwait each 1000 dollars dated the 25th & 26th february 1806

March 17th 1806 Drew a bill on Henry Dearborne for 700 dollars for the use of the red river Expedition.

DUNBAR TO JEFFERSON

Natchez 17th March 1806

Thos. Jefferson P. U. S.

I have the honor of receiving your letter of the 12th Jan: by Mr. Freeman; I am extremely glad he is arrived, as no time ought now to be lost, the waters will begin to fall with the advancement of our summer—Mr. Freeman is well qualified for the geographical part of the Expedition, he did not appear when I knew him on the line of demarkation to be fond of astronomical observation, but he may have had occasion to improve himself since that time; I am much pleased that he brings with him a good chronometer, we will endeavour to have it here for 10 or more days before the arrival of the boats, so as to ascertain its rate of going by the help of my astronomical regulator & celestial observation, & if it be found to go well the longitudes may be ascertained as frequently & as easily as the latitudes. I am greatly obliged by the enclosures containing Dr. Barton's observations & the new proposed methods for ascertaining the longitude, I observe that all those methods suppose an assistant; and altho' Mr. Patterson speaks of his last method as requiring only one person with a sextant yet it appears that some species of watch time piece [sic] is necessary to enable him to bring into order his lunar distance & the altitudes of the two bodies, so as that the whole may be referred to the same instant.

With respect to my own method by the moon's greatest altitude near the meridian requiring neither assistant nor time piece; having lately for the first time seen Mackay's treatise on the longitude, I there find one of his problems for finding the longitude . . . from the moon's mern. altitude, but it is the . . .

[Seven lines mutilated.]

. . . As I consider myself only a . . . I shall be glad to learn the objection which will be ma . . . this method by persons of higher talents. In my own hands the results have been uniformly satisfactory.

DUNBAR TO DEARBORN

Natchez 18th March 1806

Henry Dearborne
Secretary at War

I have the pleasure to inform you that Mr. T. Freeman is arrived & was to proceed yesterday on his passage to New Orleans, from whence he will immediately return with the boats which have been prepared for some time for the red river expedition; in my last of the 25th feb: I intimated my ideas that in the present aspect of affairs with our Neighbours the Spaniards, I conceived it would be most prudent to direct our exploring Expedition up the Ar . . . but Mr. Freeman informs me that it is the . . . termination that it shall proceed up the . . . hazards & that you have in consequence . . . to the Commr. of Nachitosh or Nackshi . . . opposition & conduct the party beyond . . . therefore noting to do but acquiesce. I . . . a bill upon you for 700 dollars in favr. of . . . & Relf dated the 17th instant which is to be applied to the following objects

For the purchase of Cabin Stores for the Gent.......	300.—
to be carried to defray contingent expences.........	150.—
to be deposited with the Comt. of nackitosh to pay an Indian Express	50.—
to be advanced to the gentlemen......................	200.—
doll.	700.—

From my last you will have perceived that some uncertainty remains respecting Lieut. Gaines arriving at New Orleans to join the party, I have in the mean time discovered another young officer of talent Lieut. Humphrey, who may be called upon to replace Gaines if he does not make his appearance in time; this young gentleman is greatly recommended by Colo. Freeman his commanding officer, not only for his talents, but his urbanity & good standing with officers & men; Capt. Sparks has your approbation on accot. of his particular qualifications, he understands however that if Mr. Gaines goes he will not be wanted, but in the event of Gaines not going, we cannot well do without Humphrey, but as this young man is ambitious to go even without compensation, yet as his talents will be more useful than those of Capt. Sparks, I would recommend that he be allowed the same compensation so that the two together will receive no more than Gaines alone was to have received, & this arrangement I suppose from what Mr. Freeman tells me will be agreeable to you, which is that you informed him that Mr. Gaines & Capt. Sparks were both to be of the Party; I confess however for my own part that if the party were to go up the arcansa river I should consider Sparks rather as a super numerary, but on the red river there may be occupation for him if as is supposes [sic] the Spaniards will oppose the ascent of the party. Colo. Freeman has hinted to me that Capt. Sparks has some reason to look for promotion, which he presumes would . . . [Mutilated.]

. . . I propose to draw another bill upon you for 1000 dollars when I can find a purchaser; the Cash will be a deposit with me ready to meet Exigencies; a pilot or guide will be hired to conduct the boats up the red river, a hunter will perhaps also be necessary & I shall be prepared to meet Mr. Freeman's drafts for this or other necessary objects, observing upon all occasions a rigid economy.

DUNBAR TO MORHOUSE

Natchez 22d March 1806

Colo. Morhouse Washita

Sir

Your obligation for one thousand dollars payable to me at Natchez expired on the 17th of last January. I therefore flattered myself with the pleasure of hearing from you about that time, but as I am hitherto denied that satisfaction, I conclude that you have not found it convenient to raise this money & that consequently the 2d part of your obligation must take effect, that is, the slaves will be delivered back to my order & hire paid for them at the rate of 12 dollars each pr. month. I have heared a vague report that you have sold one of the slaves / Bill / but this I cannot believe as you possess no absolute property in either untill payt. be made and a bill of sale passed in your favor; should you imprudently have made such a sale of my property, you must know that I can recover it from any person in whose possession it is found, because no legal title could pass, & it would certainly be very injurious to your reputation that such a transaction should have taken effect, it will therefore remain for you to use your prudence & discretion to terminate this affair in the manner most honorable to yourself—You had some expectation that Mr. H. Turner would assume this payt. for you, but as the bill of sale which was to be consequence of his assumption was never passed or sent to the Ouachita, you could therefore remain ignorant of that particular. I have now to request that you will immediately settle this affair with my friends Messrs. Chol & Girod by

fulfilling one or the other of the Conditions, that is, pay one thousand dollars with interest from the 17th of January & a compensation for the trouble, time and commission which will be due for not paying at Natchez according to agreement, or failing this; you will please to deliver up the Negroes to those Gentlemen & pay at the rate of 12 dollars each pr. month during the time they have been in your possession.

I have the honor to be Sir
Your most obedt.

DUNBAR TO GIROD

Natchez ce 22 Mars 1806

. . . Girod
Messieurs

. . . qui se presentent pour le Ouatchita et ma . . . campagne sont cause que Je n'ai pas trouvé l'occasion de . . . er des pommes de terre, comme Je m'etois proposé, le tems . . . la saison que ce fruit nous arrive d'en haut. Je commissionerai . . . un a . . . Natchez qui saisira le premiere occasion favorable de vous en faire parvenir une couple de barils.

Lorsque J'etois dans votre district J'ai vendu conditionellement deux negres au coll. Morhouse la vente cependant ne devoit pas se passer que quand le payment fut complet son billet est echu depuis le 17 de Janvier, mais Je ne recois pas de ses nouvelles par consequent J'ai pris le parti de vous importunez à ce sujet; bien assuré, Messieurs, que ma confiance ne peut pas se placer mieux que chez vous. Il est inutile que J'entre ici dans de details pour expliquer les circonstances de cette transaction; les traductions de notre convention & de la lettre que Je lui addressa ci-incluses vous mettront à meme de tout comprendre, & vous me ferez l'amitiér d'agir pour le mieux en tout comme s'il etoit votre propre affair. Si ce monsieur vous rend les esclaves, Je vous prie de tacher de les vendre mais s'il n-y a pas moyens, vous pouvez me renvoyer le plus jeune appelle Bill, mais l'autre qui s'appelle Sampson, Je prefere qu'il soit loué pour la recolte, si l'occasion d'en disposer ne se presente pas,

Suivant les dernieres nouvelles, Bonaparte a reçu à la fin un petit echec dans un combat opiniatre avec l'armée combiné, Russes & autrichiens, il a perdu 27 mille hommes & a eu un bras cassé, les alliés ont perdu presqu'autant: mais il est dit que Bonaparte s'est retiré et a evacue Vienne.

Le Chevr. d'annemoor wrote him & sent him vols. 39, 40 & 41 of annales de Chimie the 22d March 1806 to post to Washita.

Natchez 23d March 1806 wrote to Mr. Jno. Swift enclosing 3d copy of a bill of £1200 on G. & Wainewright & of a bill for £47.5 on Mann & Bernard London with orders for instruments.

24th. wrote Jno. Vaughan enclosing above letter.

[Translation of the preceding letter.]

Natchez this 22 of March, 1806.

. . . Girod

Gentlemen:

. . . that appear for the Ouachita and my . . . campaign are the reason that I have not found an opportunity to (send you) some potatoes as I had intended to do. The weather . . . the season at which this product comes to us from the upper country. I shall commission a . . . at Natchez who will seize the first favorable opportunity to send you a couple of barrels of them.

When I was in your district I sold conditionally two negroes to Col. Morhouse.[1] The sale however was not to take place until the payment was complete. His note has been due since the seventeenth of January, but I do not receive any news from him, consequently I have decided to trouble you on this subject, well assured, Gentlemen, that my confidence cannot be better placed than in you. It is useless for me to enter here into details to explain the circumstances of this transaction. The translations of our agreement and of the letter that I addressed to him enclosed herewith will put you in a position to understand everything and you will do me the kindness of acting for the best in everything as if it were your own affair. If this gentleman returns the slaves to you I beg you to try to sell them, but if there is no opportunity (to do so) you may send back to me the younger called Bill, but I prefer that the other whose name is Sampson be hired out for the harvest, if an opportunity to dispose of him does not present itself.

---

[1] This paragraph originally began with the following sentence which was later cancelled: "Permit me to cause you the trouble of arranging a matter for me with Col. Morhouse."

According to the latest news Bonaparte has at last received a slight repulse in a stubborn combat with the combined Russian and Austrian armies. He lost twenty-seven thousand men and had an arm broken. The allies lost almost as many, but it is said that Bonaparte has retired and has evacuated Vienna.

[End of translation] [2]

Le Chevr. d'annemour wrote him & sent him vols. 39, 40 & 41 of annales de Chimie the 22d March 1806 to post of Washita.

Natchez 23rd March 1806 wrote to Mr. Jno. Swift enclosing 3d copy of a bill on £1200 on G. & Wainewright & of a bill for £47.5 on Mann & Bernard London with orders for instruments.

24th wrote Jno. Vaughan enclosing above letter.

DUNBAR TO DEARBORN

1st April 1806

Henry Dearborne Secretary at War
Washington City

I had the honor of writing you on the arrival of Mr. Freeman on the 18th ulto. informing you that I had drawn a bill upon you of date the 17th for 700 dollars, and having since found an oppy here at Natchez to dispose of a bill for Cash, I have drawn a second bill for 1000 dollars with date the 27th ulto. in favor of Messrs. Postlethwait & Shipp—as we do not always find cash for bills here at the moment it may be wanted, I thought it most prudent to draw when the favorable occasion presented itself; this further sum of 1000 dollars will serve as a deposit to answer exigencies, & it is probable that no more will be wanting until the return of the party.

---

[2] This letter was translated by A. G. Sanders, M.A., Professor of Romance Languages, Millsaps College, Jackson, Mississippi.

I have the honor to be &c.

DUNBAR TO GREEN & WAINEWRIGHT

List of articles sent to Green & Wainewright of Liverpool April 2d 1806 to be shippt for my accompt.

Nails
6 penny, 8 penny, 10 penney, & 12 penny, of each 100 Wt.
Rotheram patent plowirons 12 sets
the coulters not wanted—is there cast iron mould boards?
a couple of pairs of andirons or Dog fire irons, Brass pillars.
20 doz bottled porter WD
1 Ream good folio strong paper[1]
1 Do. qto. post paper
1 lb. [?] *wafers & 100 clarified quills*
a box of glass ware assorted containing half pint tumblers, wine glasses, large covered vases containing from a pint to a quart i. e.
4 doz half pint tumblers
3 doz claret glasses—3 doz smaller wine glasses—
2 doz jelly glasses
2 doz Sillabub glasses—6 vases
from 1 pint to 1 quart Covered
1 Silver porte tankard 1 quart
2 pint pots silver.

DUNBAR TO VAUGHAN

Natchez . . .

John Vaughan Philada.

I have the pleasure of writing you . . . month, since which I have received advice that . . . Poydrass that the first years annuity due Mrs. [?] Pries . . . february 1805 has been paid, I therefore enclose you . . . of which I have a duplicate; I shall immediately take . . . the payment of the second years annuity.

I am desireous of obtaining by your assistance a conv[eyance] . . . wheel-carriage, light & strong of that kind called the coachee proper for a family, so as to hold commodiously four grown persons; to be drawn by two horses; What I wish is a neat handsome, well finished

---

[1] Note items in italics are cancelled out in the original.

Carriage, with plated mounting but nothing gaudy or superfluous: my friend Major Stephen Minor wants exactly a thing of the same kind & writes I believe by this post to Wm. Hulings Esqr. of your City/late of New Orleans/we have supposed that if you consult together, & get them executed by the same maker, you may perhaps obtain them on better terms; as the distance is so great that two months would be lost by waiting for an answer & new instructions, I have no objections to the matter being entered upon immediately—Major Minor seems to be of opinion that the price may be about 5 or 600 dollars. I presume it may often happen that a Carriage may be met with, that has been used so little, as to be as good as new, if such an occurrence presents you can use your discretion, but in such case, the carriage ought perhaps to receive new paint & be made to look in every respect as new—[The following lines in italics were cancelled by the writer] *as I presume it is not very fashionable among you republicans to have your Coats of arms painted upon your Carriages, probably a Cypher is all that is in use, to which I suppose we must confine ourselves otherwise I would send you the crest & motto of my family, which consists of a hand reaching up to a Crown Celestial with the motto 'Spem vigilantia firmat.'*—[End of cancellation] It is unnecessary to say that no carriage of the last description ought to be purchased which/*to your own knowledge/*is not nearly new, because it is so easy to give a new glittering appearance to a piece of old work when fraud is intended. I shall say nothing as to the Color of the painting or the lining cloth, leaving it to your own taste or to the fashion, observing only that neither Mr. Minor nor myself have any objections to neatness or even elegance, altho' we disapprove of gaudy show. Altho' it is proposed that the carriage shall be light enough to be generally drawn by two horses, it will be proper that harness be procured for 4 horses: the plating as before observed should be substantial neat & plain, upon which &the carriage may be placed the letter *D* or *WD* in cypher;

I presume that we Republicans must not think of Coats of arms.

28th April 1806

. . . eman Esqr. & his associates

. . . permitted by the President of the U. S. to offer you the . . . perience on an Expedn. similar to that on which you . . . . . be pleased to receive the following remarks . . . . two commodious Cabins on board the two barges. Mr. . . . . . proposes to occupy one with Lieut. Humphrey, & to them will . . . . belong the geographical part of the business; Doctor Custis . . . therefore accompany Capt. Sparks in the other, by which distribution the Gentlemen will not be crowded & have ample room to make & record their observations. On arriving at the mouth of the red river if time & circumstances are propitious it would be desireable to make observations for the Latitude & Longitude (Some doubt existing on those points), but if not it may be omitted at this time rather than suffer too much retardment; the moon will probably be not too far from the Equator to admit of her meridian altitude being taken for the ascertainment of the Longitude, when the moons declination South or North does not exceed 13° the time is not unfavourable but the nearer the Equator the more correct will be the result, the Lattitude of the place of observation should also be accurately known, which with the two elements just mentioned is all that is necessary for the solution of this useful problem. I would recommend that the log-line for finding the rate of going on the river be divided into half perches with distinctive marks and as a half minute will be a sufficient time for the running out of the logline, the half perches will therefor correspond to whole perches pr. minute & the intermediate portions of the half perch may be subdivided at pleasure; when any current is found, allowance will of course be made by diminishing the rate pr. log—the depth of the river may be sounded every evening & the temperature of the water taken every morning by the Thermometer. Doctor Custis will no doubt keep a register of the weather the degrees of the thermometer may be recorded 3 times a day, before sunrise at 3^h. p.m. or the hottest time of the day & at 8 or 9^h. p.m.—it will not always be convenient on board a boat to measure the fall of rain, tho' it may be done by a cylindric cup with the scale & compass, the direction & strength of the wind, with cloudy & clear days ought to be added & all natural phenomena which present themselves to observation. Exclusive of the usual lunar observation for the ascertainment of the longitude, the moon's meridian altitude (as above ment) & equal altitudes of the moon may be taken in proper situations, & calculations made after the return of the party. Every Gentleman will naturally record in his Journal all new objects which present themselves, such as the genl. appearance of the face of the country, the quality, color &c of the soil, how much the lands are occasionally inundated, or how much above the inundation, the difference between the least & greatest height of the waters, the quality of the waters, of which probably the Doctor will in proper situations make an analysis, as well as of the Earths deposited thereby—the kinds of timber trees, their height & all other vegetable productions obtaining when practicable a knowledge of their economical and medicinal uses by conversing with the old hunters and Indians. New objects in the animal & vegetable or mineral kingdoms will not escape the notice of the Gentlemen, and specimens which are either new or curious should be collected & marked with a number bearing reference to a catalogue describing the specimen, the po. . . . . . [Nine lines mutilated] . . . Collections in season to be made of the seeds of vegetables which are new & Curious, either as fruits, dyes, medecines, grapes &c.

Accept Gentlemen my fervent wishes for your individual health & mental satisfaction being fully persuaded that the most perfect harmony will reign among you, upon which will greatly depend the valuables [sic] & discoveries & information expected by the Genl. Govt. & by our Country from your successful labors.—

April 25th 1806 sent the auditor of public accounts 3 Certificates to be alowed 33 dollars viz Peter Walker's Certifi. 8 dol—Israel Smith 13 dol. & Cher. Surjet 12 dol. the two last for work done upon the roads—

DUNBAR TO DEARBORN

Natchez 6th May 1806

Henry Dearborne Secretary at War
Washington

I had the honor of writing you on the 18th March and 1st of april informing you of my having drawn two bills of Excha. of 700 & 1000 dollars for the use of the Expedition up the Red River—Mr. Freeman & his associates viz Dr. Custis, Lieut. Humphries his assistant in the Geographical & Capt. Spark commander of the Escort arrived here a few days ago; the boats being found rather small for the burthen, I was under the necessity of purchasing a good Canoe or pirogue burthen about 25 to 30 barrels which makes every thing convenient; the boats will now be but lightly loaded & will therefore move with rapidity: this additional boat with her tarpaulins, &c has cost us 130 dollars, it has also compelled us to solicit 2 more men than were intended for the expedition that is in all the two commissioned officers, two non-commissioned officers and 16 men, there is also one supernumerary to steer the Canoe, who will not be wanted farther than Nachitoches, because there a pilot will be engaged who will steer the foremost boat. Lieut. Gaines having finally determined not to go on the Expedition, it was therefore fortunate that an officer of the talents & good character of Lieut. Humphreys was found; He will be particularly attached to the geographical & astronomical department as the assistant of Mr. Freeman. We have hopes that Mr. Custis will also learn to take Celestial altitudes, for which purpose two Sextants are sent on the Expedn. exclusive of that brought on by Mr. Freeman. According to the present arrangement, if you think proper to allow Capt. Sparks & Lieut. Humphrey each one dollar & a half pr. day, it will be no more than was expected to be allowed to Lieut. Gaines, & I am inclined to believe that Lieut. Humphrey is as well qualified as Lieut. Gaines. Capt. Sparks is understood to be one of the best woodsmen, bush fighters, & hunters in the army, all of which may be essentially serviceable to the party. They set out from this place on the 28th of april & were to proceed without delay. We shall receive dispatches from them when they arrive at Nachitoches; the party have taken with . . . of the indian presents and other articles left here . . . honor &c.

Natchez 6th May 1806

. . . . . U. S.

. . . ave had the honor of receiving your letter of the 28th of . . . . . . [accom]panied by the printed accot. of Discoveries on the Missouri &c. which . . . . with particular satisfaction.

Mr. Fr . . . . n left this on the 28th of april very commodiously fitted out with Lieut. Humphrey as his geographical assistant, an officer of considerable talents; Lieut. Gaines having at last declined going, it was fortunate that we met with this young officer who bears an excellent character in every respect, Mr. Freeman & he seem already particularly attached, we are in hopes that both he & Mr. Custis [1] will be able to take celestial altitudes so as to form a complete set of observers with Mr. Freeman.

In consequence of the permission given by your orders & instructions to the Conductor of the Party I have taken the liberty of adding a few hints derived from my own experience.

DUNBAR TO NEWTON & CO.

Natchez 6th May 1806.

Messrs. Rickets Newton & Co.
Gentlemen

I have delayed some time to answer your favor of the 25th of November last, and one delay always begets another with a person who has little business to attend to.

With respect to the grants of land, I believe from appearance, that they came to my hands untouched after leaving your post office, but they were not in the same order as to Nos. 1, 2, 3, &c., as specified in your list; they have I suppose been repacked at Washington or Alex-

---

[1] This name here and occasionally elsewhere seems to be spelled *Curtis* rather than *Custis*.

andria not in the same order in which they were first deposited at the office of the Secretary; yet I believe notwithstanding the great apparent difference from 35,000 to 14,500 that all your received from the agent of admiral Spry are now here with me, & the error has arisen from mistaking some conveyances on parchment for original grants, & that therefore the quantity of 2500 acres has been twice reckoned. Your list says there are 14 grants making 35,000 acres, I have here 13 original grants for 14,500 acres, if then your list were correct, there would be one individual grant wanting for 20,500 acres, you certainly can recollect whether any existed of so large a quantity, but this I do not believe, I will give you my conjecture. I can find grants which correspond perfectly well with all your parcels except nos. 3 & 5. With respect to no. 3 I suppose an error has arisen by hastily summing up the two following quantities 2000
.............................2000
——
22000

and calling them 22000 in place of 4000. this would produce an error of 18000 acres. With respect to number 5 which is said to contain 2 grants of 3000 acres, I find that I have applied 12 of my grants to fill up the other numbers & the 13th remaining is only 500 acres, I there [sic] conjecture that conveyance or release of 2500 a[cres] mistaken for an original grant to make up the............ hence then the 2 mistakes of 18,000 & 2,500.............. which taken from 35,000 leaves the amount........grants in my possession of 14,500 acres. .... will perhaps set all to rights, but you may be assure..... no mistake with me from the beginning, because........ to discriminate the originals from the conveyan[ces]—

I am &c.,

DUNBAR TO GREEN & WAINWRIGHT

Natchez . . .

Liverpool
Messrs. Green & Wainwright

I have been favored with several of your letters, and am greatly obliged by your candid & disinterested opinion respecting our future prospects of the sales of cotton: with regard to a sale in this country as there is but little discrimination between good & bad, I cannot expect that mine will fetch a price in proportion to its value, probably 20 cents in cash or short payt. is the highest to be expected, I am in hopes that with your present prospects, notwithstanding the discouraging events which have taken place, that we may expect to nett something beyond that at your market, so that unless something new casts up I continue my resolution of consigning my last crop to you, which is now nearly ready for shipping—a number of our N. Orleans merchants have been this year induced to shipp Cotton to France, it is not improbable that from the Carolinas & Georgia Cotton has & will also be shippt to your neighbours & Rivals, which will have a tendency to improve your market by withdrawing part of its customary supplies, and as France is not yet in the habit of manufacturing great stocks of Cotton, I think it probable, that market may be over supplied & this fall yours may probably become the best, altho' last year it seems that some Cotton from N. O. to France netted high. In the meantime I have a small memorandum to trouble you with, which arises from Mr. Swift's information from you respecting watches made by Letherland & now by Russel [or Rupel] of Liverpool—2 watches are wanted both repeaters & both in plain gold cases, but they are not required to repeat except when touched, one is required of a superior quality to the other; For one friend I am restricted to the sum of £48.8 for Watch plain gold chain, seal & key including the insurance to be paid, this may be Letherlands or any other escapement, the watch is to have a second hand, & on the seal is to be cyphered the letters T. H. W. if Leatherland's escapement adds so much to the price that the other parts of the watch could not receive a neat & complete finish for the sum limited, you will be pleased to exercise your judgement on that particular & change the escapement if you see fit—The 2d watch for an astronomical friend is to be made in a more perfect stile, it is not however to be understood that we demand a chronometer, we know that watches under that name are high priced, what we want is one of Letherland's most complete watches with a second hand in plain gold cases & to repeat only when touched; this watch it is expected may be worn in the pocket without the derangement which a chronometer is liable to when carried about, & the purpose of it is to serve as a companion to a chronometer, Mr. Swift says that gold repeaters on this construction are from 50 to 60 £, you will please to inform yourselves on this subject & procure the watch to be made in its most perfect state; a few guineas more are no consideration when put in competition with the desired perfection of the instrument.

I have also to add a 2d short memorandum of articles wanted in my family.

3 lady's breast pins gold, hair set in a handsome device & a cypher, 3 parcels of hair are enclosed with the letters marked on each to be cyphered.—

3 pr. lady's cork-sole shoes, high quarters & insteps, to lace up a few holes, length 10 inches, circumference at the highth of the instep 9½ inches and 9¼ inches at the root of the toes—these are the precise dimensions of the foot, the Shomaker will make the necessary allowance to make the Shoe easy, i. e. 1 pr. of the above dimensions, & 2 pr. a small size less.

2 pr. men's cork-sole shoes, high quarters & uperleather with a small buckle, length of the foot 10¾ inches circumference at the highth of the instep, 11½ inches at the middle of the foot, insertion of the small toe 10¼ inches, nett dimensions, allowance to be made by the Shoe-maker to render the shoe easy.

2 pr. handsome men's hoes of the same dimensions.

DUNBAR TO SWIFT

Natchez 20th, June 1806.

John Swift London
My Dear Sir

I have received your esteemed favors of the 21st Jan: and 15th March: I shall very speedily send you a pamphlet now printing here, containing discoveries upon the River Missouri, Red River and upon the Washita with a map of my voyage up the latter, there will also be appendix which I have lately added, these accounts were presented by the President to Congress, so that altho' you will not have all my Journal in the original words, you will have more than I think was worth preserving.

My Friends and self are greatly obliged by the progress you have made in getting the Instruments from Mr. Troughton—does he not raise his price a little upon us: You observe that he said the price of the new instruments would be nearly the same as sextants of equal radius; now you formerly sent me a ten inch sextant with pedestal spirit level &c at 20 guineas; the present six inches radius are to be 15 guineas, pedestal & artificial horizon 4½ more which is within half a guinea of the price of the ten inch sextant there will indeed be an artificial horizon which the other had not but then the spirit level apparatus is perhaps an equivalent; & then the difference of radius is considerable—The dearest article he has furnished us seems to be the micrometer for the reflecting telescope; as however I may be mistaken in my suppositions, I do not wish you to give any offense to an artist whose services are indispensible to us; but when you see fit you can say what you think proper on the subject.—

I find I have not communicated our ideas correctly on the subject of watches; we did not want chronometers, we had given up the idea of carrying them in the pocket knowing how easily they are deranged by motion or jolting: What we wanted is the best construction of watches for the pocket with second hands, to serve as companions to a chronometer, or to be sometimes used for astronomical purposes, by correcting the time of the watch before & after the observation so as to obtain its rate of going for that time, which is the only use I have made of Earnshaw's chronometer: the repeating part is only wanted when the watch is touched to give warning of the time in the night.

I have written to Messrs. Green & Wainwright to procure the two watches for Mr. Briggs & Mr. Williams with Letherland's escapement, and for Mr. Dinsmore whose money appropriated for the two object [sic] amounts to £62.12. as it appears the sextant will consume including insurance to Philadelphia probably about 20 to 21 guineas, the remainder £41.12 to £42 must be employed if you please in procuring the best pocket watch in gold cases with a second hand: Your letter of the 21st Jan: says "Mr. Brackbank recommends as the best pocket watches the Horizontal with ruby cylinder 36 [?] guineas; this I should suppose will be the watch for Mr. Dinsmore, & if the repeating part/when touched *only*/can be added at a moderate expence altho' exceeding a little the sum allotted, please to have it done—I shall in a very short time shipp off my last crop of Cotton for Liverpool & will again put you in Cash & make another payment to the assignees of B. S. & B.—I shall soon write you again with the pamphlet & endeavour to convey you a little of the moss of the hot-springs with some of the minute testaceous animals upon it, it will require the microscope & patience to detect them.

There is now an Exploring expedition gone up the red river, which the President has asked me to order and direct; you shall receive details from that quarter.—

DUNBAR TO DEARBORN

Natchez 24th June 1806

Henry Dearborne Secretary at War
Washington

I have the honor of transmitting communications just received from the Gentlemen of the Exploring Expedition of the Red River, dated from Natchitoches; as they are sufficiently explanatory I have nothing to add but that I am very respectfully

Sir
Your most obedt. Servt.
William Dunbar.

Augt. 12th wrote to Mr. Vaughan about horses & Eclipses &c.

Augt. 12th transmitted extracts of letters from Dor. Sibley to me & from Lt. Humphrey to A. Marschalk. The following extract was not sent "I am extremely sorry to hear that the conduct of Dor. Sibley towards some of the Indians has been such that some of the most considerable tribes have expressed great dissatisfaction. the Pawnees, who it appears some time since received a U. S. flag, were on the point of returning it in consequence of treatment one of their head men of that nation received from him, and would actually have done so, had it not been for the interposition of the Chief of the Caddos, who endeavoured to persuade them, that it was not the act of Govt. but of an individual—the Chief himself expresses doubts whether he shall visit the City of Washington, with others who are expected to go, if they are to be conducted by Sibley.

I doubt very much situated as the Indians are here, dissatisfied with their agent, & courted by the Spaniards, who have a considerable armed force among them, whether we should have been permitted to pass this place, were it not for Mr. Tolin whose attachment and se[sic] [1] the U. S. and whose influence over the Indians is very considerable and beneficial to our Government.

DUNBAR TO DEARBORN

Natchez 6th Septr. 1806.

Henry Dearborne
Secty. at War.

The Exploring party had not been neglectful as I had supposed when I writ you the 12th Augt.—but the Comg. offr. at Nachitosh detained their communications for a safe conveyance by an officer who delivered them to me only 4 days ago—it would have been more correct to have forwarded me the packets by mail and sent the botanical & fossil specimens by the officer—

Yesterday I received a second communication from Mr. Freeman dated at Nachitoches giving an ample detail of the opposition made by the Spanish troops to the progress of the exploring party, which has compelled them to suspend the voyage & now wait the orders of the Executive. Please receive enclosed all the Communications forwarded since the date of my last. I have the honor &c.

The botanical specimens &c received some wet or dampness from rain on the way from Nachitosh, they have been carefully dried & will be put up in a box and forwarded without loss of time by sea.

---

[1] There is a blank space of about one and one-half inches in the original manuscript after *se*.

DUNBAR TO VAUGHAN

Natchez 15th Decr. 1806.

John Vaughan, Philada.

I have received your favor enclosing accot. currt. of the 31st October and 475 32/100 $ in bank notes being the balance of our accot. Notwithstanding the great trouble I give you, I do not yet find any charge of commission, and as it has not been in my power to render you any equivalent services, I have no right to expect this sacrifize in the line of your regular business. I must request the favor of you to correct this omission, in our future accots. including the time past. You have not even retained in your hands a moderate sum to pay for the small objects which you are daily sending me.

In order that we may be again in Cash I trouble you with a Bill upon G. & W. of Liverpool payable in London for 1000 £, which if you find it safe & advantageous may be sold at a credit of 60 days—Should I have occasion to draw a bill for any part of this money, it will not be less than 60 days sight, and I think it probable that I will ask you to remit the greater part by an order upon the N. O. Bank, as I now find that the bills of that bank are taken as freely as any other, even to be carried into Kentuky &c—

Since I had the pleasure of writing you last I have met with a serious loss. While I was absent from home attending our Courts as a Jury man, by some inexplicable cause, on a dry frosty night, my cotton magazine caught fire, it contained cotton in the seed sufficient to make about 70 thousand lib. of clean cotton; this was burnt down with my cotton mill, two cotton presses, a corn magazine contiguous with a large quantity of corn, all good frame buildings with carriages, implements of husbandry of all kinds, and with great hazard & difficulty the dwelling house was saved, my loss I can estimate less than 20,000 dollars, it may be more. As I never intrude upon my crop before it arrives at market, nor have any large engagement depending upon it, this loss tho' great & must be felt will not produce any embarrassing inconvenience.

Had the Coachee arrived before the conflagration it might have been lost as was a chaise which was placed in a house prepared for the former. it is now here safe and gives great satisfaction to the family. Some considerable time ago I wrote to Mr. Elliott & enclosed him a few astronomical observations, but I hear nothing from him.

15th Decr. wrote Silas Dinsmoor balance due by him 58 dollars. received payment.

DUNBAR TO PEARCE AND CRAWFORD

Natchez 15th Decr. 1806

Mess. Matthew Pearce & J. L.[1] Crawford
Philadelphia.

I come somewhat late this year with my annual contribution, owing to a delay in shipping my last crop to Liverpool, which was recommended in consequence of a hope that the market would improve towards the end of the year. A power of attorney has been sent to me by Gilbert Robertson & James Brown of New York and by their assignees to retain for them & to pay to their order the proportion of my annual installment, which is due to them; not wishing to involve myself in any dispute, I shall retain but shall not pay away this proportion, until it shall be decided among yourselves whether I am justified in making this payment to those Gentlemen, or if it ought to be paid to you as they Trustees: for this reason as it appears by the Schedule forwarded to me that those Gentlemen are entitled to nearly one seventh of the whole, I shall now enclose you a bill payable in lond. for £ 600 in place of 700 £ which was my intention.

Bills being now at par with us I shall from this date charge you with the amot. at the rate of 4/6 pr. dollars.

I have lately met with a serious loss by fire. My Cotton magazine, cotton mill, presses & other valuable out buildings with all their contents consumed; the seed cotton in store was equal to 70 thousand lib of clean Cotton. I estimate my loss at least at 20,000 dollars—how far this may operate in retarding or preventing the payment of my next years instalments, I cannot yet say, but I hope it may not.

---

[1] These initials are uncertain.

I have the honor to be respectfully,

Decr. 15. Transmitted to George T. Phillips of New Orleans a bill on Green & Wainewright for 1000£ to be forwarded to the assignees of Bird Savage & Bird of London.

DUNBAR TO TUNNO AND PRICE

Natchez 1st Feb. 1807.

Charleston
Messrs. Thomas Tunno & Jno. Price.

Gentlemen.

Being favored with an introduction to your respectable house by my friends Messrs. Chew & Relf of New Orleans I hope by your assistance to procure a Certain number of african slaves: It is proper to inform you that I am not a merchant but a Cotton Planter of this place. My object is to procure slaves to the amot. of £3000 sterling including all expences to the hour of shipment from Charleston; one half of this amot. will be immediately advanced by bills now drawn payable in London, and which Messrs. Chew & Relf will do me the favor to indorse in order to give them greater currency with you, & I hope that by their mediation the other half may be procured at a Credit of 6 or 9 months, which will also be paid by bills on London when the terms of Credit expires, and as we planters of the Mississippi from our greater distance can not send our crops to market so early as from the Atlantic states, the term of 9 months would be preferable so as to insure absolute punctuality:

No 1. With respect to the quality of slaves. The ages to be preferred are from the age of 12 to 21 years; well formed & robust; & the proportion of females about ¼ to ⅓ of that of males, admitting some farther discretionary limitation according to circumstances. No. 2. It must be left to yourselves to devise the most convenient & economical mode of conveyance to New Orleans. Should there be any vessels at your Port engaged in the trafic of transporting slaves to New Orleans, I think it probable you will be able to procure a passage, if not for the whole by one vessel, at all events by 2 or 3 vessels. They will be consigned to Messrs. Chew & Relf of New Orleans, and in regard to insurance, I will leave it to those Gentlemen to advise you, whether it will be preferable to insure at Charleston or at New Orleans.

Hoping for the pleasure of hearing from you, I have the honor to be respectfully &c.

No. 1 altho' this is not to be considered as a bar to an advantageous purchase with only six months credit, as in any event due provision for payment will be made without the necessity of calling upon any of my friends.

No. 2. The Iboa nation lies under a prejudice here & may be excluded. There are certain nations from the interior of africa, the individuals of which I have always found more Civilized, at least better disposed than those nearer the Coast, such as Bornon, Houssa, Zanfara, Zegzeg, Kapina, Tombootoo, all or near the river Niger, but I suppose they do not arrive in any considerable numbers and always confounded with other nations who have made them prisoners.

DUNBAR TO GALLATIN

Natchez 2d Feb. 1807

Albert Gallatin

Sir

I am honored with your letter of the 12th Decr. a short absense from home has occasioned some delay in my reply. The absense of Mr. Briggs from the Territory will prevent for the present the investigation being made which has been confided to Thos. H. Williams, Sr & myself—Mr. Briggs has probably given you such explanations on the subject as may have been satisfactory while at Washington City; if nevertheless the investigation continues to be necessary it shall be commenced upon his return to this Territory.

I have the honor

DUNBAR TO TUNNO AND PRICE

13th february 13th

Mess. Thos. Tunno & Jno. Price

The original of the above letter was to be forwarded by the Brig Carolina Capt. Flagg; messrs. Chew & Relf inform me that they had hopes of engaging Capt. Flagg to bring on board of his vessel, such slaves as you may procure for me; I have nothing further to add but that in making your purchases for me, if the credit should be extended beyond £1500, it will probably increase my advantage.

Messrs. Chew & Relf were to forward the two first copies of the bill, I have now the pleasure of transmitting you the third.

Yours William Dunbar

DUNBAR TO POYDRAS

28th March 1807

Julian Poydras New Orleans

I put Henry Bradford's mortgage into the hands of Mr. Dunlop an attorney here, who after some time prevailed upon the Lawyer M. Brasil to whom this business was first entrusted to come to a Settlement; the original debt was $ 648.6¼ & with the interest accruing amounted to 700 dollars; M. Brasil the attorney has thought fit to value his services at one hundred dollars & has paid the balance by an order on Kinner & Henderson, which I have now the pleasure to enclose you. Mr. Dunlop has no charge thinking you have already paid enough.—

DUNBAR TO CHEW & RELF

Natchez 4th April 1807

Messrs. Chew & Relf

Having received orders from the Secretary at War to prepare a new exploring Expedition, I take the liberty of troubling you with a bill upon the War Department for 600 dollars, which you will be so obliging as to negotiate & pay the proceeds to Thos. Freeman Bearer hereof.

DUNBAR TO WILKINSON

Extract of a letter to Genl. Wilkinson 3 May 1807

With respect to the danger to be apprehended from savages, this has already been represented to the Genl. Govt. & in consequence of it, the Expedn. was delayed two years ago in order to give Govt. time to send M. Choteau to the great track In: Chief to conciliate the friendship of the Osage tribe living on the arcansa & prepare them to receive the Exploring party; I have no advice that this has been done, I am rather inclined to think it has not. As our Expedn. is altogether of a pacific nature, and that the ultimate intention is that the object of Govt. shall be accomplished by the safe return of the party, it is my opinion that after the arrival of the party within the arcansa river, a species of mission ought to be expedited to the Osage tribe to inform them that their father the Pret. of the U. S. ends some of his officers to visit them, & then to return and wait for the party at a given point with assurances of friendship from the Tribe: if absolute & positive hostility is to be expected, the views of Govt. will not be gained but rather defeated by the perseverance of the party: I have a perfect knowledge of those fine sensibilities, by which the honor of a soldier is impelled to brave every shaddow of danger, but there are moments when forbearance is the greater virtue, and the ultimate good of our Country ought to be the object perpetually in view.

May 10th wrote Genl. Dearborne and drew a bill of 1000 $.

DUNBAR TO KINGSBURRY

Natchez 6th June 1807

Lt. Col. Kingsburry

The President of the U. S. having ordered the Arcansa Exploring Expedition to be suspended for the present year, which is already known to you by the return of the Detachment under Lt. Wilkinson, permit me to sugest the propriety of ordering that all the stores and articles/&

perishable matters except/be deposited & kept apart for the object intended, which will most probably be renewed at no distant period; time & expense in future preparations will thereby be saved: the small tight Casks in which the provisions were put up will also be of value if carefully stored up: one of the boats, flat built about 35 feet long is the best Calculated for the navigation of shallow rivers and may be of great use to the next Exploring party if preserved from damage.

June 20th drew a bill on G. & Wainewright for 300£ sterling favr. Chew and Relf 60 days sight.

June 22^{d}. wrote to Jno. Vaughan ordered a single horse chair.

DUNBAR TO COXE

Natchez 18th Augr. 1807

Danl. Wm. Coxe Philada.

Dr. Sir I had the pleasure of replying to your letter of the 24th april and now inclose you the two first copies of a set of Exchange for 1500 Sterling; by next mail the 3 & 4th copies will be forwarded, which I hope will enable you to meet the payment of the bill, which you had the goodness to accept to oblige me for $6666.66[1], I have only to add that I now tender you my most grateful acknowledgements for this proof of your friendly disposition towards me and have the honor to Subscribe myself.

Aug. 6 29th 1807 Sent Chew & Relf a bill on Green & Wainewright for 350£ Sterling—also a bill in favr. Vaughan for £250.

DUNBAR TO GREEN & WAINEWRIGHT

Natchez 2d October 1807

Messrs. G & Wainewright
Liverpool

I am indebted to many of your favors and am greatly obliged by your good attention & care of my small business, having always had good reason to be extremely well satisfied with the sales you have made of my Cotton; you must excuse me if I am an indolent Correspondent, being frequently an Invalid.

---

[1] Should the proceeds of the bill fall short of the payment you have engaged to make for my a/c Messrs. Chew & Relf will be so obliging as to account with you for the balance.

Mess. C. & R. by my direction shipt for my a/c to you 166 bales of cotton by the shipp Rola, oliver Coit, about the last of July, having previously requested you to insure; the amot. pr. invoice was 56,277 lib. which I hope has arrived safe & sold to good accot.—this was not the half of my crop which I hoped to have shippt at that time. I met with a heavy loss by fire last November, one of my cotton magazines with the Jinning machine & other valuable buildings &c. &c. were consumed by that destructive Element. The magazine contained Cotton in the seed to have produced upwards of 70 thousand weight, some part was saved from the center of the mass after the fire was got under, & some more was gathered from the field, the delay occasioned by the want of the Jenning machinery occasioned this unfortunate remnant to lie over & it is but now completing for market; I must have it carefully inspected to see whether it proves good enough to ship to you on my own accot., some part of it has changed color from the smoke which penetrated where it did not damage.

We are now collecting a new crop which promises to be of good quality tho' generally expected to be light owing to a severe drought of last summer. Mine will certainly not be less than 100,000 wt. on two plantations which I occupy; this will be prepared for market & sent to you as soon as we can—I have made two small experiments of new Cotton, one is the nankin, which I find very good, the other is a species from Mexico which I think excellent; it is of a fine rich color, very silky, fine & strong & rather a little longer/tho' not much/than our own staple; I send you a Sample of Each of those, requesting you to get it examined by your manufacturers and other good judges, & be pleased to give me information with convenient speed of the prices which will be given for such cotton, or rather the proportion of value between this & our own good cotton, so that I may judge whether it will be an object to extend plantations of either species for the ensuing year, which commences about the middle of March & therefore will give time to transmit your notice; I do not believe that either of the kinds will yield quite as much to the acre as the common cotton, but if the price compensates I will cultivate one or both.

Since I wrote you last I have drawn many bills upon you, but I presume from the sales of the last cotton I have still something in your hands; we planters you know are not very particular about our accots. I will therefore thank you for a statement by your next.—I enclose you a list of articles for Plantation & family use, which you will please to forward by good conveyances.

If any of the vessels from your Port ever think of touching at the Island of Madeira on their way to the Mississippi, I should be very glad if you could contrive to have purchased for me a pipe of London particular wine.

One of our Backwoods Kentucky men has lately produced a model of a machine which separates the seed from the cotton, cards & spins all at one operation by the turning of a wheel—the model spins 8 threads & delivers by the attendance of one person who feeds the machine besides the power which moves, about 8 lib: of thread in 10 hours, the thread is of a quality which would make common sheeting; wou'd such an invention be acceptable among your manufacturers? & what would the patent right be worth?

I observe that the common duffel blankets & oznaburgs are no longer of the good quality they were, some 25 or 30 years ago, yet the price has augmented, I would be glad to receive blankets both larger & thicker than those you sent me last; and as to oznaburg, it is of small service to our black people, perhaps Dowlass may be better, or is there any thing worn of a very strong kind by the poor people, which may not be much higher priced but upon the whole a better bargain. Please to exercise your judgment for me in those particulars.

150 Common strong duffel or other blankets—50 p^s. cotton bagging 25 lib twine.
600 yds dowlas, oznaburg or other strong coarse linen.
80 yds handsome white cotton fringe for window curtains with Tassels & cords for 6 Windows.
2 Pieces Brussels Carpeting with proper binding, sufficient to bind 2 carpets.
2 pr. Large Scissors/best/and 2 pr. smaller with sheaths.
12 yds fine thread lace 2½ inches wide of 2 sorts.
8 yds fine do. 1½ " wide.
2 doz fine linen pocket handkerchiefs.

3 doz common do.
3 doz small for children.
2 patterns 8/4 Bed-bunts.
6 yds wide patent Lace (cotton).
3 ps. fine linen, 3 ps. coarser.
4 prs. Ladies extra long picknick gloves.
30 yds strong coarse furniture check.
1 fashionable hat or bonnet/ladies/.
30 yds long lawn.
2 umbrellas strong green silk (24 inches, small size).
1 lib cotton sewing thread.
12 yds. cotton cambrick.
1 patent lace cap.
1 do. handkerchief.
1 lib linen thread fm. no. 9 to the finest cambric.
4 gross common metal buttons large.
1 pr. striped blue ginghams.
1 pr. pink check do.
1 pr. Russia Sheeting.
1 pr. Cotton holland.
6 pr. fine britannia.
1 small box with paints, brushes, pencils &c.
Medicine 5 lib mannah, 5 lib Rochelle Salts—25 lib glauber salts.
1 Black leather trunk for putting behind a carriage, in which some of the goods may be packed.
1 handsome fashionable necklace & 1 pr Earings for a young Lady with a set of broaches to suit.

DUNBAR TO HARDING

October 22d 1807

Lyman Harding

I had the pleasure of addressing you a note the day before yesterday, on the Subject of Certain Cotton receipts left with you by Mr. Clark, which it appears Mr. Cochran refuses to satisfy, denying any responsibility respecting them, and as circumstances have turned up favorable for the interest of Mr. Clark, by which I can immediately receive at my own Gin, Cotton in payment of those receipts, I have now to request the favor of you to deliver those receipts to Mr. Postlethwait in order that they may be transmitted to me as Attorney of D. Clark. I have the honor &

W. D.
Attorney for Daniel Clark

Novr. 3d wrote G. & W. of Liverpool with 113 bales of cotton. ordered 20 Doz. porter.

DUNBAR TO GREEN & WAINEWRIGHT

Natchez 8th March 1808.

Messrs. Green & Wainewright Liverpool

I have had the pleasure of receiving your last esteemed favr. of the 3d Novr. covering our a/c up to the 31st December last, & informing me of arrangements made with our friend D. Clark or Messrs. Chew & Relf for payt. of that or any future balance, but I find by letter from those Gentlemen that they have not been successful in collecting your funds from Harper and Foulke, they are however willing to advance the balance of the 31st Decr. from other sources & have given me leave to draw upon them for part of the sum, and in order that we may proceed with regularity, I shall draw a bill upon you in their favor. With respect to the cotton pr. the Rolla which you say to Chew & Relf may nett about £2800, I have to observe that since the 20th of June last I have drawn upon you 3 bills viz in favor of Danl. W. Coxe for 1500£ in favr. of Chew & Relf for £ 350 one in favr. of Jno. Vaughan for £250 in all £2100, which will leave a probable balance on the cotton pr. the Rolla of not less than £700, being in want of more funds to supply my losses of last year by the fire, I find it convenient to draw upon you for £600, hoping that Messrs. C. & R. will be able readily to negotiate my bill for Cash.

With respect to the order which I sent you the 2d of October last for a variety of articles for the use of my house & plantation, I cannot now expect to receive them while our angry Govt. keep their ports shut agt. foreign commerce, we shall therefore think no more of them until circumstances assume a favorable aspect, in such cases I pray you to forward them. I shall soon again place funds in your hands, I have at this time 150 bales of cotton ready to send you, proceeding from one plantation; a larger crop is not yet ready to ship delayed by the want of a Cotton[1] Machine which is now ready to move & supply the place of the one lost by fire, great pains has [sic] been taken to give this new machine all the perfection of which it is susceptible in the hands of our best mechanicks in order to render the Cotton as clean as possible & separate from it the false seeds & other impurities.

---

[1] The word *Ginn* is here cancelled by a line drawn through it.

DUNBAR TO CHEW & RELF

Natchez 8th March 1808.

Mess. Chew & Relf—New Orleans

In consequence of your permission by your letter of the 29th ulto. I have drawn a bill upon you for 2000 $ at 15 days sight in favr. of Postlethwait & Shipp. I observe that you are disappointed in collecting funds for Mess. G & W. from Harper & Foulke, & I consider your indulgence in drawing funds to answer my demand as a favor bestowed upon myself, and I am of opinion, that in order to preserve regularity in our accounts I ought to send you a bill upon G. & W. for the amot. of the balance of £804.16.6 as stated in their accot. Current, you will please to inform me if this will be most agreeable. With respect to the cotton pr. the Rolla, they tell you that it will be worth about £2800, this I presume is within bounds; since the 20th of June last, I have drawn the following bills viz in favr. of Mr. Coxe £1500 in favr. of Mess Chew & Relf £350 & in favr. of John Vaughan £250, in all 2100, so that the probable balance of cotton pr. the Rolla will be at the lowest £700; and finding that the sum of 2000 $ falls considerabley short of my present wants, I have thought it proper to draw a new bill on G. & W. for £600 which I beg the favor of you to negotiate for me & send me the proceeds in bills as soon as you can convert it into money.

I have now 150 bales of Cotton ready to ship from one plantation, a second will furnish a larger quantity, but my new Gin is only nearly ready to move. As soon as prospects are favorable, this first quantity will be sent you to be forwarded to our friends at Liverpool—

I join with you in opinion, that if my 113 bales of inferior Cotton had been shipt for Liverpool after the news of the embargo but before the official orders were received at your Custom-house it might have turned out tollerably well.—

DUNBAR TO VAUGHAN

Natchez 2d May 1808

John Vaughan Esqr.,
dear Sir

This letter will [sic] handed to you by Mr. Postlethwait going upon business to Philada accompanied by his Wife my Daughter; he also takes with him my Son William for the benefit of education; presuming upon your very obliging & friendly offers of service, this boy is to be placed under your protection: he is about 14 years of age & has not enjoyed those advantages of education in this Country which he ought to possess at his years; He is however tollerably grounded in Arithmetic & book-keeping, and has acquired a smattering in Mathematicks, geography, the use of the Globes, some little notion of Botany, and has read on various subjects, all this he would soon forget, & will only now assist him to begin those studies under better auspices, he is not deficient in natural talent and genius. My present view is to bestow upon him the education of a Gentleman and of a man of Science if he shall be found capable of acquiring it, & we will leave for hereafter the determination of the profession or business which he may ultimately pursue according to the future development of his genius & propensities.

An idea has been received here that in the generality of American seminaries too much liberty is allowed & too much money given to be spent by the Students consistent with their best improvement & progress in education. You will therefore please to make the best choice in this particular; altho' I do not approve of too rigid a confinement of youth as being injurious to physical & consequently to mental development, yet I should like to see the hours of relaxation from study, devoted to healthful & vigourous exercise & not in the enjoyment of facinating much less enervating pleasures which occupy the mind so completely as to leave no space for the contemplation of objects which demand calm study & attention, the favorite images are continually crowding upon the mind & the solid & useful are discarded with disgust. You will now perceive that I am an Advocate for strict discipline &

necessary restraint during the hours of study & I should prefer that at all other times not necessary for repose the student should be prudently occupied in the physical improvement of his system not claiming much exertion of the mind.

With respect to the article of pocket money which has become too fashionable, it will be necessary that our pupil be put upon an equal footing with his peers, in order that he may not feel degradation by marking any inferiority in himself when compared with others, I do not mean that we are to follow the example of the profuse & ostentatious but only to be on a footing with your first classes who act with wisdom & discretion; in this respect it would be a wise regulation if the professors were to restrain & divert the amount to be given in this way by Parents to their Children according to their respective ages, for their ought to be no difference in rank in a republican nation.

Mr. Postlethwait will deposit with you a sum which you shall suppose equal to twelve months expence of my Son's education and all other necessary charges; In consideration that every thing is much cheaper with you than here, I have not given him a profusion of necessaries, you will be pleased therefore to order what you think necessary. Altho' I have given you a general idea of my intentions with respect to my Son's education, you may perhaps wish that I might decend into particulars; I would therefore say that if too much time has not already been lost, a moderate knowledge of Latin & Greek is essential to a general education; Mathematical knowledge I consider as a main pillar upon which a Superstructure may be raised of the various branches of Natural philosophy not omitting at the same time Genl. history and the Belles lettres; Chemistry Nat: history and Botany are not to be neglected in their proper season. And with regard to what may be called personal accomplishments, we will consider dancing, fencing, drawing, music &c. The french & Spanish languages ought also to have their share of attention. You will please to exercise your own good judgement with respect to the times & seasons of instruction of the various branches & also how many may be taught at a time without overcharging the mind of the Pupil.

I have informed my Son William that he is to pay obedience to your Commands as to a Father, & you must be sensible that the exercise of your authority over him as if he were a Child of your own will confer upon me one of the greatest obligations.

May 12th wrote Dor. Muhlenberg with botanical list & some specimens.
May 25th drew a bill on G. & Wainewright for £805. favr. of Chew & Relf.

DUNBAR TO GREEN & WAINEWRIGHT

Natchez 17th July 1809

Messrs. Green & Wainewright
Liverpool

The restoration of commercial intercourse between G. Britain & the U. S. again opens a direct communication which enables me to have the pleasure of writing you. For some time past I have had cotton at New Orleans waiting the rise of the market there, proposing to [*profit* struck out and some other word written over it] by your disinterested advice by selling here in preference to shipping, but the price has continued so depressed that with the advice of Mrs. Clark & Chew & Relf we have concluded to ship you a quantity of Cotton which I am the more willing to adventure because I believe this cotton of so prime a quality & so carefully cleaned that it will bear inspection at any market: in one of your former letters you informed me that the last Cotton sent you had been found by some of the manufacturers not so fair as was expected & that my reputation had suffered a little on this account; I could wish you to explain to those same manufacturers that they did not receive any cotton that year from my own plantation, that the whole/as you have been informed/was consumed by fire with valuable buildings & implements to the value of £5000, and that the Cotton which I sent you was the produce of a plantation I had lately purchased & upon which the best improvements of the Cotton machine had not yet been applied; I was perhaps wrong to suffer my own name to be marked upon those bales, but this is the truth; my Cotton Gins being now in perfect order I am willing to stake my reputation upon the quality of the Cotton say 339 bales now shipping to you by Chew & Relf; should they send you 30 more bales, it will be explained to you that they are of the last gathering & tho' good not quite equal to the rest and I therefore call them 2d quality, tho' I believe them better than what is now passing here as merchantable, for it appears to me that our Planters are growing more negligent, which is the fault of our merchants who do not make the due distinction giving the same price for the bad as the good. This Cotton will be sent to you under the name of Postlethwait & Shipp for the following reason: I had the misfortune to join in a bond as one of three sureties; which bond being forfeited, my third part of it amounts to about 2000 dollars which I have given orders to be paid by Chew & Relf to the holders of the bond at New Orleans, the other two parties to the bond here decline paying & a suit is carrying on. The laws & practize of our Courts are but too favorable for the delay of Justice, & notwithstanding the good understanding between the holder of the bond & myself I am afraid to trust property in my own name at N. Orleans because he would have it in his power to pay himself the full amot. of his bond out of my property, and I might probably be some years of recovering from the parties here. this however will make no difference as Chew & Relf think it expedient that bills should be drawn by P. & S. Mr. Postlethwait the Chief of this house is my Son in law & settled as a merchant at Natchez, he will also be a considerable Cotton planter, being upon the purchase of a valuable plantation with 50 slaves.—I have yet of the last crop about 120 bales not all completely prepared, which will be sent you if the market remains as it is here at present: We have at this moment a great prospect of a fine Crop the present season. We do not doubt here that Bonaparte will withdraw his decrees, which will unquestionably keep up the price of cotton with you.

DUNBAR TO GREEN & WAINEWRIGHT

Natchez 21st July 1809

Messrs. Green & Wainewright
Liverpool

Since writing the within we have thought it more convenient that Postlethwait & Shipp should write you a letter transferring to me the whole of the Cotton marked W. DUNBAR for its proceeds which had been lately shippt to you in their name by Chew & Relf, which letter you have enclosed.

Mess. Chew & Relf have just advised me that an oppy has offered of raising $ 1500 by a bill to be drawn upon you for my account, should our friends draw such a bill I hereby confirm the same & request you to place the amount to my account.

In my former memorandum I have set down 150 blankets. I now add 150 more which will be wanted for next winter, & having seen no duffel blankets of late years which are not of a very mean quality. I request that those may be ≡ or ≣ blankets[1] of a substantial good quality.

I have once mentioned to you that if any Vessel from your port bound to New Orleans should propose touching at the Island of Madeira, I would be glad you could order for me a pipe of London particular wine.

POSTLETHWAIT & SHIPP TO GREEN & WAINEWRIGHT

Natchez 21st July 1809

Mess. Green & Wainewright
Liverpool

Mess. Chew & Relf of New Orleans advise us, that in a vessel which left that port some time since and in the

---

[1] These symbols evidently refer to the "points" by which the size of blankets was indicated in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. The size was marked by a black line four inches long and about half an inch wide, woven in the corner of the blanket. The sizes were 2½, 3, 3½, and 4 "points" and were indicated by these black lines. See *Wisconsin Historical Collections,* Vol. XVI, p. 400.

Ship Florida now about to sail; they would ship to your address for our account & risk, 339 to 369 bales of Cotton marked W. DUNBAR. You will please hold this cotton or the proceeds thereof, subject to the order of William Dunbar Esqr. of the Forest.

We are &c.

(Signed) POSTLETHWAIT & SHIPP

DUNBAR TO COXE

Natchez 2d Augt. 1809.

Daniel W. Coxe
Philada.

Mess. Chew & Relf have advised me that they would write you to facilitate the negotiation of a bill on Liverpool for the purpose of enabling me to draw upon you so as to raise Cash here at Natchez: It was first intended that bills should be drawn by Postlethwait & Shipp but as the measure has been changed by a transfer of the interest of P. & S. in my favor, which has been forwarded to Green & Wainewright, I now take the liberty of enclosing you a set of Excha. for £1000 sterling on Green & Wainewright of Liverpool and as opportunities present here of procuring sums in Cash I shall draw upon you from time to time for the proceeds of the bill of the amot. of which you will be pleased to advise me.—Having found the sum of 400$ offered for a bill, I have by this date drawn upon you for that amount.

I am very respectfully

DUNBAR TO SIMMONS

9th Augt. 1809.

Wm. Simmons Esqr.
Washington City.

You have been pleased to say in your letter that I may not [sic] present my accounts in a manner as favorable to myself as the nature of the accounts will admit; I find

Sir that I must profit of this indulgence for there is one part of my accounts of small importance, which for the moment must remain imperfect: Having passed a year & more in a very bad state of health & frequently confined to bed, during which time I could not attend to any kind of business, now that I come to look over my papers, I cannot yet discover the accot. which I had prepared of the expences of the short expedition up the Washita river to the Hot-Springs, nor the memorandum of bills drawn by me upon the Department of War, the last you can furnish; the first little acount I will for the present make up & balance it by a bill of 300$ which was drawn expressly for this object; I am inclined however to think that a small balance remained in my hands when that little expedition, was completed, but I cannot by any means call to mind what it was, but when the dicovery is made, it shall be introduced into a subsequent account. I will therefore now give the accot. in the best form I can, praying that you will credit it by the bills which I have drawn for defraying the charges which you will find on the Debit side of the account and strike the balance which will enable you to report the accounts in a regular form; I pray you at some time to favr. me with a statement of the bills drawn by me on the Secretary at War, if the balance shall appear to be against me, the amount will of course be employed upon the first Exploring Expedition which may be ordered, or will be ready to be paid whenever it may be called for.

After the defeat of the Exploring Expedition up the Red River by the Spaniards, a quantity of stores were necessarily left above on accot. of the low state of the River, and having heretofore remarked that anything remaining in that way after the completion of the voyage seemed to be abandoned, no person in the service of the U. S. thinking it his duty to take any notice of such objects, and/having already heard they were in the way of being embezzled & otherwise perishing/I wrote to Dor. Sibley requesting him to get the articles brought down to Nachitoches & there sold for their value on my accot. as Director of the Exploring Expedition; the things were found much damaged, the nett proceeds of the sales are credited in the present accompt. I have the honor &c.

Dr. The U. S. in a/c with William Dunbar.........		Cr.	
1804 August 31st			
To Sundries purchased for the exploring Expedition as pr. Dor. Hunter's rect..................	186.—	By a bill drawn upon the War Dept.	300.—
65 days hire of a light flat bottomed barge going up from the Post of Washita to the Hot Springs & returning as pr. receipt of Chol & Girod.........	81.25	By Cash for sales of a boat &c...	90.—
6 Carrots of Tobacco for the Soldiers............	6.00		
65 days hire of a pilot & hunter at 10 bitts pr. day	81.25		
To fresh provisions purchased along the river....	35.50		
	390.00		390.00

Copy of Dor. Hunter's receipt.—New Orleans 31st August 1804. Reced. of Messrs. Chew & Relf 186 dollars in different articles for the Exploring party & 114 dollars in Cash for which I will account to Mr. William Dunbar having Signed duplicate receipts for the same—/Signed/George Hunter.

Copy—Monsieur Dumbar Dt. a Chol & Girod	
65 jours de loyer d'une Berge a 10 rs.......	$ 81.25
6 Carottes de tabac	6.—
pour acquit Ouachitta le 17 Janvier 1805 Chol & Jr. fs. Girod.	$ 87.25

Dr. The U. S. in a/c with William Dunbar.................................. Dr.

Vouchers No.				
1	To sundry Cabin stores &c. purchased at N. Orleans	237.80¾	By sundry bills drawn upon the War Department viz	
2	To sundry articles bot. on Red River	73.94		
3	To Indian goods purchased at N. O.	753.26½		
4	To Cabin Stores for Arcansa Expn...	296.19¼		
5	To Cash pd. T. Freeman Esqr.......	784.73½		
6	To Cash pd. Capt. Sparks his allowance	207.—	[in pencil]	3600.—
7	To Cash pd. Lieutenant Humphrey his allowance	207.—		
8	To Cash pd. Peter Custis............	461.92		
9	To Cash purchase of a Pirogue and other necessaries	154.03	By nett proceeds of public stores sold [in pencil]	90.—
10	To 1 months wages pd. the assistant Astronomer engaged to go up the Arcansa River, but disappointed by the recall of the Expedition.	90.00	at Nachitoches	93.50
			[in pencil]	3783.50
			[in pencil]	214.—
		$ 3265.89	[in pencil]	3997.50
	[in pencil]	390.—	1000.1000.700.600 [in ink]	
		3655.89		
		E. E. [flourished]	Natchez 9th August 1809 William Dunbar	

You will observe the charge Voucher No. 10 is for a months pay to an assistant astronomer, whom I had engaged to accompany Mr. Freeman up the Arcansaw river, & remained three weeks at my house waiting the arrival of Mr. Freeman from New Orleans, & when the Expedition was countermanded by the President, I thought it fair & just to allow this man one months pay as a compensation for the disappointment & time he had lost; you will naturally say that the voucher & receipt ought to have been taken from the person himself who had engaged to assist on the Expedition; this is correct, but the truth is that having advanced him upwards of 140 dollars worth of various articles & having informed him that I could allow him no more than one month's pay & that he must account for the remainder himself, & he being less a man of principle than a good mathematician decamped & left me to pay the balance, I was therefore obliged to take a voucher from the merchant who furnished the merchandise by my order.

Note—I have only been able to find 2 vouchers which covers 3 articles of the Washita Expedition; I am not certain that the wages charged for the Pilot is precisely correct, but as before observed, a correction will be subsequently introduced as soon as the little accots. can be found.—

Augt. 22d 1809 Drew a set of Excha on Green & Wainewright favr. Chew & Relf @ 60 days sight for £ 900—Sterling.

DUNBAR TO GREEN & WAINWRIGHT

Natchez 24 Augt. 1809

Mess. Green & Wainwright
Liverpool

My last to you was of the 21st July covering a letter from Postlethwait & Shipp transferring the whole of their apparent interest in the Cotton marked W. DUNBAR in my favor, & which was forwarded to you by Chew & Relf; this places my cotton on the old footing & gives me the power of drawing bills upon you as usual; I have now therefore drawn a bill of this date for £ 1000 favr. of

Daniel W. Coxe 60 days sight. I will be happy to hear soon from you respecting the state of the Cotton market & future prospects.—

I have just received letters from your house & one from Mr. Green respecting Alexr. Sterling; I shall immediately write again to Louis (?) Sterling & will communicate the result to Mr. Green.

DUNBAR TO COXE

Natchez 30th Augt. 1809

Danl. W. Coxe
Philada.

Having a prospect of raising Cash for bills, I have drawn the following setts of Excha. on you at 60 days sight, viz on the 25th instant for 1000 $ favr. on the 29th for 1600 $ on the 30th this date for 1000 $ all in favr. of Postlethwaite & Shipp, which with the 400 $ drawn for on the 2d Inst. make 4000 $ the balance of the bill will remain with you until you inform me of the amot. of the net proceeds of the bill of £1000 on G. & Wainewright forwarded to you on the 2d instant.

I am &c.

8th Septr. 1809 drew a set of Excha. for £200 in favr. of Chew and Relf.

DUNBAR TO CHEW & RELF

Natchez 15th Sept. 1809

Messrs. Chew & Relf
New Orleans

I have the favr. of yours of the 9th instant. Having drawn upon G. & W. one thousand pounds thro' the hands of Mr. Coxe and the other sums with which you are acquainted, I think it imprudent to exceed £500 at this time until we are acquainted with the state of markets at Liverpool; that is, £200 sent you pr. last mail & £300 by the present occasion.

15th drew a bill for 300£ favr. of Chew & Relf.

DUNBAR TO COXE

Natchez 4th October 1809

Daniel W. Coxe Esqr.,
Philada.

I have the pleasure of your favor of the 1st Sepr. and am greatly obliged by the trouble you have taken in negotiating my bill, which you observe will sell fm. 3 to 3½ above par.

I am concerned to find that my poor Cotton is yet on hand, I should have been glad to hear of its being disposed of at any price; as this has not yet been effectuated I must request the favor of you to pay over to Mr. Vaughan whatever may be the balance of the proceeds of the Bill; I have drawn upon you at various times on accot. of this bill 4000 dollars, the bills no doubt have been presented in succession as they arrived.

I am very respectfully your &c.

DUNBAR TO VAUGHAN

Natchez 4th October 1809

John Vaughan Philada.

I enclose you an open letter for Mr. Coxe requesting him to pay you the ballance of proceeds of a sterling bill which I hope will produce 440 dollars or more; I am affraid that the time when my inferior Cotton might have been sold for something is gone by; Mr. Coxe says that the nominal price of best N. Orleans Cotton is @ 13 to 14 & Carolina 12 cents, but no sales at the moment.

I owe something to two printers or newspaper Editors One at Washington & one at New York I shall desire them to apply to you for payment.

DUNBAR TO J. AND T. H. PERKINS

Natchez 25 October 1809.

Mess. James & Thos. H. Perkins
Boston

Under favor of the enclosed letter fm. my neighbor & friend Walter Burling Esqr. I take the liberty to introduce myself to your acquaintance. The intention of troubling you at this time is to solicit your friendly aid in obtaining redress for a trespass or robbery which has been committed upon my property by the associates or agents of the house of Nye & Son of your City & under their direction. The enclosed certificate of one of the agents & actors Capt. McNeill Watts will give you a history & proof of the first trespass. Capt. Watts was left to continue the same illicit proceedings on behalf of his employers but a discovery being made, Watts was prohibited from digging any more Ochre & it was proposed to make immediate application for redress to the house of Nye & Son presuming that they would greatly disapprove of the proceedings of their agents, it appears however that this opinion of that house has been misplaced for as soon as they heard of the discovery, they adopted measures for concealing the extent of the fraud; a letter was written to their Correspondent Mr. Shepherd of New Orleans saying they were sorry that Capt. Nye or Capt. Watts had ever been *permitted* to dig the yellow Earth on the banks of the Mississippi by which they had lost 800 dollars & that their painters of Boston had found it to be of no value; this information was to be conveyed to the persons concerned; there was nevertheless a private P. S. to the same letter saying that if the Proprietor of the land would permit C. Watts to digg such of the yellow Earth as he approved they would allow a reasonable price. In the meantime Watts had informed me that the samples he had carried to Boston were highly approved under the eye of Nye & Son, being found more pure than any imported ochre, which was then sold as he informed me during the Embargo at 20 cents a pound & that the ochre sent on to the house by Capt. Joseph Nye was of the same quality as the approved samples notwithstanding the assertion of Nye & Son that they had lost 800 $ by the parcel altho' taken in as ballast on board one of their own vessels built on the Ohio. Soon after this adventure C. Watts came to me & proposed a species of contract for digging ochre in partnership, after an assurance that he should have no contracts with any one else, but previous thereto I demanded of him a declaration in writing signed by himself as a proof of the first trespass to enable me better to apply to Nye and Son for satisfaction of the past offence, a copy of the declaration you have here enclosed: altho' Watts had rendered himself liable to prosecution yet I was willing to consider him for the present only as a tool in the hands of his employers and wished to give him an $^{\text{oppy}}$ of doing some thing for himself. It has since appeared that Watts never intended to fulfil any contract with me; but his view was only to obtain a legal footing upon my ochre bank, that he might the more surely carry on his intended depredations, which he found himself safe in doing from my long confinement by sickness, which prevented my visiting him; the privilege given to Watts by contract was only that of an overseer upon shares, without any authority to ship off a pound of ochre by his own authority, that power I reserved entirely to myself, yet notwithstanding of his limited priviledge, he has lost no opportunity of sending away privately quantities of Ochre by frequent opportunities, of which we cannot obtain any regular proof, but he became[1]

Continuation of letter to James & Thos. Perkins of Boston of the 25th October 1809.

so daring at last as to bring a Schooner/built on the Ohio/ to my ochre bank & there in part loaded her from my bank, this could not fail to come at last to my ear, with ample testimony to prove the act; this Schooner was commanded by a Capt. Bache Junr. who it would appear was not insensible of the fraudelent nature of the proceeding in favr. of Watts, for at New Orleans he did not declare this part of his cargo at the Custom house excepting only two barrels of paint which was admitted to be on board, yet you will see by the enclosed extract of an affidavit that the quantity must have been considerable: Capt. Bache may perhaps say that he was obliged to throw over board his Ochre at Baton Rouge in order to get his schooner afloat from a sand bar on which She got aground, but here we can meet him again for I have conversed with the Inhabitant who assisted him with his people to get afloat & he assures me that a great quantity of yarn or thread only was taken out to lighten the vessel & that he saw the hold with an immense quantity of ochre in bark as ballast besides a great number of Casks which the Capt. told him were filled with fine Ochre. I endeavored to get C. Watts arrested but I was too late he had made his escape with a flat boat with another cargo of Ochre. I immediately wrote to my agent there who attached this last Ochre, this brought out Watts who went to my agent with his smooth tongue & persuaded him that he intended nothing dihonorable & would set out that very day for Natchez to convince me of his upright intentions, by this supterfuge he escaped giving bail for his appearance to the suit which I had ordered to be commenced against him & I suppose he is now at Boston; when the ochre was attached Watts said he would give it up at that time but persuaded my friend that it was not dug upon my land, but from Mr. Farar's land in consequence of an agreement subsisting with him before the lines were resurveyed, at which time the land was supposed to belong to Mr. Farar, which afterwards proved to be my property; as Watts may urge this argument with a view to repossess himself of the paint which my agent has consigned to Messrs. J. C. Amory & Co. of your City, it may be proper to explain that Watts' agreement had ceased with Mr. Farar before I would have anything to do with him; he having declared to me that there was no ochre worth attention any where but upon my lands, so that he had no right to dig any where but upon my lands, & never had the privilege of sending off ochre by his own authority either from me or from Mr. Farar. so that if he pretends any part of the ochre which he has taken off was not dug from my land he must admit having stollen it from another person, which will not benefit his cause. Now Gentlemen that I have given you the narrative of the proceedings of the house of Nye & Son and their agents, I have to request the favor of you to make such private enquiries as you may think necessary preparatory to the commencement of a suit for damages, which will consist in a knowledge of the quantity of Mississippi ochre first imported in a Brig commanded by Capt. Joseph Nye for a/c of Ney & Son about february or march last & the price at which it was sold; also what quantity of ochre was taken to Boston on board of a Schooner Capt. Nye Junr. for a/c I suppose of Capt. Watts, which Schooner left the mississippi perhaps about a month or six weeks ago; I have already observed that only 2 casks of this last parcel of ochre was declared at the Custom house. also what other quantities of ochre C. Watts may have sent at other times to Boston. This seems to be a troublesome service which I solicit of you, but you will be pleased to put the whole affair into the hands of a diligent able Attorney of your confidence who will receive compensation for his service, I send you a copy of the accot upon which I intended to sue C. Watts., but now we will make a distinction & apply to Nye & Son for indemnification of the first trespass & attack Watts for all that follows.

---

[1] This letter here is interrupted by four pages of copies of other letters and then is resumed with the heading "Continuation of letter," etc.

DUNBAR TO J. AND T. H. PERKINS

Natchez 22d Novr. 1809

Messrs. James & Thos. H. Perkins
Boston

Under favr. of the enclosed letter from my friend & neighbour Walter Burling Esqr. I take the liberty of introducing myself to your acquaintance, the intention of troubling you at this time is to solicit your friendly aid in making such discoveries as may enable me to obtain redress for certain trepasses or robberies committed upon my property by the agents of the house of Nye & Son of your City under their instructions & for their accot. I here enclose a copy of a declaration which I drew from Capt. Watts one of their agents which will give you a history of the first trespass. Nye & Son have been informed that application would be made to them for satisfaction of the damages committed by their agents in order to divert inquiry on this subject they have made use of a subterfuge by writing to their Correspondent at New Orleans, and expressing a pretended dissatisfaction that any ochre was permitted to be dug, having as they allege lost by the adventure, altho' the ochre is now well known to be of the purest quality, & carried as ballast in their own vessel, consequently at small expense. I give you also an extract of this letter; there was a private P. S. to this letter, of which I also obtained a copy, which seems to reveal contrary perhaps to their wishes their private opinion of the value of this ochre.

This ochre must have arrived at Boston in february or march last during the operation of the embargo when the price was high. C. Watts had informed me that at the time he arrived in Boston with his samples from the Mississippi, a few months before, he said the imported ochre sold on accot. of its scarcity at 20 cents a pound which last was allowed by the painters under the Eye of Nye & Son to be inferior to the Mississippi ochre. What I would now request of you Gentlemen is to set on foot such an enquiry as will bring to light the result of this transaction, i. e. what was the real quantity of this ochre imported from the Mississippi, for what price was it sold or what was the Currt. price of ochre at that time; an industrious capable person who will receive compensation may be set agoing privately to make those discoveries, not presuming to think that you are to give yourself any extraordinary trouble on the subject. If the discovery proves favorable, please give me your opinion how we can with the aid of C. Watts' declaration proceed judicially as as to obtain redress of the house of Nye & Son who are I presume well disposed to refuse satisfaction.

Since the above stated transaction we have a demonstrative proof that the agents of Nye & Son think highly of this ochre & spare no pains to get possession of it: This same C. Watts under color of a contract to dig up some ochre for me, for which service he was to receive a portion of the net proceeds, has committed a second robbery, by sending away clandestinely great quantities of ochre & one more conspicuous than the others, by means of a Schooner built on the Ohio & commanded by a Capt. Bache Junr. bound for Boston, this Schooner was piloted to my ochre bank by Watts where she remained 48 hours loading with ochre, the greater quantity in bulk & the remainder in Cask; this we can prove by testimony, but from the nature of the transaction the quantity is unknown.

I have had a writ served upon Watts in hopes of obtaining justice; he flatters himself that he has managed so secretly that I cannot obtain sufficient proof against him. This Schooner left the Mississippi probably two months ago or more, Do me the favor to cause inquiry to be made respecting the ochre she had on board, what the quantity was, to whom consigned, on whose accot. & for what price sold: Watts did not stop here, but loaded & departed with a large flat boat, having about 7 tons on board which I had seized at New Orleans, which nevertheless was permitted to proceed by a brig on board of which it had been put to Boston consigned by my friends at New Orleans to Messrs. J. C. Amory & Co.

23d Novr. 1809 sent to Chew & Relf for the following articles. ½ bar salmon, 1 case Codfish—1 doz boxes guava, 1 basket sat. oil, olives & Capers, 2 jars or boxes best raisins, 1 Hhd. excellent claret wt. a bag of corks.

DUNBAR TO CHEW & RELF

Natchez 5th October 1810

Messrs. Chew & Relf
New Orleans

Dear Sirs

I find the cotton now completed and ready to send you amounts to 422 heavy bales an invoice of which I propose to send you by this days mail provided it can be got ready in time.

I omitted in my last to ask the favor of you to discover by conversation or even by direct inquiry of the Lady why she seems to decline receiving a payment of 1000 dollars which I have proposed to make in bank bills to be transmitted by the mail with her aprobation & at her risk & this without any objection to the investigation of any further pretended claims she may have.

As Mr. Chew has been so long in France I presume that his correspondents there will be able to procure for me from that country some small matters such as a few books &c. perhaps more speedily than by any other channel I am acquainted with; I shall enumerate below such of those books as occur to my poor short memory and probably shall add to the list hereafter, I used to obtain some of those from London but I found the Price so greatly enhanced by that circuit that I have given up the Idea of importing French Books from London, my funds in your hands you will of course use for this object; by purchasing for ready cash you will obtain the books on the best terms; perhaps a good mode of importing would be to recommend to your correspondent to procure some gentleman passenger on whose honor he can depend to take them out to some port of the United States, as if they were a part of his Library, to contribute to such Idea order them to be put up in a neat hair or leather trunk with a lock & key; as I presume there will be no arrivals of vessels from France at New Orleans, if the object is delivered to any correspondent of yours in any of the Atlantic ports you will soon receive it at New Orleans; W. D. should be placed in some obscure part of the trunk in small brass nails of which notice should be given by letter to you & no paper inscription should appear on the top of the trunk, unless you think that the name of the passenger who is to call the books his own property in case of the vessel's being made a prize would do no harm: for I presume it may often happen that private property would be spared although the vessel & cargo may be condemned or confiscated; but all these crude Ideas I leave to the decision of Mr. Chews better judgment. Your correspondent may take a duplicate receipt from the passenger, if he will give it. Where is Mr. Relf? if in any of the Atlantic ports or port towns he surely would not neglect to enquire into a subject of which I have written so much to him while at N. Orleans that is the result of the roberies committed on my ochre bank by Watts it ought to have been ascertained how much of this ochre reached Boston, to whom consigned & for what price it sold, also what property does Watts own in Boston clear of all incumbrance; Mr. Relf succeeded in attaching & recovering some Tons of this ochre at N. Orleans from the instructions which I sent to him immediately after I had descovered & obtained proof of his last robery; Capt. Watt speedily consented to give up this portion of ochre, hoping thereby to escape without further inquiry; This, I believe Mr. Relf had in some shape agreed to & actually supposed himself to be in possession of the ochre on my acct. but contrary to my express orders left the ochre on board of the same brig where it then was bound to Boston & supposed I believe that he had consigned it to his correspondent there but without taking from the Captain any bill of lading as Watts had previously done, leaving it to the Supercargo by verbal promise to deliver it to your correspondent in Boston. This unmercantile Transaction turned out exactly as I predicted, as soon as I heard of it, the brig arrived safe in Boston and Messrs. Nye & Son, Watts' friends, presented his bill of lading and carried off the ochre in Triumph. Mr. Relf seem'd to be very much dissatisfied with himself & others respecting this natural consequence of his own inattention & seemed in great haste to enter suit against Ney & Son, & Watts but the Ebulition pass'd over & I have never heard any thing more of it; indeed you arrived a very short time after this & Mr. Relf going abroad terminated our correspondence upon the subject & about the same time I became so very sick & infirm as to be unable to communicate much with you on this subject and you now know much more of it than you possibly could have done before but what would now be practicable at Boston that would be of any use to us I really do not know, unless by reiterating to your correspondent those enquiries we might obtain the satisfaction of some information to direct any future operations. I have related to you all I have ever heard from that place with merely an account from your correspondent there that he placed in the hand of the most eminent colour dealer of the place who informed him that its quality is superior to any he had yet seen produced in the U. States rather better than any English ochre but somewhat inferior to the finest French ochre & that its value at that time in its crude state was 5 cts. a pound in bulk or by the cargo. I leave it to you to make any inquiries you may think of use.

I am respectfully your humble servt.

[End of William Dunbar's own letters; Postlethwaite's follow.]

POSTLETHWAIT TO CHEW & RELF

Forest 5 Nov. 1810

Messrs. Chew & Relf
Gentlemen

Your respected favours of the 12th & 19th. Oct. did not meet the eye of our departed & lamented friend to whom they were directed. His Will has not yet been unsealed, but learning from Mrs. Dunbar, that the execution of it has devolved on her & myself; I hasten to advise with regard to the Cotton, what we know with certainty was the intention of the deceased. Previous to my departure for the Saline, whence I returned only on the 3d I forwarded to your address 150 bales of Cotton, which with 200 acknowledged by Hendersons Barge will make a respectable shipment. It is not important to wait the arrival of the remainder (which with a few Bales of the new crop, will perhaps make another hundred) altho' now about leaving St. Catherine Landing: but if an immediate & Safe opportunity offers, I request the two first parcels may be shipped without delay to Liverpool consigned to Messrs. Green & Wainewright. It was the uniform practice of Mr. D. to have insurance made in England on Shipment direct to that Country; this I request may be continued and the earliest possible orders given to have it effected. If your engagement of a vessel be such as to admit of the receipt of the parcel now shipping, it will be desirable to have the whole off at one time. As I think it cannot be necessary to make any early valuation on this Cotton, & as you will have it in your power to give the Consignees the earliest advice of this circumstance; it may be proper to do so. In the present case I am confident, it cannot make a difference as funds are already with the Consignees: but in ordinary cases when heavy drafts are predicated on a shipment of Cotton, it is not unfair nor unreasonable to expect, that the sale of such shipment might thereby be hurried even in a rising market. In the management of the Estate, it will be the earnest desire of Mrs. Dunbar and myself to pursue the great example of him whose loss we shall ever deplore. In doing this our first wish will be to retain those friends he so highly valued. To you it would be useless to remark, how necessary the aid of such friends will be, to a faithful discharge of the important trust assigned us. When at Natchitoches in the service of Mr. D. I had occasion to make a small draft on you in favor of John Cortes at 10 days sight for 150 dollars, I beg you will honour it, as then advised and I am

Your Respectful
& very obt. servt.
SAMUEL POSTLETHWAIT.

Natchez.
6th Nov.

Since writing the preceeding, I am enabled to send you inclosed, Invoice & Bill of Lading of 104 Bales of Cotton on board a Flat Boat, James Rust Master, in addition to the 350 Bales already with you. Not having had access to Mr. Dunbars letters to you on the subject of former shipments, I am unable to direct any particular valuation of the Cotton for Insurance. I should suppose 20 cents would not be too high, but this I leave to your better judgement. When this shipment is completed, will you have the goodness to send me at least one bill of Lading, and as soon after as possible a full statement of Mr. Dunbars account.—

S. P.

POSTLETHWAIT TO PEARCE

15 Nov. 1810

Matthew Pearce Esqr.
Potts Grove Pe^{nna}.

Dear Sir

In paying that respect to your communication of Sept. 22d. which it merits, it becomes my duty to announce the death of Wm. Dunbar Esqr. to whom it was directed. The execution of his Will has devolved on Mrs. D. & Myself, and we are extremely anxious to pay with the least possible delay every just debt due by the deceased. As the acting Exr. I shall however avail myself of your promise to furnish a statement of the balance now due to the assignees of Mr. Chas. Ross; and in the mean time I will endeavour to satisfy myself from an examination of the deceased's papers, what was his own view of the subject. There may possibly be some difficulty in ascertaining the precise balance; it is not I assure you my intention to withhold a remittance until this balance is accurately known: but as soon as I receive certain amounts from Phila. which I daily expect, I will endeavour to forward to you the largest probable balance according to my own view of the matter.

I am very respectfully
Your obt. Servant

SAMUEL POSTLETHWAIT.

POSTLETHWAIT TO CHEW & RELF

Nov. 16, 1810

Messrs. Chew & Relf,

Gentlemen

At the request of Mrs. Dunbar, I beg you will have the goodness to procure and forward, by the earliest conveyance, a piece of Bombazcea, suitable for mourning habits.

Since my last respects, covering Invoice and Bill of Lading of 104 Bales Cotton on board a Flat, James Rust Master, I have had the pleasure of seeing your Mr. Relf. It did not then occur to me, that some information, had long been expected from Mr. Relf, concerning the Stolen Ochre by Watt, and Nye and Son. If Mr. Relf has been to Boston, or may have procured any satisfactory information on the subject, I shall be glad, if he will at his convenience communicate it.

Yours &c.
S. P.

Pray have you a Mr. Mayronne, in your city or neighbourhood, a Merchant or Planter.—

POSTLETHWAIT TO ARCHIBALD DUNBAR

Forest near Natchez
Mississippi Territory
Nov. 17th 1810

To
Sir Archibald Dunbar:

Sir

You had a relation, Sir Archibald, who for the last 20 years resided on the Farm whence I date this letter. He was the brother of your Father. Men of Science hailed him as a brother, the Poor as a friend. His family will never cease to remember him as the kindest, best of husbands, the most indulgent Father; and society regret him as a wise and most amiable man. He is now no more.

I introduce myself to your notice, Sir Archibald, as the happy husband of Ann Dunbar, the eldest daughter of your deceased Uncle. Your now mourning Aunt & myself are the present Executors of his last Will & Testament. It is in pursuance of this Will, I find it necesary to address you, and to trouble you with a short detail of facts, preparatory to a request of such information as you may have it in your power to communicate.

Alexander Ross who had been the steady and affectionate friend of your late Uncle for upwards of thirty years, at length followed him to the Country and died his near neighbour in July 1806. It is understood the Parents of Mr. Ross, were at one time tenants on your Grand Fathers Estate, and it is probable, his relations now his heirs may yet reside on your Estate or its vicinity. To assist you in ascertaining with certainty the residence of the heirs of the late Mr. Ross, which I intreat you will speedily do, I now give an accurate copy of his last Will & Testament.

Here a Copy of A. Ross' Will
[Will is not included].

In pursuance of the intention of the Testator, set forth as you will perceive Sir Archibald in the first paragraph of the preceeding Will, The Executor your deceased Uncle, did long since take possession of the Estate. A compliance with the requisites of the Law of this Country, necessarily took up much time, and the Settlement of the debts and credits of the Estate a great deal more. This at last has been but partially effected, and as I have but just entered on the duties of my painful office, I am not yet competent to say, what will be the proceeds of the Estate of the late Mr. Ross. I am inclined to believe however, after paying the debts and the Legacies in this Country, there will be a surplus of not less than five thousand pounds sterling. It is the earnest and particular desire of your Aunt and myself, that the Heirs of Mr. Ross in Scotland, shall derive the earliest possible advantage from the Estate of their deceased relation. To this end a considerable shipment of Cotton is now making in New Orleans destined for England, and if successful a proportion of the proceeds not less than two thousand pounds sterling, will there remain to be devoted to the use of the Heirs, as soon as their proper authority for the disposition of it, can be procured and sent to the Executors of your deceased Uncle.

In directing his Executors to address themselves to you Sir Archibald on this subject, it certainly was the wish and intention of your late Uncle to place the Heirs of the late Mr. Ross in some measure under your guardian protection.

I therefore take the liberty of inclosing for the Heirs a letter with a copy of the Will of Mr. Ross, requesting you will have the goodness to forward so that they receive it, and that you will instruct or have them instructed in the formalities necessary to receive the proceeds of the Estate. If no unforseen obstacle to the final settlement of the Estate arises, and no unhappy interruption of the friendly intercouse between the two Countries takes place, I hope and believe the amount may be remitted to London or Liverpool as shall be most agreeable, in the course of a couple of years, succeding the present contemplated remittance, to be left in England for the use of the Heirs, when their proper authority shall be received here.

It will I presume be necessary that the Heirs be properly Identified and I beg leave to suggest the propriety of their appointing and authorising some one common friend as their attorney to receive for their use the proceeds of the Estate. In this way the business may be more safely and easily arranged, than if each of the Heirs should have separate agents. I have been thus diffuse in addressing you, Sir Archibald, on a presumption, that the Heirs will place much reliance on your kindness and friendship, and as I mean only to write them a short letter with a copy of the Will, referring them to you for further information.

Your deceased Uncle, Sir Archibald has left to represent him, Four sons and four daughters. Two of the former and one of the latter, are at a distance receiving their education. Those at home and your worthy Aunt join me in tendering to your family, their respectful & affectionate regards.

I am Sir
Your very respectful
& obedient Servant
S. P.

North Field
Near Elgin

{Original via New York}

North Britain

{Duplicate via New Orleans}

POSTLETHWAIT TO ROSS

Forest Near Natchez
Mississippi Territory

Nov. 17, 1810

To

Mr. James Ross, Ann his Sister
and their Heirs,

Herein you will find an accurate copy of the last Will and Testament of your deceased relation Mr. Alexander Ross; by which you will find yourselves the Heirs to his Estate. Exclusive of this last testimony of his affection for you, it will be matter of consolation to you know, that he was a worthy and most excellent man. His Executor, and Countryman, William Dunbar, was his most valued and long tried friend. He had assisted your relation, with his Counsel & his Purse so long as either was necessary. Fortune at last rewarded their Industry and perseverance, and they arrived at a certain degree of affluence.

Mr. Ross after long suffering, at last yielded to a Cancer in the Temple in July eighteen hundred & six. I was myself intimately acquainted with him and can bear testimony to his worth. Mr. Dunbar who had for several of the last years of his life, suffered under a most afflicting malady, expired on the 16th of last month. To this suffering, and to a desire to have the affairs of your deceased relative in such a state, as to enable him to make a remittance accompany his information may be attributed the delay and silence of Mr. Dunbar on the subject of his your relations decease. The execution of Mr. Dunbars Will has devolved upon his Widow and myself, and we are as a matter of course also the Executors of Mr. Ross.

I have this day written fully to Sir Archibald Dunbar of Northfield near Elgin, North Britain to whom this letter is inclosed, and to whom I beg leave to refer you for further information. I have stated to Sir Archibald, that after payment of the debts and legacies here, there will probably be a clear surplus of Five thousand pounds sterling to be remitted to you; and I shall be glad how soon you may authorise and appoint an attorney in London or Liverpool, to receive the proceeds of the Estate.

Here follows the Will.

[The Will is not included in the Copy of the letter.]

Assuring you of the earnest desire of Mrs. Dunbar and myself to fulfil the intention and wishes of your deceased relative, and again referring you to my letter of this date to Sir Archibald Dunbar

I am &c.
S. P.

POSTLETHWAIT TO CHEW & RELF

Nov. 21. 1810

Messrs. Chew & Relf

Gentlemen

Since my respects of the 16th. your esteemed favour of the 9th addrssed to P. & S was handed me. The Madeira & Claret wines and the Petse [or Petre or Petze] Bags were safely delivered by Le Sage.—Please accept thanks. Henderson is not yet arrived.—

I present you at foot a paragraph for the will of our deceased friend, by which you will perceive the necessity of making the present shipment of Cotton "for account & risk of the Estate of William Dunbar Esqr. proceeds subject to the order of S. Postlethwait."

Mrs. D. and myself are so strongly desirous to satisfy every just claim against the Estate we find it necessary to appropriate immediately the funds now in the hands of Messieurs Green & Wainwright. To this end we solicit the aid of yourselves or Mr. Clarke or both. It is not our wish at present to commit the Will to Record, and if it were, perhaps all the formality we could give it, would not be so effectual to satisfy G. & W. as a line from yourselves and Mr. Clarke. A claim of the a/c of B. S. & B yet remains unsettled. It is within my knowledge that Mr. D. long contended for a credit for 18 bales of Cotton, which by some maneuvre was transferred to the credit of Jno. P. Mericult with R. Bird & Co. Do you know any thing of this affair.

Mr. Urquhart was so obliging as to take charge of Mr.

D.'s youngest daughter Helen, and to deliver her to the care of Mr. & Mrs. Chase. Some advances will probably be necessary for her support, which I entreat you to make. Soon after Mr. D.'s last remittance to you say 2500$, it was intended to have drawn on you for a sum of about 1200$ to pay some demand in or about your City, perhaps to the Mr. Mayonne for whom I enquired in my last. Subsequent disbursements by your House have so far incroached on funds then in your hands, and we have to ask you to make so many more it is not now intended to value on you, on that account. If you can dispose of Sterling Bills without loss, the contemplated payment shall be made in this way.

Will you please to designate particularly in your Invoice of the Cotton, to go to G. & W., that which is marked Mexican. In the sale of the Cotton, I am anxious this little parcel should have a chance by itself.

I inclose a Packet directed to Sir Archibald Dunbar, which I beg you will forward to its destination as early as possible. Also a letter for Messrs. Green & Wainwright.

I am &c.

S. P.

22d Nov.

I have this morning the pleasure of your obliging favour under date 16th. Mrs. D. desires me to ask what has become of the Merino—We have heard Mitchells Barge has been attached at Baton Rouge perhaps the Ram was a board. We notice your advertisement of Red Wine: Does this mean Claret and of what quality and price. A Cask of good Claret is wanted at the Forest. Be pleased to say what such can be obtained for. I am very much pleased by yr. engagement wt. ye. [?] Brig and hope Rust will be with you in time.

S. P.

POSTLETHWAIT TO GREEN & WAINWRIGHT

Forest near Natchez

Nov. 22d 1810

Messrs. Green & Wainwright
Liverpool

Gentlemen

Our mutual friends Messrs. Chew & Relf have no doubt advised you of the irreparable loss society and his family have sustained in the death of William Dunbar Esqr. He expired on the 16th Oct. the victim of a most afflicting malady, retaining his senses to the last moment.

The House of Pos. & S. at N— may possibly be not unknown to you. On the present occasion I introduce myself to your acquaintance as the son in law of yr. late lamented friend & correspondent; and joined with his worthy and afflicted widow the Executor of his last Will and Testament. I present you at foot a paragraph from the Will which I have also sent to Messrs. C. & R. shewing the necessity of subjecting the proceeds of the Cotton now shipping by them to your address, to my order.

Mrs. Dunbar joining me in the desire to extinguish every just claim against the Estate with the least possible delay, we shall have occasion for the funds already in your hands. It is not our wish at present to commit the Will to Record, and if it were, perhaps all the formality we could give to a full copy of it, would not better satisfy you as to my authority, than assurances from Messrs. C. & R. who are better known to you. I have therefore asked the favour of those gentlemen to assure you of the facts I have stated, and I beg leave to advise you of the necessity of valuing on you almost immediately. My first Bill will probably be in favour of the B. S. & Bird for a sum not short of 1000£ Stg. Another will be for ye. benefit of ye. Trustees of Estate of C. R. & probably in fav. Matthew Pearce for a sum I imagine not much less yn. £700 Stg. & possibly somewhat more. A further bill of about £300 Stg. will perhaps be forwarded to Messrs. C. & R. to meet a claim agst. ye. Estate in Orleans. But of these and other Bills to amot. of 1000 to 1500£ it is my intention to advise, particularly as they are drawn.

I have now to acknowledge, as ye. Representative of our deceased friend, many of ye. esteemed favours, ye. last under 1st & 8th September. It will no doubt be pleasing to you to know that Mr. D. very shortly before his death spoke of you as Merchts. high in his esteem and confidence. Permit me to assure you, I shall be proud to retain the friends he valued. Four hundred & fifty four Bales of Cotton have lately been dispatched to Messrs. C. & R. wt. directions to ship wt. out delay to yr. address. A few bales say 10 or a dozen marked MEXICAN I beg may be sold by themselves. The magnitude of this shipment and the very important object to which the proceeds will be devoted, create unusual anxiety for its fate. No immediate calculation will be made upon the Cotton; a sale need not therefore be hurried, unless the market be favorable; In all cases unless hereafter particularly advised I pray you to use your own sound judgment and discretion. The Cotton is of the usual good quality; in deed 32 Bales of this present crop are supposed to be very superior. I believe our deceased friends last order for family goods was under date 2d Oct. 1807 with some addition as to Blankets under date July 1809. It has been matter of much surprise to the family that only a part of the order has been filled; they have been daily for a long time expecting their arrival in Orleans. I have no doubt the remainder of the articles are long since afloat; but if they should not I request you will withhold the 50 pieces of Cotton Bagging. According to your usual custom, I presume the acct. current for the present year will be on its passage before this gets to land. In this expectation and promising myself also the pleasure of y. regular and early advices as to the present shipment I am with much respect

Your very obedient servnt.
S. P.

Item—It is &c.—

P. S. On the subject of Insurance, Messrs. C. & R. are particularly instructed to write early. It is my wish to avoid the least risk.—S. P.

POSTLETHWAIT TO VAUGHAN

Forest 27 Nov. 1810

To
John Vaughan Esqr.,
Phila. Dear Sir

You who so well know how to estimate their loss, I am well assured have extended your friendly sympathy, to the mourning family of the Forest. William poor fellow, what a shock to him. Time I hope has already softened it, & yr. parental care & kindness, now more than ever necessary will do the rest. Mrs. D. may possibly have informed you, of the painful & weighty charge, wh. has devolved for the present upon her & myself. To ex. wt. care & fidelity & in ye spirit of ye. Testator, ye aid of those friends he so highly valued, will be of great importance. We shall be anxious & proud to retain each, and amongst the first yourself. The education of ye young sons of our deceased friend claims an early consideration. A Plan of ye. Clermont Seminary near yr. City has attracted our attention as apparently well adapted to bring forward Master Archd. now in New Orleans an amiable and charming boy of abt. 12 years, and Robert five years younger full of animation, & now in ye happiest state to receive the aid of good Tutors. I solicit yr. opinion of ye seminary & ye. prospect of sending ye. boys there for instruction. William some time since solicited from his father, some advice as to a plan of progression in his studies. This must now be left to yr. friendly care; the propriety of a removal to a more northern College is also entirely submitted to yr. judgement. Much is expected from William's ambition to render himself worthy of the Legacy his father left him. It is a superb one. Mrs. Dunbar & myself having determined to relieve the Estate as early as possible from every embarrassment; permit me to draw yr. attention to some matters of business. Among the papers, I found a letter from Mr. M. P. one of ye. Trustees of C. R. Esqr. announcing ye. death of Mr. C. his partner, & claiming an early remittance of monies yet due. This affair is of some intricacy, I know Mr. D. did always contend for a balce. due him from R. & S. to be placed to his credit wt. ye. Trustees of Mr. R. & this balance was once left to yr. decision. I have much informtn. on ye. subjt. in ye. letters of P. & C & others, but if you have any recollection of ye affair my judgement will be determined by ye. opinion. There is also a Power of atty. from Messrs. or a Mr. Robison of N. Yr. to wt.hold their share of monies due from Mr. D. to Mr. R. & I believe authorising J. Maylan Esqr. to receive them. Pray do you know of any payment has been made to Mr. Maylan.—I have written to Mr. Pearce & availed myself of his promise to send a statement of ye. acct.; that I might be ye. better enabled to ascertain Mr. Ds. view of it. It is intended to make early payments on this claim by Bills on England at par, as has I find been customary.

In one of your late letters, you suppose there may be a balance in yr. hands of abt. 2000 dols. & obligingly provide a statement of the account. As Bills on Engd. are now below Par, this balance is ye. more desirable, enabling us to meet some pressing demands against ye. Estate here. To this end I shall by ye. present conveyance, or at farthest by the ensuing mail, have occasion to value on you at 60 dys. for a sum of 1300$. Have ye. goodness to forward ye promised acct. as early as possible, that we may not encroach too much on ye. funds necessary to ye support of yr. Pupil, & for other purposes so long, a tax on yr. goodness. The usual periodical publications will still be desirable, and such items of Voyages, History Travels &c. as you may judge worthy of attention.—

Flattering myself, you will favr. me wt. an early answer I have the honour to be

Yr. respt. & obt. Servt.
S. P.

POSTLETHWAIT TO CHEW & RELF

Farm 10 Jany. 1811

Messrs. Chew & Relf

Gentlemen,

The mail of to day gave me yr. much esteemed favr. of the 4th. inst. covering a/c current wt. ye. Es. of ye. late Mr. D; which I have no hesitation in believing perfectly correct. . . . [Two paragraphs of routine business matters.] . . . If a shipment and not a sale is effected, I will immediately send you a draft on the present funds abroad, for £450 Stg. to cover the balance stated in a/c say 559 75/100—to effect the object mentioned in my last respects, and to enable you to advance the necessary for the use of Miss Helen and Master Archibald. . . .

POSTLETHWAIT TO DUNBAR

Farm 29 Jany. 1811—

My dear William

I have heretofore put in no claim to a share of your correspondence, because I believed you had employment enough in satisfying the demands of your other friends here, and fullfilling your duties as a student. The gradual expansion of your mind and ripening judgement, so perceivable in the various letters I have perused, has given me very great satisfaction. As I am now preparing for a visit to the Saline, and may be absent for a month or longer, I propose to give you an accurate copy of your Fathers Will, dictated as you have no doubt been advised in momentary reliefs from agony. A little reflection will I am assured give rise to a wish corresponding with my own, that the great mind of our respected and beloved Parent, had been earlier employed in this solemn act. You will perceive much has been devised, and much remains for future division among the family generally. In moments of perfect leisure from your more important duties, you will give this instrument a few attentive readings, and be able to aid your good and kind mother and myself in fullfilling your Father wishes; as well from the written testimony he has left us, as from our general knowledge of his views.

I will not my dear William preach about economy; I will state one fact, and leave to your good sense to draw the proper inference. Exclusive of the current expences of the Home family and the support of yourself, Helen and Archibald abroad; the Estate has according to my estimation at least forty thousand dollars to pay, before it can be said to be clear of embarrassment. To effect a complete release from every shadow of claim, is now one of my most anxious duties, and this would in a great degree be accomplished, if we dare count on the usual success attending a large shipment of Cotton lately made to England. However uncertain the result of this shipment may be I will anticipate the pleasure of introducing you to a participation of my present duties, when you shall be legally qualified, without other embarrassment, than what may be naturally expected, from any anxious desire, judiciously to manage & secure a large and scattered Estate. Nature has kindly given you capacity, and I hope & believe a disposition and ambition, to pursue the scientific walks of your Father. Much will therefore be expected of you, fortune having graciously relieved you from those struggles for independence, which engaged so painfully, and so much of the early and important part of your Fathers life. Let no consideration my dear brother, not even the desire you will so strongly and so naturally feel to revisit your native Forest, check your ardor and industry in pursuit of your studies. This ardor and this industry, must make or mar the man we so earnestly wish you to be. Under the guidance of your philanthropic and noble minded Patron, and under the influence of your own good disposition, you will not we are confident, swell the mortifying and melancholy record of young men from this country, who have returned without even a moderate reputation as scholars or even as gentlemen.

I ask a place in your remembrance, and beg you to believe me anxious for your welfare and happiness.

Yr. affectionate friend
& Brother in law

SAMUEL POSTLETHWAIT

P. S. The Will has not been put on Record, nor will it be if avoidable, until every debt is paid. It is scarcely necessary to add, this copy is intended only for your private eye.

POSTLETHWAIT TO SIMMONS

4th Feby. 1811

William Simmons Esqr.
War Department

Sir,

Among the papers of the late W. D. Esqr. I find your letter addressed to him under date 2d. Nov. 1809 on the subject of some public property then in his possession. It was I presume in pursuance of this letter, a few pieces of strouding were sent to Natchez for sale, and I was solicited to prepare a list of the articles remaining on hand, which I completed as per annexed copy on the 22d. of last July. Subsequent to this period the state of Mr. D.s health was such as to preclude any further attention to the subject. Many of the articles are of little worth; others may be presumed to retain nearly or quite their original value. A few have been appropriated, and together with the strouds will be regularly accounted for. Such directions as the Secretary of the War Department may be pleased to give as to the final disposition of the property, will be promptly attended to by Sir

Yr. Respectful
& very obt. servant
S. P.

(Sent a list.)

POSTLETHWAIT TO PEARCE

Feby. 11, 1811.

Matthew Pearce Esqr.
Potts Grove, Pennsylvania

Dear Sir

At the moment of my departure from home on a voyage up the Red River, I receive your letter dated on the 3d. Jany. on the subject of a debt due to the Trustees of C. R. Esqr. by ye. late W. D.—On this same subject I addressed to you a short letter on the 15 last Nov. in answer to yours of the preceding 22d. Sept. addressed to Mr. D.—This affair has already Sir given me much uneasiness and some mortification. I am now to assure you that Mrs. D. & myself have the strongest desire, in preference to my other claims, to terminate it amicably and speedily. For myself on whom the arrangement must devolve I declare positively against the creation of any new difficulty. Such as already exist, and have come to my knowledge I am bound by my respect for the deceased's memory and in justice to his Estate, to bring again to your notice. This I have the less reluctance in doing, because under my circumstances, I could not at this moment make payment. My Voyage will detain me (on the business of the Estate) from five to six weeks and if I live to return, I may expect soon after to receive some advice of a shipment 454 Bales of Cotton, which left New Orleans early in December. From this shipment I hope to be able and will close this demand, at least so far as I think the Estate is bound to pay. I perceive from a letter Mr. D. addressed to you in Feby. 1803, that you had sent him the account of Ross & Simson. In my partial examination of the papers I have not seen this account. If there is a balance, and I presume there is due from R. & S. I think the Estate has an unquestionable right to a credit for it on the contract with C. R. Esqr.—If I can find the account I shall be able to satisfy myself on this point. In the sketch of the account your furnish me with in your letter, I observe you have supposed the interest accruing on the whole sum from the 1st. Jany. 1800.—If there is any document on which this calculation is founded I shall be obliged by any information from you concerning it.—It seems to have been a point decided long since, that payments on the Contract were due and payable only here. Hence will arise a well founded objection to the duty at which you have placed some of the payments; and hence also will arise the justification of two charges which I find in Mr. D.s account, viz. premium on the payment by Bill of Exchange sent to Mr. Breek, and on one sterling Bill remitted to you Oct. 14, 1804.—Your mode of calculating Interest is a ruinous one to the unfortunate debtor. I hope and believe it is not sanctioned by the mercantile custom of either England or our own Country. With these suggestions, permit me to reiterate my most ardent wish to have this business closed forever.—

You have no doubt a copy of the Schedule annexed to the Deed of Trust, and can with Jasper Maylan Esqr. determine at once the exact proportion to be paid him for the assignees of G. Robison & Co. This I am the more solicitous for because I am bound to remit to him, and because from his statement found among the papers, I am not clear he is entitled to so large a proportion as he has supposed. As soon after my return as I ought, I will expect the pleasure of hearing from you and am

Yours &c.

S. POSTLETHWAIT.

13th Feby. Wrote to John Vaughan Esqr. fully on the subject of the preceding letter.—acknowledged rect. of his letter of 20 Dec. to Mrs. D. and asked him to send for Mrs. P.—the Port Folio for the last year bound, and the "Mirror of Taste & Dramatic Censor" in the same form and so to continue sending them at the end of every six months.—

5th April wrote, Chew & Relf, & Greene & Wainwright, copies of which were entered in P. & S.s Letter Book at Natchez.—

[Other letters and extracts omitted.]

POSTLETHWAIT TO GREENE & WAINEWRIGHT

Natchez 5th May 1811.—

Messrs. Greene & Wainewright, Liverpool.

Gentlemen,

On the 1st inst. yr. valued favrs. of ye. 23d Jany. & 2d. Feb. 7, addressed to ye. late W. D Esqr. were received. The latter covering acct. currt. to 31st Dec. 1810—balance in farr. of his Estate £3564.7.9 Sterlg.—Perfectly unconscious of ye. necessity of such formalities as you have obligingly suggested to give a legal discharge for ye, bala. as stated in yr. acct. and consulting the anxious desire of Mrs. D. and my own, to do ye most immediate & ample justice to the creation of ye. Estate; I have, after advising wt. Chew & Relf as to the manner, drawn upon your House, Bills under various dates as pr. list at bottom to amt. of £3640, to embrace what I presumed the bala. wd. be in yr. hands. I had ye. less hesitation in doing this, because of ye. heavy shipment of Cotton then making to yr. House, ye. nett proceeds of which wd. be subject to my order. With a knowledge of ye depressed state of yr. markets, the declension of credit, and extreme scarcity of money, exhibited in your communications, I should have wt. great reluctance drawn for one cent. But having done so without such knowledge, and under what I considered imperious circumstances, I will hope my Bills will not be dishonoured, for want of formalities which were not foreseen or known, and which can so easily be supplied. My last respects under 30th April, advised you of Bills predicated on the new shipment and account in favour of W. Bullitt, John Vaughan and John Postlethwait to amount of £1100 Stg.—Until I hear more particularly from you of the fate of the 454 Bales and 121 since sent pr. the Hesper, I will decline making any further drafts on your House. Herewith I send you an Extract from the Will of Mr. Dunbar, certified by a notary Public, and the Ch. Justice of ye. Orphans Court, wt. ye. attestation of the Govr. of ye. Territory that these officers are properly qualified as they set forth. Mrs. D. & my joint Power of Atty. also accompanies, to answer in the event of letters of administration being indispensible in England—May I hope ye. expense attendant on such a measure can be saved, by the Power of Atty. now forwarded; or any other less expensive mode to satisfy yourselves that whether your discharge be strictly conformable to your Laws or not, being an affair between the Exrs. only and your House, it will be final and certain from the Heirs of Mr. D.

The funds arising from ye. 575 bales of Cotton, the moment we dare make any further calculation on them, will be wanted to discharge a heavy debt in Phila. and to meet through you a claim in Scotland, so soon as we have certain persons identified there, and receive their authority to make the payment. Of the Bills drawn, as pr. annexed statement, I have advised you under ye. 22d. ulto.—the 1st & 2d. had not reached R. Smith & Co., on ye. 8th. Mch. and was renewed on the 22d. April. The Bill in favr. Mr. Vaughan of 12th Dec. £300, had not been received on the 29th March and fearing worse, I hope is totally lost. This must and will be renewed immediately, wt. advice to Mr. Vaughan, if the original is received to return or destroy the Duplicate. On the subject of yr. demand against W. G. Foreman [?] I recollect to have noticed yr. letter to Mr. D.—I do not believe Mr. Morgan ever corresponded wt. Mr. D. on this matter. It is presumable, he deemed it unnecessary from his very long confinement and the state of Mrs. D.s health. With profer of my services I am

very respectfully yr.
obt. servant
S. P.

POSTLETHWAIT TO CHEW & RELF

Natchez 15 May 1811.—

Messrs. Chew & Relf

Gentlemen,

The arrival of Mr. Hull yesterday, gave me a most sensible relief. Mrs. Dunbar, into whose hands your letter was placed, joins me in thanks for your prompt attention to our wishes. I have noted the several items in conformity wt. yr. memo.—The Goods pr. the Earl Bathurst wt.out insurance & commission amt. to £413—with both to £446 Sterling.—Mrs. D. observes wt. regard Mrs. Martin's charge pr. Quarter—that perhaps Mr. Chase, altho he did not teach French, may have more than made up the difference of his charge, by giving to his pupils a knowledge of more than one other branch of education, equally necessary and useful with the French Language. As Miss Helens time in Orleans will probably not be prolonged beyond the year at first contemplated on her going there; It will be particularly Mrs. D's. desire, and assuredly my own, that she be placed on a footing with her compeers—We have understood Mr. Chew's niece to be a pupil of Mrs. Martin—if so, and the pursuits of the young ladies are the same Mrs. D. will be perfectly satisfied to be governed by Mr. Chews determination of the sum to be paid Mrs. Martin.—I have always been perfectly satisfied wt. ye. sale of ye. Sterling Bills, as the very best that could be done at the time, and as the event has proved, better than could have been done at any time since. This very circumstance, increased my regret in being compelled to press upon your convenience, at a moment of such commercial calamity. I contemplate sending by Dr. Sanderson, the Cotton here on hand, in a short time, on which subject I shall again have the pleasure to address you.

Yr.
Very Respectful
& obt. svt.
S. P.

POSTLETHWAIT TO VAUGHAN

Farm 23d. May 1811—

Jno. Vaughan Esqr. Phila.

Dr. Sir

My last respects were of the 13th with copy of what I had the honour to write on the 5th instant. This will be conveyed to you by Dr. A. Sanderson a friend of ye. Forest family, who with his amiable wife and a promising youth his son, are on their way to Virginia, by way of N. York.—Master A. Dunbar the second son of our deceased friend, is placed under the Doctor's care, who has promised to deliver him to your friendly protection. Mrs. D— having written to you by her son, I will not add anything on the subject of his education. I have consigned to Dr. S— 70 bales of very choice cotton which is now on board the Boat that carried himself & family to Orleans. From the proceeds in New York, he will retain for his own use a sum of about sixteen to Eighteen hundred dollars; the balance whatever it may be, he will hand over to you. On this cotton of which I annex a short Invoice, Dr. S. will if it goes in the same vessel with himself and family, underwrite the sum of 1600 dollars. Of this circumstance the Doctor will advise you on his arrival in Orleans, and you will please on receipt of such advice, effect insurance to cover the sum of 3600, or 2000 dollars as the case may be. I promise myself this pleasure again on the 27th and am

Yr. very respectful
& mo. obt. servt.
S. POSTLETHWAIT

(pr. Dr. Sanderson.)

POSTLETHWAIT TO GREENE & WAINEWRIGHT

Natchez 14 June 1811

Greene & Wainewright
Liverpool

Gentl.

My last respects were under 22d May with duplicate of the 12th and covering duplicate of a certified extract from the Will of Mr. Dunbar. To these I pray your reference, and have now the pleasure to acknowledge your esteemed favour of ye. 25th March, announcing sales of a small part of the Cargo of the Wm. & Ezra, @ 16½ or 17 d. These Prices as times are at present, are quite satisfactory; we hope they will be maintained and if possible increased. I now inclose a third copy of the Extract from the Will.—

The Mississippi has this season risen so unusually as to overflow a great portion of the low grounds on the western margin. The Plantations there established within the last ten years, have suffered much. I am confident the cotton Crops alone, actually destroyed, even under the present prospects, would have produced upwards of 200000$—In addition a great deal of Corn, and many Cattle have suffered—We are just advised of a probable action between a British and American Frigate in Hampton Roads.—

Yr. Re—
& obt. servt.
S. POSTLETHWAIT

POSTLETHWAIT TO VAUGHAN

25 June 1811

John Vaughan Esqr.

My last respects were of the 17th inst. and I have since received yr. favr. of ye. 24th May advising the proceeds of the Bill for £350 which is noted in conformity $1349^{83}/_{100}$ Dolls. I am more than usually anxious to hear if my renewed bill for £300 under 5th May has been received, in order that my bill for 1300$ in favr. Shelton & Harris may be paid as they request, and as I have before solicited. Dr. Sanderson advises me from N. Orleans, that the 66 bales of Cotton will be shipped in ye. Highlander about 10 or 14 June for N. Yr. by Wm. Renne & Co. who I presume will order insurance as I directed. I fully expected the Doctor wd. have accompanied the Cotton, or I should as usual have consigned it to C. & Relf. He however promises to be in N. Yr. as soon as the Cotton, and as he will not be anxious to command the money due him for 60 or 90 days, he will give the Cotton so much the better chance for a market. From this source I hope you will receive ten or twelve hundred dollars.

I embrace a private conveyance to send you a small bill of £225—which I hope may meet a more favorable sale as there will be no necessity to hurry it, if my former communications are received—.

Lyman Harding Esqr. to whom I have taken the liberty to give a letter of introduction on to you, is a gentleman of the first standing in his profession of the Law. In the affairs of the Estate he is our Counsellor and much confided in. Mr. H.s affection for an infant son at the Clermont school, whose mother survived his birth only a few hours, leads him more expressly to Phila. He has promised to see Archy if he has reached your shores, and to give us a full length portrait of William. I annex an exact copy of the charges made against Pearce & Crawford in a Pocket Ledger of Mr. Dunbar in his own hand writing—which will shew what he believed himself entitled to on the score of remittance. I feel anxious to have this business settled, and if Mr. Harding can render any assistance, he will do it with pleasure. I have conversed with Mr. H. a little on the subject and a better exposition of it from the documents in possession of Mr. Pearce and yourself would I have little doubt enable Mr. H. to facilitate a final settlement.

I am &c.
S. P.

POSTLETHWAIT TO DOW

26 July 1811.—

Doct. Robt. Dow New Orleans

Dear Sir

Your respected letter of the 23d June to Mrs. Dunbar, with a communication from Mr. Thomas Comyn dated London 11th Mch. to the late Mr. Dunbar, were handed to me a few days since.

Mr. Comyn's communication as well from the contents as the channel through which it comes, is entitled to, and has commanded a most respectful attention. If there be any real foundation for such an application, the world has been a long time deceived in the character of our late friend. I confess to you Sir I do not believe there is even the shadow of a claim, and I regret that Mr. Comyn should have had hopes created, which I cannot believe will even be realized. The grounds for my belief are, that on a careful examination of a great variety of papers, old day books, Plantation and other journals, I have not perceived the name of "Comyn" in any shape. In one Journal of daily transactions on the Plantation near Baton Rouge I have seen the name of Cumming introduced on two occasions—The one, where Cummings the Younger in company with several other gentlemen, had called and dined with Mr. Dunbar on their way from Town.

The other occasion in which notice is taken of Cummins, is in the plundering scene of Willing & his party. In recording on his Journal the conduct of this party on their descent Mr. Dunbar says they spared Profit and Marchall, but took the negroes & other property of Cummins—Mr. D. notices the restoration of Tranquility in that part of the Country, the return of social harmony, introducing all his neighbours occasionally on the scene, but the name of Comyn is not mentioned—Since the receipt of your letter, I am informed Cummins died in New Orleans and without property, supported by the bounty of a mistress. If the property plundered by Willing was never restored, the probability of this story is much increased.

You are pleased to say Doctor, the Comyn's were acquaintances of yours in 1777. Will you have the kindness to endeavour to recollect, what you then knew of them—Where they lived, what their property, and when and where they died. I am instructed to believe, Evan Jones Esqr. was well acquainted with the gentlemen, and may throw some light on the subject.—If the circumstances stated by Major Macdonald ever existed, there must unquestionably be some public records of them either at Baton Rouge, Pensacola or Orleans. In addition to this, there must be many men yet living, who could & would attest to the facts stated by the Major. I feel in behalf the heirs of Mr. D— quite as desirous of bringing the truth to light, as Mr. Comyn can be and I declare I would sooner see the family of the Forest and my own compelled to depend on their own labour for a support, than that Mr. Comyn should be deprived of his just right.—

The substance of the preceding, more condensed was sent to Doct. Dow by Mail 30th July.

INDEX

Adams county grand jury, Dunbar's charge to, 106
Adais, 131
Alligators, 90
American Philosophical Society, 11, 105, 111, 126, 158, 176
Amité River, 10
Amory, J. C. & Co., 375
Anthropological discoveries, 121
Arcadia, 63, 65, 66
Aricara Indians, 212
Arkansas Indians, 211, 308
Arkansas River, 255, 319; expedition to explore, 128, 131
Astronomical calculations and instruments, 175, 178
Atacapa Indians, 209
Atchafalaya Bayou, 179
Ayoca Indians, 213

Bache, Capt., 374, 377
Bacon, John, 196
Bamboo cane brakes, 87
Barton, Dr., 191
Bastrop, Baron, 238, 239
Baton Rouge, 61, 69, 72
Baton Rouge phenomenon, 104
Bayou aux Bœufs, 228
  Barthelmi, 239
  Channo, 164, 165
  d'Acassia, 247
  de la Tulipe, 242
  des Buttes, 240, 313
  Galle, 168
  Ha-ha, 224
  Louis, 226
  Pierre, 131, 149, 164, 188
  Rapide, 162
  Sara, 81, 102, 105
  Siard, 239
  Tenza, 223
Biloxi Indians, 209
Bird, B. & S., 389
Bird & Co., New York, 103, 104, 114, 116, 117, 119, 387
Black River, 222, 223
Blue River, 169
Boats prepared for Red River expedition, 187
Boiling springs, 134
Bonaparte, Napoleon, 336
Botanical reports of Muhlenberg, 198-204
Bouligny, Mons., 231
Bowmar, Lieut., 236
Bradford, Henry, 353
Brasil, M., 353
Breek, Samuel, Jr., 114, 116, 396
Bretnell, Theophilus, 117
Briggs, Mr., 154, 157, 176, 184, 185, 186, 195
Brown, James, 350
Bullitt, W., 398
Burling, Walter, 372, 376
Burr, Col. Aaron, 197

Cadadoquis Forks, 257
Cados Indians, 210
Campli, 164, 170
Canal system proposed, 102
Carp Lake, 179
Cascadea of the Washita, 265
Catahoola River, 222, 223
  monuments of, 181
Cathelan, Stephen, 159
Caulker's creek, 267
Chafalaya river, 131
Chase, Mr., 399
Chemin Couvert, 246
Chew & Relf, 351, 353, 355, 360, 364, 365, 370, 371, 378, 380, 383, 387, 389, 392, 401
Chickasa Indians, 210
Children and parents, 362
Choctaw Indians, 209, 210
Chouteau, Monsr. Auguste, 211, 213
Chutes of the Washita, 260
Claiborne, Gov. William C. C., 148, 153, 175
  letter to Dunbar, 190
Clark, Daniel, 231, 359, 360, 387
  Dinah, 12
  Thomas, 11

Clarksville, 102, 103
Clermont Seminary, 391
Coach, ordered from Philadelphia, 338
Coal, traces of, 316
Cochran, Robert, 105, 127
Commerce at New Orleans interrupted by Spanish, 158
Comyn, Thomas, 402
Conchati Indians, 209
Copland, William, 18
Cotton mills burned, 349
  shipment, 344, 356, 364, 378, 390, 396
Coxe, Daniel W., 359, 360, 366, 371, 372
  William, 355
Crawford, J. L., 118, 119, 350
Crystal mountain, 271
Custis, Dr., 339, 341
  Peter, 189
Custom House, establishment proposed, 102
Cypress trees, 84

Davenport, James, 196
Davis, George, 153, 154, 157, 174
Dearborn, Henry, Secretary of War, 138, 148, 150, 157, 329, 331, 336, 341, 347, 348
    letter to Dunbar, 128, 150, 152, 156, 177, 195, 197
    letter to Peter Custis, 189
De Casa Calvo, 131, 132, 133, 153, 161, 175, 190, 330
De Lemos, Manuel Gayoso, letter to William Dunbar, 76, 77; grants land to Dunbar, 77
Detraihaut, M., 141, 160, 161
Diary of William Dunbar:
    arrival of troops from Pensacola, 68
    building on the new estate, 64
    capitulation of Baton Rouge, 69
    election for Member of the Assembly, 66
    Indians plunder plantation, 70
    negro conspirators disciplined, 27
    plantation activities in fall of 1777, 52-56
    plantation details, 23-26
Diary of William Dunbar (*Cont.*):
    plundered by the raiders, 62
    prisoner of war, 69
    prohibition enforcement, 55
    purchased plantation in the Spanish colony, 63, 64
    rafting staves to market, 58
    raid of Captain Willing, 60-63
    receives intelligence of British - Spanish alliance, 66
    road making, 38, 39
    sickness of the slaves, 70
    slave inventory, 64, 67
    spring planting, 46
    stave making, 26, 31-59
    summary of the year, 67
    trial and execution of slave girl, 72
    voyage up the Washita River to Hot Springs, 216-320
    war between Spain and Great Britain, 69
Dickson, Colonel, 69
Dinsmoor, Silas, 350
Dogwood tree, 95
Dow, Robert, 402
Dunbar, Ann, 383
  Master Archibald, 391, 393, 400
  Sir Archibald, 383, 385, 386, 387, 388
  Helen, 388, 393, 394, 399
  Robert, 391
  William:
    death of, 386, 389
    diary of, 23-74
    correspondence, see Letters
    journal of expedition to Hot Springs, 216-320
    report to Spanish Government of surveying 31st degree of latitude, 78-99
    settling his estate, 381
    will of, 382-386
  Mrs. William, 12, 389, 391, 397, 400, 402
  William, Jr., 391, 393
Dunbars, pedigree of, 13
Durald, Mr., 158
Duplanter, letter to Dunbar regarding his concession, 196

Dupont, Victor, 156
Durnford, T., 128

Ecor à Fabri, 248
Education, of Dunbar's son, 361
Ellicott, Andrew, American Commissioner, 11, 12, 79, 80; letter to Dunbar, 105
Ellis, John, 113
Embargo, shipping, 360

Farar, Mr., 375
Fauna of the province, 90
Fire destroys buildings, 349
Fish species, 92
Flagg, Captain, of the *Carolina*, 353
Floods destroy crops, 401
Flora of Louisiana, 93, 97, 98, 198-204
Florida,
  acquisition of proposed, 158
  boundary question, 204
Foreman, W. G., 398
Forests of the province, 94-98
Fort Adaize, 164
Fort Adams, 149, 150, 184, 186, 216
  Mandan, 189
  Miro, 236
  Stoddert, 329
Freeman, Lieut. Col. Thomas, 137, 139, 149, 160, 175, 182, 187, 189, 190, 194, 197, 329, 330, 331, 332, 341, 348, 353, 370
Fugitive slaves, interstate complications, 113

Gaines, Lieut., 194, 329, 332, 341
Gallatin, Mr., 193
Galvez, Governor, 66, 70
Gaysoso, Governor, 11
Geological studies, 214
Girod, Messieurs, 334, 335
Grand Ecore, 163, 164
Grand jury charge, 106
Grappe, Louis, 170
Grasses of Louisiana, 199
Green of Wainewright, 328, 336, 337, 343, 355, 360, 363, 365, 366, 370, 371, 381, 387, 388, 389, 397, 400

Harding, Lyman, 359, 402
Harper & Foulke, 359, 360
Havana, 70
Heberd, M., 317
Hiomitchie River, 168
Horse chestnut tree, 96
Hot Springs, 142, 144, 146, 148, 161, 269-300
  expense account of the expedition, 368
  vegetable specimens found, 146
Hulings, William, 338
Hull, Mr., 399
Humphrey, Lieut., 194, 196, 339, 341, 347
Hunter, Dr. George, 140, 141, 142, 147, 150, 153, 174, 194, 253, 267-297

Indian mounds, 317
  sign language, 112, 208
  trade and traders, 213
Indians, Arkansas, 211, 308
  Alabamas, 209
  Aricaras, 212
  Atacapas, 209
  Ayocas, 213
  Biloxi, 209
  Cadoguias, 209, 251
  Chicasas, 211
  Chitimachas, 209
  Choctaws, 209, 210
  Conchatis, 209
  Mahas, 212
  Mandanes, 212
  miscellaneous tribes, 210
  Nacedowessies, 212
  Octatactas, 211
  of Louisiana, 209
  Osage, 354
  Panis, 211
  Pawnees, 347
  Poncas, 212
  Sais and Renards, 213
  Sioux, 212
  Tounicas, 209
Irist, Browse, 127
Island of Mallet, 312
Isle of Brevel, 170

Jeans, John, "Notes on Natural History," 16-20; "Rules of Conduct," 21; recipe for "Houghton's Elixir," 22
Jefferson, Thomas, 122, 124, 126, 130, 133, 139, 140, 142, 143, 146, 147, 154, 160, 182, 184, 186, 194, 329

Jefferson, Thomas (*Cont.*):
  letter to Dunbar, asking information on Florida matters, 204
    commenting on meteorological data, 111
    concerning Indian sign language, 208
    concerning Hot Springs expedition and Osage Indians, 207
    on possibility of the Mississippi being blockaded, 158
    regarding exploration of Arkansas and Red Rivers, 152, 174, 188, 192, 193
  letter to Victor Dupont, 159
Jones, Evan, 403
Judas tree, 95
Justice of the Peace appointment, 100

King, Richard, 148
Kingsburry, Lieut. Col., 354
Kinner & Henderson, 353

Lafon, ———, letter to Dunbar, 178
Lafon's map of Louisiana, 179, 191
Lake Accassia, 163
  Bistino, 164
Latitude, 31st degree, located by William Dunbar, 78-98
Le Fevre, M., 306, 308
Letter to:
  Bird & Co., 103, 114, 116, 117, 119
  Samuel Breek, Jr., 114
  Chew & Relf, 353, 360, 371, 378
  Daniel W. Coxe, 366, 371, 372
  William Coxe, 355
  Henry Dearborn, 138, 148, 157, 329, 331, 336, 341, 347, 348
  Governor De Lemos, 76
  John Ellis, 113
  Lieut. Col. Freeman, 137
  Messieurs Girod, 334, 335
  Green & Wainewright, 328, 343, 355, 360, 363, 365, 370
  Lyman Harding, 359
  Browse Irist, 127
Letter to (*Cont.*):
  Thomas Jefferson, 122, 124, 126, 130, 133, 139, 140, 142, 143, 146, 147, 154, 160, 182, 184, 186, 190, 194, 330
  Lieut. Col. Kingsburry, 354
  Col. Morhouse, 333
  Rickets Newton & Co., 342
  Pearce & Crawford, 118, 119
  James and Thomas H. Perkins, 372, 376
  Julian Poydras, 353
  William Simmons, 366
  John Swift, 322, 345
  Ed. Troughton, 325
  Tunno & Price, 353
  John Vaughn, 123, 160, 328, 337, 349, 361, 372
  Peter Walker, 135
  General Wilkinson, 354
Lewis, Capt., 175, 176, 189
Liverpool, goods ordered from, 344
  list of supplies ordered from, 356
Longitude, method of ascertaining, 185
Louisiana, and Texas boundary question, 123, 124
  boundary question, 130, 131
  cession of, 123
  Dunbar's report to Jefferson on militia and boundary questions, 124
  Indians, 209
  provincial problems, 116
  remonstrance memorial to Congress, 141, 161

MacDonald, Major, 403
MacLeod, Norman, 22
  Rod. K., letter to William Dunbar, 75
Magnolia tree, 94
Maha Indians, 212
Maison Rouge, Marquis of, 231
Mallet, Island of, 241
Mandane Indians, 212
Mann & Bernard, 336
Manshac, 58, 60, 63, 65, 68
Mapping the province, 178-180
Marschalk, A., 347
Maylan, Jasper, 392, 396
Mayonne, Mr., 383, 388
McIntosh, James, 103
Mean, Jas., letter to Dunbar, 198
Mericult, John P., 387
Meteorological observations, 126, 181

Minor, Dr. Stephen, 76, 77, 78, 132, 338
Mississippi Literary Society, 12
  River:
    Dunbar's notes on, to President Jefferson, 126
    importance of in case of war, 159
    John Sibley's description of, 162-168
Monsanto, Benjamin, 78
Monuments of Catahoula, 181
Moore, Joshua, 189
Morhouse, Colonel, 333
Muhlenberg, Henry, 363
  letter to Dunbar, conveying botanical information, 198

Nacadocoessi Indians, 212
Nackitosh, 131, 135
Nacokdosh, 131, 141
Nakadoches, 161
Natchez, Port of, 103
Natchitoches, 149, 151, 163, 170
Natural History, Jean's notes on, 16-20
New Orleans, 62, 64, 69, 74, 123
    acquisition proposed by President Jefferson, 158
Nye, Capt. Joseph, 373, 375
Nye & Son, 373, 375, 376, 377, 380

Ochre bank trespassers, 374-378
Octatacta Indians, 211
Osage Indians, 207, 211, 354
Otter Bayou, 240
Ouachitat River, 179

Panis Indians, 170, 171, 172, 211
Pawnee Indians, 347
Pearce, Matthew, 118, 119, 350, 382, 389, 395
Pearce & Crawford, 402
Pearl-mussels, 221
Pedigree of the Dunbars, 13
Pensacola, 63, 65, 66, 68
Perkins, James, 372, 376
  Thomas H., 372, 376
Philadelphia Society for Promoting Agriculture, 198
Physical geography of Red River, 215
Pioneer life, 219
Platte River, 307
Pointe à la Hache, 181
Pointe Coupée, 55, 57, 60, 63, 68, 69, 209
Ponca Indians, 212
Postlethwait, John, 398
  Samuel, 330, 360, 361, 362, 364
    letter to Chew & Relf, 380, 383, 387, 392, 399
      Robert Dow, 402
      Archibald Dunbar, 383
      William Dunbar, Jr., 393
      Green & Wainewright, 389, 397, 400
      Matthew Pearce, 382, 395
      James Ross, 386
      William Simmons, 394
      John Vaughn, 391, 400, 401
Postlethwaite & Shipp, 336, 364, 365, 366
Poydras, Julian, 353
Prairie de Champignole, 259
Price, John, 353
Probate appointment, 99

Red River,
  characteristics of, 134
    expedition to explore, 128, 131, 133
    geological remarks, 214
    information given by John Sibley, 162
    John Sibley's description of, 169
    physical geography of, 215
    topography of, 216, 217
    water fowl of, 220
  expedition:
    astronomical calculations planned, 155, 183, 185
    Congressional appropriation for, 193
    interpreter and guide asked for, 139
    instructions from Secretary of War, 151, 153
    personnel and supplies arranged for, 138
    postponed by Jefferson, 207
    project cancelled for lack of appropriation, 197
    Spanish opposition, 149
Renne, Wm., & Co., 401
Rickets, Newton & Co., 342
Rigula de Bondieu, 162

River Rouge, 209
Riviere La Mine, 168
Robertson, Gilbert, 350
Robison, Mr., 392
  G., & Co., 396
Ross, Alexander, 386; will of, 384
  Charles, 118, 382
  James, 386
Ross & Simson, 396
Rust, James, 382, 383

Sabine River, 131, 165
St. Andrews River, 179
St. Augustine, 205
St. Catherine, 216
Salt-lick Marsh, 242
Salt-licks, 235, 256, 269
Salt Water Lake, 179
San Antonio, 133
Sanders, A. G., 336
Sanderson, Dr. A., 399, 400, 401
Santa Fé, 172, 173, 213
Sargent, Gov. Winthrop, 12, 100, 101, 102
Sauvé, M., 141, 160, 161
Secretary of War, *see* Henry Dearborn
Shelton & Harris, 401
Sibley, John, 174, 347
  letter to Dunbar, giving Red River information, 162
Simmons, William, 366, 394
Sioux Indians, 212
Slaves, fugitive, inter-state complications, 113; order for purchase, 351
Smith, Israel, 340
Spanish cessions, 130
  Indian traders, 213
Sparks, Capt., 156, 196, 334, 341
  340
Steele, John, 100, 101
Sterling, Alexander, 371
Surveying expedition, 78-98; 31st degree established, 80; insect plagues, 82; forest fires, 83; cypress timber, 85; white oak, 85; water poplar, 86; cane brakes, 87; rainbow phenomenon, 89; wild animals, 90; alligators, 90; turtles, 92; fish, 92; birds, 93; vegetable productions, 93; magnolia tree, 94; yellow poplar, 94; other forest trees, 96; vine growths, 97.
Swift, John, 323, 326, 327, 336,

Telescope received from London, 186
Texas and Louisiana boundary questions, 124, 125
Trees and plants cultivated in the province, 98
Trinity River, 165
Troughton, Ed., 325, 346
Tunno, Thomas, 353
Turner, Capt., 150
Turtle species, 92

Vaughn, John, 123, 160, 322, 327, 328, 330, 336, 337, 349, 355, 359, 360, 361, 372, 391, 397, 398, 400, 401
Vegetable productions of the province, 93, 97, 98
Vego, Colonel, 213
Vermilion Bay, 179
Villemont's Prairie, 225
Vousdan, William, 10

Walker, Peter, 135, 340
Washita River, 184, 187, 188
  cascades of, 265
  "chutes" of, 260
  exploration of, 134
  map of completed, 154
  plants found, 201
  report on, 142, 145
  table of distances, 222
  topography of, 224
  expedition:
    final report, 147
    itemized expense account, 358
Water poplar, 86
Watts, Capt. McNeill, 373, 375, 380
  Job, 196
White oak timber, 85
Wild cherry tree, 96
Wilkinson, General, 354
Williams, Thomas H., 351
Willing, Capt. James, 60-63
Wilson, A. Will, letter to Dunbar concerning Louisiana bird species, 204
  Lieutenant, 140, 160

Yellow poplar, 94